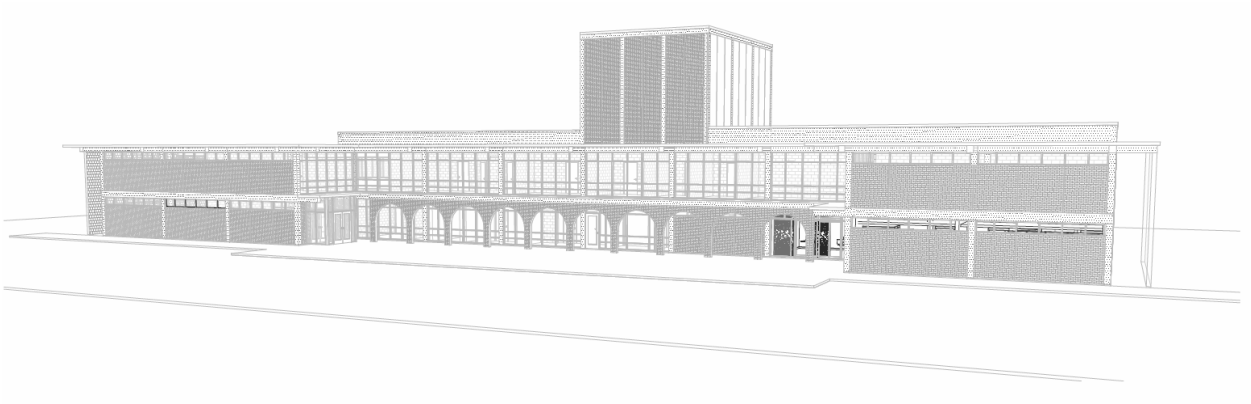
PROJECT MANUAL

PHILANDER SMITH UNIVERSITY
ML HARRIS AUDITORIUM RENOVATION



Little Rock, Arkansas

A/E Project Number: **2024-060**

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

Issue Date: **03-02-2026**

CROMWELL

1300 East 6th Street | Little Rock, AR 72202 | 501.372.2900 | cromwell.com

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 00 01 05

CERTIFICATIONS

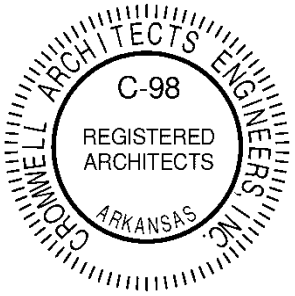
I hereby certify that the architectural portions of work included in these plans and specifications, except as otherwise indicated by other registered professionals, have been prepared by me or under my direct supervision, and that I have coordinated the architectural portions with those portions sealed by other registered professionals.

Christopher R. East, AIA, Architect
Principal

CROMWELL ARCHITECTS
ENGINEERS, INC.
Architects Engineers
1300 East 6th Street
Little Rock, Arkansas 72202

03-02-2026
Date

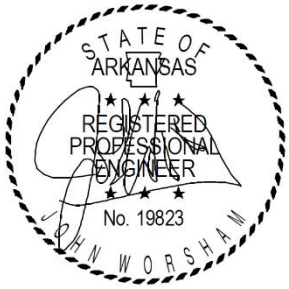


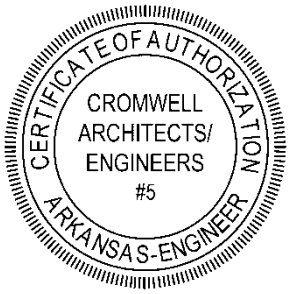


I hereby certify that fire protection portions of work included in these plans and specifications, except as otherwise indicated, have been prepared by me, or under my direct supervision.

John Worsham, PE
Fire Protection Engineer

CROMWELL ARCHITECTS
ENGINEERS, INC.
Architects Engineers
1300 East 6th Street
Little Rock, Arkansas 72202



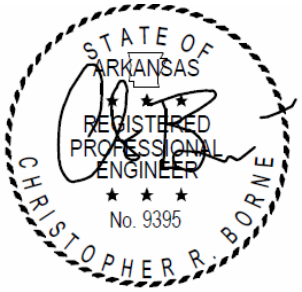


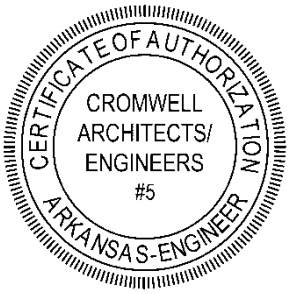
03-02-2026
Date

I hereby certify that the mechanical portions of work included in these plans and specifications, except as otherwise indicated, have been prepared by me, or under my direct supervision.

Christopher R. Borné, PE
Mechanical Engineer

CROMWELL ARCHITECTS
ENGINEERS, INC.
Architects Engineers
1300 East 6th Street
Little Rock, Arkansas 72202



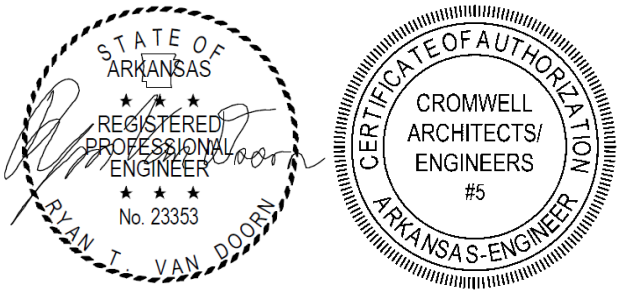


03-02-2026
Date

I hereby certify that the plumbing portions of work included in these plans and specifications, except as otherwise indicated, have been prepared by me, or under my direct supervision.

Ryan T. Van Doorn, PE
Plumbing Engineer

CROMWELL ARCHITECTS
ENGINEERS, INC.
Architects Engineers
1300 East 6th Street
Little Rock, Arkansas 72202

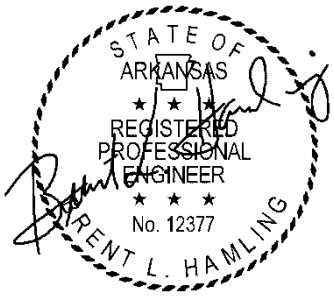


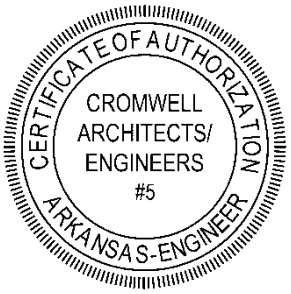
03-02-2026
Date

I hereby certify that the electrical portions of work included in these plans and specifications, except as otherwise indicated, have been prepared by me, or under my direct supervision.

Brent L. Hamling, PE
Electrical Engineer

CROMWELL ARCHITECTS
ENGINEERS, INC.
Architects Engineers
1300 East 6th Street
Little Rock, Arkansas 72202





03-02-2026
Date

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 00 01 10

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 00 -- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 01 05 - Certifications Page
00 01 10 - Table of Contents
00 31 00 - Available Project Information
Hazardous Materials Survey
Hazardous Material Abatement Proposal
00 41 00 - Bid Proposal Form
00 50 00 - Contracting Forms and Supplements
00 72 00 - General Conditions
AIA Document A201-2017 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
00 73 00 - Supplementary Conditions

SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 01 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures
01 21 00 - Allowances
01 22 00 - Unit Prices
01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements
01 32 16 - Construction Progress Schedule
01 35 53 - Security Procedures
01 40 00 - Quality Requirements
01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls
01 55 00 - Vehicular Access and Parking
01 58 13 - Temporary Project Signage
01 60 00 - Product Requirements
01 60 01 - Substitution Request Form
01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions
01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements
01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals
01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training

DIVISION 02 -- EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00 - Demolition

DIVISION 04 -- MASONRY

04 26 13 - Masonry Veneer

DIVISION 05 -- METALS

05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications
05 70 00 - Decorative Metal

DIVISION 06 -- WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry
06 41 00 - Architectural Wood Casework

DIVISION 07 -- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation
07 25 00 - Weather Barriers
07 92 00 - Joint Sealants
DIVISION 08 -- OPENINGS
08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Frames
08 14 16 - Flush Wood Doors
08 43 13 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts
08 71 00 - Door Hardware
08 80 00 - Glazing
DIVISION 09 -- FINISHES
09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation
09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies
09 22 36 - Lath
09 23 00 - Gypsum Plastering
09 30 00 - Tiling
09 51 00 - Acoustical Ceilings
09 65 00 - Resilient Flooring
09 68 13 - Tile Carpeting
09 72 00 - Wall Coverings
09 84 30 - Sound-Absorbing Wall and Ceiling Units
09 90 00 - Painting and Coating
DIVISION 10 -- SPECIALTIES
10 14 00 - Signage
10 21 13.17 - Phenolic Toilet Compartments
10 26 00 - Wall and Door Protection
10 28 00 - Toilet Accessories
10 44 00 - Fire Protection Specialties
DIVISION 12 -- FURNISHINGS
12 36 00 - Countertops
DIVISION 22 -- PLUMBING
22 05 10 - Basic Plumbing Requirements
22 05 17 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping
22 05 19 - Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping
22 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation
22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping
22 10 06 - Plumbing Piping Specialties
22 30 00 - Plumbing Equipment
22 40 00 - Plumbing Fixtures
DIVISION 23 -- HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)
23 05 10 - Basic HVAC Requirements
23 05 13 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment

23 05 19 - Meters and Gauges for HVAC Piping
23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC
23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
23 07 13 - Duct Insulation
23 07 19 - HVAC Piping Insulation
23 23 00 - Refrigerant Piping
23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings
23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories
23 34 23 - HVAC Power Ventilators
23 37 00 - Air Outlets and Inlets
23 62 13 - Packaged Roof Top Air Conditioning Units
23 81 28 - Ductless and Mini-Split Systems

DIVISION 26 -- ELECTRICAL

26 00 10 - Electrical General Provisions
26 05 05 - Selective Demolition for Electrical
26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems
26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems
26 09 23 - Lighting Control Devices
26 24 16 - Panelboards
26 27 26 - Wiring Devices
26 51 00 - Interior Lighting

DIVISION 27 -- COMMUNICATIONS

27 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems
27 10 00 - Structured Cabling

DIVISION 28 -- ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 46 00 - Fire Detection and Alarm

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 00 31 00
AVAILABLE PROJECT INFORMATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. Certain information relating to existing surface and subsurface conditions and structures is available to bidders but will not be part of Contract Documents, as follows:

B. Hazardous Material Survey: Entitled Asbestos Sampling, dated February 11, 2026.
   1. Prepared by Environment Protection Associates, Little Rock, Arkansas.
   2. For Contractor's convenience a copy is included following end of this section.

C. Hazardous Material Abatement Proposal: Entitled Abatement Proposal, dated February 12, 2026.
   1. Prepared by Environment Protection Associates, Little Rock, Arkansas.
   2. For Contractor's convenience a copy is included following end of this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

Environmental Protection Associates

#9 Remington Cove
Little Rock, Arkansas 72204
Phone: 501-562-3818
Fax: 501-562-5701
Toll Free: 1-800-530-7706

Asbestos Sampling

To:	Chris East, AIA Cromwell Architects 1300 East 6th Street Little Rock, AR	**From:**	Gary Nooner
Email:	ceast@cromwell.com		
Fax:		**Date:**	February 11, 2026
Phone:	501-372-2900	**Pages:**	**13** Including cover sheet
Cell:	501-920-9558		
Re:	ML Harris Auditorium Philander Smith College	**cc:**	

Comments

Environmental Protection Associates

#9 Remington Cove
Little Rock, Arkansas 72204
501-562-3818
Fax 501-562-5701

February 11, 2026

Cromwell Architects
1300 East 6th Street
Little Rock, AR

RE: Asbestos Sampling
ML Harris Auditorium
Philander Smith College
900 W Daisey L. Gatson Bates Dr.
Little Rock, AR

Mr. Chris East, AIA

On February 5, 2026 at your request I collected samples from the above referenced location to determine if asbestos was present. Ten (10) samples were collected for laboratory analysis.

Laboratory analysis of these samples have determined the following:

Asbestos Detected in the following Materials

	Description	**Location**	
Sample # 01	Black Mastic Under Carpet	See Drawing	Approx. 1,800 Sft.
Sample # 03	Ceiling Texture	See Drawing	Approx. 1,800 Sft.
Sample # 04	Ceiling Texture	See Drawing	See Above
Sample # 05	Window Putty	See Drawing	Approx. 23 each (4x8)
Sample # 07	Floor Tile and Mastic (under carpet)	See Drawing	Approx. 3,800 Sft.
Sample # 08	Floor Tile and Mastic (under carpet)	See Drawing	Approx. 400 Sft.
Sample # 10	Caulking	See Drawing	Approx. 100 lft.

Federal and state regulations with the exception of OSHA, determine a material to be asbestos containing if it contains 1% or more asbestos. OSHA states that any amount is an asbestos material.

Therefore the following materials must be removed by a licensed asbestos contractor if disturbed by renovation or demolition.
Black Matic, Ceiling texture, Window Putty, Floor Tile & Mastic and Caulking
For further clarification of the Arkansas asbestos regulation 21. You may contact the Arkansas Department of Environmental Quality (ADEQ) Phone - 501-682-0718 or visit their website at - www.adeq.state.ar.us

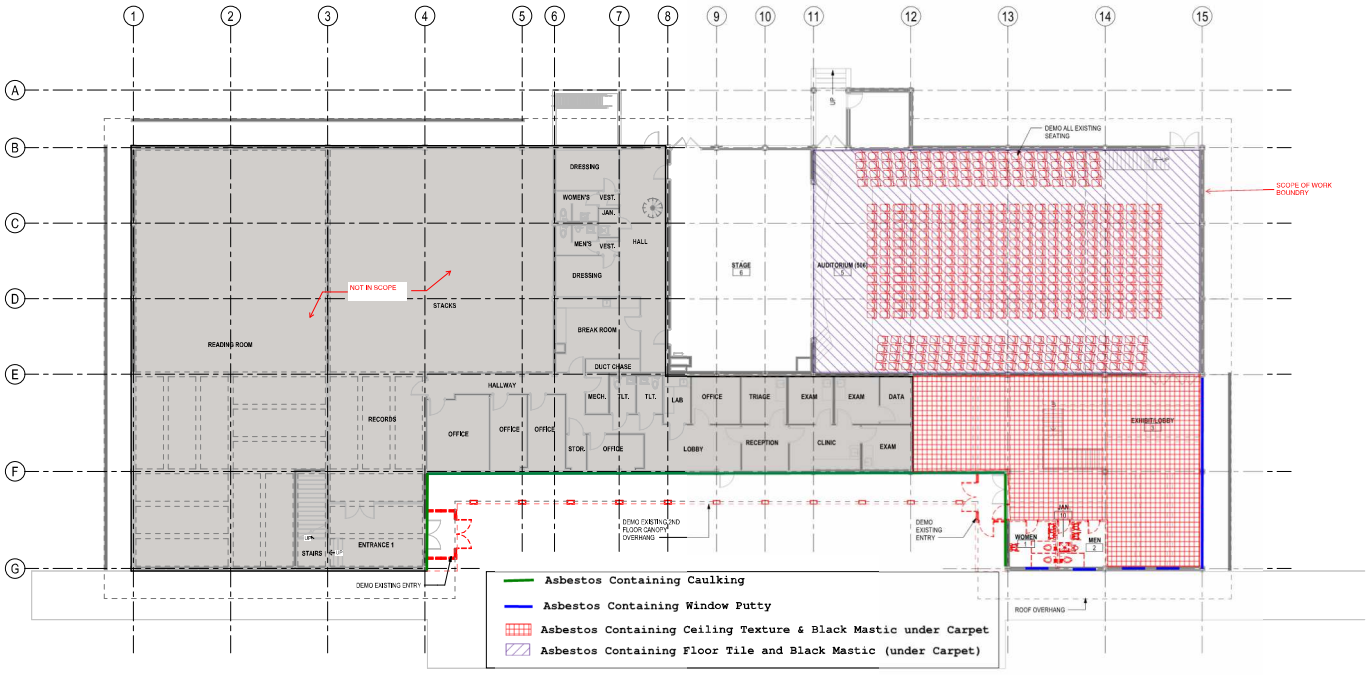
I have attached my chain of custody and laboratory findings. Please contact me with any Questions you may have.

Sincerely,

Gary Nooner
Inspector
License No. 005065

DEMO FLOOR PLAN GENERAL NOTES:

1. EXISTING STRUCTURE TO REMAIN IS SHADED. ITEMS TO BE DEMOLISHED ARE INDICATED DASHED IN RED.
2. SEE SHEET A-101 FOR NEW CONSTRUCTION.
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY THAT ALL FIELD CONDITIONS AND DIMENSIONS ARE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.
4. WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THESE DRAWINGS SHALL HAVE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED DIMENSIONS
5. ALL EQUIPMENT, FURNITURE, AND FIXTURES IN SCOPE OF WORK AREA TO BE REMOVED. OWNER TO IDENTIFY ANYTHING TO REMAIN DURING PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING.
6. CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL TEMPORARY STRUCTURALLY BRACING.
7. REMOVE ANY WALL MOUNTED EQUIPMENT AND SIGNAGE AND PROVIDE TO OWNER IN REUSABLE, UNDAMAGED, CONDITION.
8. REMOVE AND REFINISH WOOD DOOR HARDWARE. PREP FOR NEW HARDWARE
9. ANY WALL PENETRATIONS THAT ARE NOT REUSED ARE TO BE INFILLED WITH COMPATIBLE PATCHING MATERIAL TO MATCH ADJACENT WALL.
10. REMOVE ALL EXITING EXPOSED CONDUIT TO REPAINT WALL
11. EXISTING FLOORING AND BASE TO BE REMOVED
12. REMOVE EXISTING DOOR. KEEP DOOR FRAME
13. MECHANICAL LINE SETS TO BE REMOVED AND SLEEMISHES TO BE REPAIRED. ITEMS SHOWN AS RED BOX.



1 FIRST FLOOR DEMO PLAN
1/8" = 1'-0"

SCALE : 1/8" = 1'-0"

12/31/2025 11:36:23 AM

CROMWELL
1300 East 6th Street Little Rock, AR 72202
501.372.2900 cromwell.com

Project
PHILANDER SMITH UNIVERSITY

PHILANDER SMITH UNIVERITY

ML HARRIS AUDITORIUM

Design Phase
SCHEMATIC PHASE

Revisions

No.	Date	Description

Stamp
NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION

Notes
1. CROMWELL ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
2. THIS SHEET DESIGNED FOR COLOR PRINTING. CRITICAL INFORMATION MAY BE LOST WITH BLACK AND WHITE PRINTING.

Project Number 2024-060

Issue Date July 2024

Sheet Title
FIRST FLOOR DEMO PLAN

Sheet Number
AD101

Environmental Protection Associates

#9 Remington Cove
Little Rock, Arkansas 72204
501-562-3818
Fax 501-562-5701

Asbestos Sampling Chain of Custody

Field Data Sheet

AL26029 94

Client	Property		
Chris East, AIA	ML Harris Auditorium	Inspector	Gary Nooner
Cromwell Architects	Philander Smith College	Building ID	
1300 East 6th Street	900 W Daisey L. Gatson Bates Dr.	Date	2/5/2026
Little Rock, AR	Little Rock, AR	Turnaround Time	Rush (24 hour)

SAMPLE ID	HA	Sample Description Example: FT1- 12 x 12 white Floor tile	Sample Location	A	C	♦	Class (S,T,M)	Friability (F, NF)	Condition (G, D, SD)	Damage (%)	POT. DAM (L, M, H)	Quantity
01		Black Mastic Under Carpet	See Drawing	X			M	NF	G	10%	H	+/- 1,800 sft
02		Ceramic Tile and Grout	See Drawing	X			M	NF	G	10%	H	+/- 120 sft
03		Ceiling Texture	See Drawing	X			S	F	G	10%	H	+/- 1,800 sft
04		Ceiling Texture	See Drawing	X			S	F	G	10%	H	See Above
05		Window Putty	See Drawing	X			M	NF	G	10%	H	23 each (4x8)
06		Plaster and texture	See Drawing	X			S	NF	G	10%	H	+/- 4,200 sft
07		Floor Tile and Mastic (Under Carpet)	See Drawing	X			M	NF	G	10%	H	+/- 3,800 sft
08		Floor Tile and Mastic (Under Carpet)	See Drawing	X			M	NF	G	10%	H	+/- 400 sft
09		Mudded Fitting	See Drawing	X			T	F	G	10%	H	3 Each
10		Caulking	See Drawing	X			M	NF	G	10%	H	+/- 100 lft

HA - Homogeneous Area **A - Analyze** **C - Catalogue** **♦ - Analyze only if the previous sample was found to be negative.**

Class: S-surfacing, **T**-thermal, **M**-miscellaneous. **Friability: F**-friable, **NF**-non-friable. **Condition: G**-good, **D**-damaged, **SD**-severely damaged. **POT. DAM** (Potential Damage)**: L**-low, **M**-moderate, **H**-high

Relinquished By	Gary Nooner	Time 15:15	Date 2-5-26	Relinquished By 10:30AM	Time _____ Date _____
Received By		Time _____	Date _____	Received By FEB 06 2026	Time _____ Date _____

Comments: **Composite Sample all positive Sheetrock and Joint Compound Samples**

CA Labs
Dedicated to Quality

Crisp Analytical, L.L.C.
1929 Old Denton Road
Carrollton, TX 75006
Phone 972-242-2754
Fax 972-242-2798

CA Labs, L.L.C.
12232 Industriplex, Suite 32
Baton Rouge, LA 70809
Phone 225-751-5632
Fax 225-751-5634

Materials Characterization - Bulk Asbestos Analysis

Laboratory Analysis Report - Polarized Light

Environmental Protection Associates
#9 Remington Cove
Little Rock, AR 72204

Attn: Gary Nooner
Customer Project: ML Harris Auditorium, Philander Smith C
Reference #: CAL2602994AG Date: 02/09/26

Analysis and Method

Summary of polarized light microscopy (PLM / Stereomicroscopy bulk asbestos analysis) using the methods described in 40CFR Part 763 Appendix E to Subpart E (Interim and EPA 600 / R-93 / 116 (Improved). The sample is first viewed with the aid of a stereomicroscope. Numerous liquid slide preparations are created for analysis under the polarized microscope where identifications and quantifications are preformed. Calibrated liquid refractive oils are used as liquid mouting medium. These oils are used for identification (dispersion staining). A calibrated visual estimation is reported, should any asbestiform mineral be present. Other techniques such as acid washing are used in conjugation with refractive oils for detection of smaller quantities of asbestos. All asbestos percentages are based on calibrated visual estimation traceable to NIST standards for regulated asbestos. Traceability to measurement and calibration is achieved by using known amounts and types of asbestos from standards where analyst and laboratory accuracy are measured. As little as 0.001% asbestos can be detected in favorable samples, while detection in unfavorable samples may approach the detection limit of 0.50% (well above the laboratory definition of trace).

Discussion

Vermiculite containing samples may contain trace amounts of actinolite/tremolite. When not detected by PLM, these samples should be analyzed using TEM methods and / or water separation techniques. Suspected actinolite/vermiculite presence will be indicated through the sample comment section of this report.

Fibrous talc containing samples may contain a regulated asbestos fiber known as anthophyllite. Under certain conditions the same fiber may actually contain both talc and anthophyllite (a phenomenon called intergrowth). Again, TEM detection methods are recommended. CA Labs PLM report comments will denote suspected amounts of asbestiform anthophyllite with talc, where further analysis is recommended.

Some samples (floor tiles, surfacings, etc.) may contain fibers too small to be detectable by PLM analysis and should be analyzed by TEM bulk protocols.

A "trace asbestos" will be reported if the analyst observes far less than 1% asbestos. CA Labs defines "trace asbestos" as a few fibers detected by the analyst in several preparations and will indicate as such under these circumstances.

Since allowable variation in quantification of samples close to 1% is high, <1% may be reported. Such results are ideal for point counting, and the technique is mandatory for friable samples (NESHAP, Nov. 1990 and clarification letter 8 May 1991) under 1% percent asbestos or "trace asbestos". **In order to make all initial PLM reports issued from CA Labs NESHAP compliant, all <1% asbestos results (except floor tiles) will be point counted at no additional charge.**

Qualifications

CA Labs is accredited by the National Voluntary Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for selected test methods for airborne fiber analysis (TEM), and for bulk asbestos fiber analysis (PLM). CA Labs is also accredited by AIHA LAP, LLC. in the PLM asbestos field of testing for Industrial Hygiene. All analysts have completed college courses or hold a degree in a natural science (geology, biology, or environmental science). Recognition by a state professional board in one these disciplines is preferred, but not required. Extensive in-house training programs are used to augment the educational background of the analyst. The Laboratory Director and Quality Manager have received supplemental McCrone Research training for asbestos identification. Analysis performed at Crisp Analytical Labs, LLC 1929 Old Denton Road Carrollton, TX 75006

Dallas NVLAP Lab Code 200349-0 TEM/PLM TDSHS 30-0235
AIHA LAP, LLC Laboratory #102929

CA Labs
Dedicated to Quality

Crisp Analytical, L.L.C.
1929 Old Denton Road
Carrollton, TX 75006
Phone 972-242-2754
Fax 972-242-2798

CA Labs, L.L.C.
12232 Industriplex, Suite 32
Baton Rouge, LA 70809
Phone 225-751-5632
Fax 225-751-5634

Overview of Project Sample Material Containing Asbestos

Customer Project: ML Harris Auditorium, Philander Smith College, 900 \ **CA Labs Project #:** CAL2602994AG

Laboratory Sample ID	Sample #	Layer #	Analysts Physical Description of Subsample	Asbestos type / calibrated visual estimate percent	List of Affected Building Material Types
13050	01	*1-1*	***Mastic Under Carpet**/ black and tan mastic*	***2% Chrysotile***	***black and tan mastic***
13052	03	*3-1*	***Ceiling Texture**/ white textured surfacing*	***2% Chrysotile***	***white textured surfacing***
13053	04	*4-1*	***Ceiling Texture**/ white textured surfacing*	***3% Chrysotile***	***gray caulking***
13054	05	*5-1*	***Window Putty**/ gray caulking*	***2% Chrysotile***	***gray floor tile***
13056	07	*7-1*	***Floor Tile and Mastic**/ gray floor tile*	***2% Chrysotile***	***black mastic***
13056		*7-2*	*black mastic*	***2% Chrysotile***	***white surfaced white stucco***
13057	08	*8-1*	***Floor Tile and Mastic**/ gray floor tile*	***2% Chrysotile***	
13057		*8-2*	*black mastic*	***2% Chrysotile***	

Dallas NVLAP Lab Code 200349-0 TEM/PLM TDSHS 30-0235

AIHA LAP, LLC Laboratory #102929

Glossary of abbreviations (non-asbestos fibers and non-fibrous minerals):

ca - carbonate
gypsum - gypsum
bi - binder
or - organic
ma - matrix
mi - mica
ve - vermiculite
ot - other
pe - perlite
qu - quartz
fg - fiberglass
mw - mineral wool
wo - wollastinite
ta - talc
sy - synthetic
ce - cellulose
br - brucite
ka - kaolin (clay)
pa - palygorskite (clay)

This report relates to the items tested as received. This report is not to be used by the customer to claim product certification, approval or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST, AIHA LAP, LLC, or any other agency of the federal government. This report may not be reproduced except in full without written permission from CA Labs. These results are submitted pursuant to CA Labs' current terms and sale, condition of sale, including the company's standard warranty and limitations of liability provisions and no responsibility or liability is assumed for the manner in which the results are used or interpreted. Unless notified in writing to return the samples covered by this report, CA Labs will store the samples for a period of ninety (90) days before discarding. A shipping or handling fee may be assessed for the return of any samples.

CA Labs
Dedicated to Quality

Crisp Analytical, L.L.C.
1929 Old Denton Road
Carrollton, TX 75006
Phone 972-242-2754
Fax 972-242-2798

CA Labs, L.L.C.
12232 Industriplex, Suite 32
Baton Rouge, LA 70809
Phone 225-751-5632
Fax 225-751-5634

Overview of Project Sample Material Containing Asbestos

Customer Project: ML Harris Auditorium, Philander Smith College, 900 \ **CA Labs Project #:** CAL2602994AG

Laboratory Sample ID	Sample #	Layer #	Analysts Physical Description of Subsample	Asbestos type / calibrated visual estimate percent	List of Affected Building Material Types
13059	10	*10-1*	***Caulking**/ white surfaced white stucco*	***2% Chrysotile***	

Dallas NVLAP Lab Code 200349-0 TEM/PLM TDSHS 30-0235
AIHA LAP, LLC Laboratory #102929

Glossary of abbreviations (non-asbestos fibers and non-fibrous minerals):

ca - carbonate
gypsum - gypsum
bi - binder
or - organic
ma - matrix
mi - mica
ve - vermiculite
ot - other
pe - perlite
qu - quartz
fg - fiberglass
mw - mineral wool
wo - wollastinite
ta - talc
sy - synthetic
ce - cellulose
br - brucite
ka - kaolin (clay)
pa - palygorskite (clay)

This report relates to the items tested as received. This report is not to be used by the customer to claim product certification, approval or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST, AIHA LAP, LLC, or any other agency of the federal government. This report may not be reproduced except in full without written permission from CA Labs. These results are submitted pursuant to CA Labs' current terms and sale, condition of sale, including the company's standard warranty and limitations of liability provisions and no responsibility or liability is assumed for the manner in which the results are used or interpreted. Unless notified in writing to return the samples covered by this report, CA Labs will store the samples for a period of ninety (90) days before discarding. A shipping or handling fee may be assessed for the return of any samples.

CA Labs
Dedicated to Quality

Crisp Analytical, L.L.C.
1929 Old Denton Road
Carrollton, TX 75006
Phone 972-242-2754
Fax 972-242-2798

CA Labs, L.L.C.
12232 Industriplex, Suite 32
Baton Rouge, LA 70809
Phone 225-751-5632
Fax 225-751-5634

Polarized Light Asbestiform Materials Characterization

Customer Info: **Attn:** Gary Nooner
Environmental Protection Associates
#9 Remington Cove
Little Rock, AR 72204

Phone # 501-562-3818
Fax #

Customer Project:
ML Harris Auditorium, Philander Smith College, 900 W Daisey L. Gatson Bates Dr.

CA Labs Project #:
CAL2602994AG

Turnaround Time:
24 hour

Date: 2/9/2026
Samples Rec'd: 2/6/26 10:30AM
Date Of Sampling: 2/5/2026
Purchase Order #:

Laboratory Sample ID	Sample #	Comment	Layer #	Analysts Physical Description of Subsample	Homogeneous (Y/N)	Asbestos type / calibrated visual estimate percent	Non-asbestos fiber type / percent	Non-fibrous type / percent
13050	01		1-1	***Mastic Under Carpet**/ black and tan mastic*	n	***2% Chrysotile***		98% gy,bi
13051	02		2-1	***Ceramic Tile and Grout**/ green ceramic tile*	y	***None Detected***		100% qu,ot
13051			2-2	*tan mortar*	y	***None Detected***		100% qu,ca
13052	03		3-1	***Ceiling Texture**/ white textured surfacing*	y	***2% Chrysotile***		98% qu,bi,ca
13053	04		4-1	***Ceiling Texture**/ white textured surfacing*	y	***3% Chrysotile***		97% qu,bi,ca
13054	05		5-1	***Window Putty**/ gray caulking*	y	***2% Chrysotile***		98% qu,bi,ca
13055	06		6-1	***Plaster and Texture**/ tan surfaced tan plaster*	n	***None Detected***		100% qu,bi,ca

Dallas NVLAP Lab Code 200349-0 TEM/PLM TDSHS 30-0235

AIHA LAP, LLC Laboratory #102929

Analysis Method: Interim (40CFR Part 763 Appendix E to Subpart E) / Improved (EPA-600 / R-93/116). *All samples received in good condition unless noted.*
Preparation Method: HCL acid washing for carbonate based samples, chemical reduction for organically bound components, oil immersion for identification of asbestos types by dispersion attaining / becke line method.

ca - carbonate	mi - mica	fg - fiberglass	ce - cellulose
gy - gypsum	ve - vermiculite	mw - mineral wool	br - brucite
bi - binder	ot - other	wo - wollastonite	ka - kaolin (clay)
or - organic	pe - perlite	ta - talc	pa - palygorskite (clay)
ma - matrix	qu - quartz	sy - synthetic	

Approved Signatories:

Justin Cox
Analyst

Technical Manager
Tanner Rasmussen

Senior Analyst
Julio Robles

1. Fire Damage significant fiber damage - reported percentages reflect unaltered fibers
2. Fire Damage no significant fiber damages effecting fibrous percentages
3. Actinolite in association with Vermiculite
4. Layer not analyzed - attached to previous positive layer and contamination is suspected
5. Not enough sample to analyze
6. Anthophyllite in association with Fibrous Talc
7. Contamination suspected from other building materials
8. Favorable scenario for water separation on vermiculite for possible analysis by another method
9. < 1% Result point counted positive
10. TEM analysis suggested

CA Labs
Dedicated to Quality

Crisp Analytical, L.L.C.
1929 Old Denton Road
Carrollton, TX 75006
Phone 972-242-2754
Fax 972-242-2798

CA Labs, L.L.C.
12232 Industriplex, Suite 32
Baton Rouge, LA 70809
Phone 225-751-5632
Fax 225-751-5634

Polarized Light Asbestiform Materials Characterization

Customer Info: **Attn:** Gary Nooner
Environmental Protection Associates
#9 Remington Cove
Little Rock, AR 72204

Phone # 501-562-3818
Fax #

Customer Project:
ML Harris Auditorium, Philander Smith College, 900 W Daisey L. Gatson Bates Dr.

Turnaround Time:
24 hour

CA Labs Project #:
CAL2602994AG

Date: 2/9/2026
Samples Rec'd: 2/6/26 10:30AM
Date Of Sampling: 2/5/2026
Purchase Order #:

Laboratory Sample ID	Sample #	Comment	Layer #	Analysts Physical Description of Subsample	Homogeneous (Y/N)	Asbestos type / calibrated visual estimate percent	Non-asbestos fiber type / percent	Non-fibrous type / percent
13056	07		*7-1*	***Floor Tile and Mastic**/ gray floor tile*	*y*	***2% Chrysotile***		98% qu,ca
13056			*7-2*	*black mastic*	*y*	***2% Chrysotile***		98% gy,bi
13057	08		*8-1*	***Floor Tile and Mastic**/ gray floor tile*	*y*	***2% Chrysotile***		98% qu,ca
13057			*8-2*	*black mastic*	*y*	***2% Chrysotile***		98% gy,bi
13058	09		*9-1*	***Mudded Fitting**/ gray insulation*	*y*	***None Detected***	2% fg	98% qu,ca,ma
13059	10		*10-1*	***Caulking**/ white surfaced white stucco*	*n*	***2% Chrysotile***		98% qu,bi,ca
13059			*10-2*	*white surfaced black tar*	*n*	***None Detected***		100% qu,bi

Dallas NVLAP Lab Code 200349-0 TEM/PLM TDSHS 30-0235

AIHA LAP, LLC Laboratory #102929

Analysis Method: Interim (40CFR Part 763 Appendix E to Subpart E) / Improved (EPA-600 / R-93/116). *All samples received in good condition unless noted.*
Preparation Method: HCL acid washing for carbonate based samples, chemical reduction for organically bound components, oil immersion for identification of asbestos types by dispersion attaining / becke line method.

ca - carbonate	mi - mica	fg - fiberglass	ce - cellulose
gy - gypsum	ve - vermiculite	mw - mineral wool	br - brucite
bi - binder	ot - other	wo - wollastonite	ka - kaolin (clay)
or - organic	pe - perlite	ta - talc	pa - palygorskite (clay)
ma - matrix	qu - quartz	sy - synthetic	

Approved Signatories:

Justin Cox
Analyst

Technical Manager
Tanner Rasmussen

Senior Analyst
Julio Robles

1. Fire Damage significant fiber damage - reported percentages reflect unaltered fibers
2. Fire Damage no significant fiber damages effecting fibrous percentages
3. Actinolite in association with Vermiculite
4. Layer not analyzed - attached to previous positive layer and contamination is suspected
5. Not enough sample to analyze
6. Anthophyllite in association with Fibrous Talc
7. Contamination suspected from other building materials
8. Favorable scenario for water separation on vermiculite for possible analysis by another method
9. < 1% Result point counted positive
10. TEM analysis suggested

ARKANSAS DIVISION OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY

ASBESTOS PROGRAM

GARY NOONER

has satisfied the requirements of AHERA/ASHARA under TSCA Title II, and those of Rule 21 of the Arkansas Pollution Control and Ecology Commission, pursuant to Ark. Code Ann. § 20-27-1001 *et seq.*, and is hereby certified to perform certain asbestos-related work, within the State of Arkansas, in the following discipline(s):

Discipline	Expiration Date
Proj Designer	12/31/2026
Inspector	12/31/2026
Air Monitor	12/31/2026
Contractor/Sup	12/31/2026

Certification Number: 005065

Bailey Taylor
Director, Division of Environmental Quality
Chief Administrator of the Environment
Arkansas Department of Energy and Environment

SEEK Watermark

ARKANSAS DIVISION OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY

ASBESTOS PROGRAM

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION ASSOCIATES (EPA)

is qualified to perform certain asbestos-related work within the State of Arkansas, under Rule 21 of the Arkansas Pollution Control and Ecology Commission and Ark. Code Ann. § 20-27-1001 *et seq.*, and is hereby licensed as an

Asbestos Abatement Contractor

License Number: 000020-CCL-CT

Expiration Date: November 30, 2026

Bailey Taylor

Bailey Taylor
Director, Division of Environmental Quality
Chief Administrator of the Environment
Arkansas Department of Energy and Environment

ID #1964

License No. 0003060626

State of Arkansas

Commercial Contractors Licensing Board

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION ASSOCIATES OF RUSSELLVILLE, INC.
9 REMINGTON COVE
LITTLE ROCK, AR 72204

This is to Certify That ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION ASSOCIATES OF RUSSELLVILLE, INC.

is duly licensed under the provisions of Ark. Code Ann. § 17-25-101 et. seq. as amended and is entitled to practice Contracting in the State of Arkansas within the following classifications/specialties:

BUILDING
- (COMMERCIAL & RESIDENTIAL)
SPECIALTY
Asbestos
Environmental General

This contractor has an unlimited suggested bid limit.

from May 16, 2025 **until** June 30, 2026 **when this Certificate expires.**

Witness our hands of the Board, dated at North Little Rock, Arkansas.

GREAT SEAL OF THE STATE OF ARKANSAS

CHAIRMAN

SECRETARY

May 16, 2025 - dsa

CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YYYY): 1/13/2026

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFIRMATIVELY OR NEGATIVELY AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER, AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.

IMPORTANT: If the certificate holder is an ADDITIONAL INSURED, the policy(ies) must have ADDITIONAL INSURED provisions or be endorsed. If SUBROGATION IS WAIVED, subject to the terms and conditions of the policy, certain policies may require an endorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).

PRODUCER Sterling Seacrest Pritchard, Inc. 9900 Maumelle Blvd. STE B North Little Rock AR 72113	CONTACT NAME: Hannah Tryon, CIC, ACSR PHONE (A/C, No, Ext): 501-478-2976 FAX (A/C, No): E-MAIL ADDRESS: htryon@sspins.com
INSURED ENVIPRO-02 Environmental Protection Associates of Russellville, Inc. 9 Remington Cove Little Rock AR 72204	INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE — NAIC # INSURER A : Arch Specialty Insurance Company — 21199 INSURER B : Arch Insurance Company — 11150 INSURER C : Carolina Casualty Insurance — 10510 INSURER D : INSURER E : INSURER F :

COVERAGES **CERTIFICATE NUMBER:** 1113966921 **REVISION NUMBER:**

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	ADDL INSD	SUBR WVD	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFF (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXP (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS	
A	X COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY			12EMP2232806	12/31/2025	12/31/2026	EACH OCCURRENCE	$1,000,000
	CLAIMS-MADE X OCCUR						DAMAGE TO RENTED PREMISES (Ea occurrence)	$100,000
	X Blkt Contractual						MED EXP (Any one person)	$5,000
	X XCU Included						PERSONAL & ADV INJURY	$1,000,000
	GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER:						GENERAL AGGREGATE	$2,000,000
	POLICY X PRO-JECT LOC						PRODUCTS - COMP/OP AGG	$2,000,000
	OTHER:							$
B	AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY			11CAB2362901	12/31/2025	12/31/2026	COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident)	$1,000,000
	X ANY AUTO						BODILY INJURY (Per person)	$
	OWNED AUTOS ONLY / SCHEDULED AUTOS						BODILY INJURY (Per accident)	$
	X HIRED AUTOS ONLY / X NON-OWNED AUTOS ONLY						PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident)	$
								$
A	UMBRELLA LIAB X OCCUR			12EMX2232906	12/31/2025	12/31/2026	EACH OCCURRENCE	$5,000,000
	X EXCESS LIAB CLAIMS-MADE						AGGREGATE	$5,000,000
	DED X RETENTION $ 0							$
C	WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY Y/N			BIN926906213	12/31/2025	12/31/2026	X PER STATUTE / OTH-ER	
	ANYPROPRIETOR/PARTNER/EXECUTIVE OFFICER/MEMBER EXCLUDED? N (Mandatory in NH)	N/A					E.L. EACH ACCIDENT	$1,000,000
	If yes, describe under DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below						E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE	$1,000,000
							E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT	$1,000,000
A	Contractors Pollution Liability Professional Liability* Fungus/Spore/Mold Liability*			12EMP2232806	12/31/2025	12/31/2026	Limit Per Incident Aggregate	1,000,000 2,000,000

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATIONS / VEHICLES (ACORD 101, Additional Remarks Schedule, may be attached if more space is required)

The following applies when required in a written contract or agreement: Certificate holder and owner are included as Additional Insured with respect to General Liability (including ongoing and completed operations), Auto Liability, and Professional Liability; Waiver of subrogation is provided on General Liability, Auto Liability, Umbrella, Professional Liability, and Workers' Compensation. The General Liability policy contains a special endorsement with "Primary and Noncontributory" wording. Umbrella Policy Follows Form in regards to the scheduled underlying General Liability, Auto Liability, Employers' Liability, Contractors Pollution Liability, Fungus/Spore/Mold Liability, and Professional Liability policies shown herein. *Professional Liability and Mold are Claims-Made policies.
Subcontractor No.: 25.008-20500 | Project: CHI St. Vincent Morrilton- MRI Addition, 4 Hospital Drive, Morrilton, AR 72110| Amount: $3,870.00
30 Day Notice of Cancellation applies in favor of Certificate Holder, except 10 days for Non-Payment of Premium.

CERTIFICATE HOLDER

*** For Bidding Purposes***

CANCELLATION

SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS.

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

© 1988-2015 ACORD CORPORATION. All rights reserved.

The ACORD name and logo are registered marks of ACORD

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

Environmental Protection Associates

#9 Remington Cove
Little Rock, Arkansas 72204
Phone: 501-562-3818
Fax: 501-562-5701
Toll Free: 1-800-530-7706

FAX

To: Chris East, AIA
Cromwell Architects
1300 East 6th Street
Little Rock, AR

From: Gary Nooner

Email: ceast@cromwell.com
Fax:

Date: February 12, 2026

Phone: 501-372-2900
Cell: 501-920-9558

Pages: 5 Including cover sheet

Re: ML Harris Auditorium
Philander Smith College

cc:

Comments

Environmental Protection Associates

#9 Remington Cove
Little Rock, Arkansas 72204
501-562-3818
Fax 501-562-5701

PROPOSAL

DATE: February 12, 2026

TO:	Chris East, AIA Cromwell Architects 1300 East 6th Street Little Rock, AR
PROJECT LOCATION:	ML Harris Auditorium Philander Smith College 900 W Daisey L. Gatson Bates Dr. Little Rock, AR

Environmental Protection Associates proposes to provide the following scope of work:
Proper removal and disposal of asbestos containing materials as identified in the asbestos survey.
Materials include Roof caulking-100 lft, Window putty-23 windows, Floor tile-4,200 sft, Black mastic-6,000 sft and ceiling texture-1,800 sft
Price includes Filing a Notice of Intent with the Arkansas Department of Environmental Quality per rule 21.
NOI requires a ten (10) working day waiting period before work may begin.
Project will take approximately eight (8) days to complete.
Price includes third Party Clearance air sampling per ADEQ rule 21.

Owner's Responsibilities:
Provide power and Water for the project.
Remove all furnishings and stored items from the work area(s) prior to our arrival onsite.
Provide Replacement of any removed materials as required.

For the Sum of: **Forty-five thousand one hundred five dollars and no cents**
$45,105.00

Mobilization	**$1,348.00**	**Window Putty**	**$4,404.00**
Auditorium & Balcony	**$15,421.00**	**Lobby Carpet & Mastic**	**$7,706.00**
Roof Caulk	**$1,098.00**	**Lobby Ceiling texture**	**$15,128.00**

Environmental Protection Associates propose to perform the scope of work and alternates under EPA, NESHAPS, AHERA, and State of Arkansas regulations.
Insurance: Provide Workman's Compensation, Automobile and Comprehensive General Liability Insurance.
CGL to include $1,000,000 coverage for asbestos related acts specifically. *Other limits available.*
Project Documentation shall be provided including all paperwork concerning this project.

Respectfully submitted,

Gary Nooner
Project Coordinator

This proposal may be withdrawn by EPA if not accepted within days.
Payment for invoices provided shall be made days from date of invoice.

ACCEPTANCE OF PROPOSAL

The above proposal and its conditions is satisfactory and is hereby accepted. EPA is authorized to do the work as proposed and outlined above.

Date: _____ Signature: _____

Signature: _____

ARKANSAS DIVISION OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY

ASBESTOS PROGRAM

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION ASSOCIATES (EPA)

is qualified to perform certain asbestos-related work within the State of Arkansas, under Rule 21 of the Arkansas Pollution Control and Ecology Commission and Ark. Code Ann. § 20-27-1001 *et seq.*, and is hereby licensed as an

Asbestos Abatement Contractor

License Number: 000020-CCL-CT

Expiration Date: November 30, 2026

Bailey Taylor

Bailey Taylor
Director, Division of Environmental Quality
Chief Administrator of the Environment
Arkansas Department of Energy and Environment

ID #1964

License No. 0003060626

State of Arkansas

Commercial Contractors Licensing Board

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION ASSOCIATES OF RUSSELLVILLE, INC.
9 REMINGTON COVE
LITTLE ROCK, AR 72204

This is to Certify That ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION ASSOCIATES OF RUSSELLVILLE, INC.

is duly licensed under the provisions of Ark. Code Ann. § 17-25-101 et. seq. as amended and is entitled to practice Contracting in the State of Arkansas within the following classifications/specialties:

BUILDING
- (COMMERCIAL & RESIDENTIAL)
SPECIALTY
Asbestos
Environmental General

This contractor has an unlimited suggested bid limit.

from May 16, 2025 **until** June 30, 2026 **when this Certificate expires.**

Witness our hands of the Board, dated at North Little Rock, Arkansas.

GREAT SEAL OF THE STATE OF ARKANSAS

CHAIRMAN

SECRETARY

May 16, 2025 - dsa

CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YYYY): 1/13/2026

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFIRMATIVELY OR NEGATIVELY AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER, AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.

IMPORTANT: If the certificate holder is an ADDITIONAL INSURED, the policy(ies) must have ADDITIONAL INSURED provisions or be endorsed. If SUBROGATION IS WAIVED, subject to the terms and conditions of the policy, certain policies may require an endorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).

PRODUCER Sterling Seacrest Pritchard, Inc. 9900 Maumelle Blvd. STE B North Little Rock AR 72113	CONTACT NAME: Hannah Tryon, CIC, ACSR PHONE (A/C, No, Ext): 501-478-2976 FAX (A/C, No): E-MAIL ADDRESS: htryon@sspins.com
INSURED ENVIPRO-02 Environmental Protection Associates of Russellville, Inc. 9 Remington Cove Little Rock AR 72204	INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE — NAIC # INSURER A : Arch Specialty Insurance Company — 21199 INSURER B : Arch Insurance Company — 11150 INSURER C : Carolina Casualty Insurance — 10510 INSURER D : INSURER E : INSURER F :

COVERAGES **CERTIFICATE NUMBER:** 1113966921 **REVISION NUMBER:**

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	ADDL INSD	SUBR WVD	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFF (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXP (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS	
A	X COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY			12EMP2232806	12/31/2025	12/31/2026	EACH OCCURRENCE	$1,000,000
	CLAIMS-MADE X OCCUR						DAMAGE TO RENTED PREMISES (Ea occurrence)	$100,000
	X Blkt Contractual						MED EXP (Any one person)	$5,000
	X XCU Included						PERSONAL & ADV INJURY	$1,000,000
	GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER:						GENERAL AGGREGATE	$2,000,000
	POLICY X PRO-JECT LOC						PRODUCTS - COMP/OP AGG	$2,000,000
	OTHER:							$
B	AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY			11CAB2362901	12/31/2025	12/31/2026	COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident)	$1,000,000
	X ANY AUTO						BODILY INJURY (Per person)	$
	OWNED AUTOS ONLY / SCHEDULED AUTOS						BODILY INJURY (Per accident)	$
	X HIRED AUTOS ONLY / X NON-OWNED AUTOS ONLY						PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident)	$
								$
A	UMBRELLA LIAB X OCCUR			12EMX2232906	12/31/2025	12/31/2026	EACH OCCURRENCE	$5,000,000
	X EXCESS LIAB CLAIMS-MADE						AGGREGATE	$5,000,000
	DED X RETENTION $ 0							$
C	WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY Y/N			BIN926906213	12/31/2025	12/31/2026	X PER STATUTE / OTH-ER	
	ANYPROPRIETOR/PARTNER/EXECUTIVE OFFICER/MEMBER EXCLUDED? N (Mandatory in NH)	N/A					E.L. EACH ACCIDENT	$1,000,000
	If yes, describe under DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below						E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE	$1,000,000
							E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT	$1,000,000
A	Contractors Pollution Liability Professional Liability* Fungus/Spore/Mold Liability*			12EMP2232806	12/31/2025	12/31/2026	Limit Per Incident Aggregate	1,000,000 2,000,000

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATIONS / VEHICLES (ACORD 101, Additional Remarks Schedule, may be attached if more space is required)

The following applies when required in a written contract or agreement: Certificate holder and owner are included as Additional Insured with respect to General Liability (including ongoing and completed operations), Auto Liability, and Professional Liability; Waiver of subrogation is provided on General Liability, Auto Liability, Umbrella, Professional Liability, and Workers' Compensation. The General Liability policy contains a special endorsement with "Primary and Noncontributory" wording. Umbrella Policy Follows Form in regards to the scheduled underlying General Liability, Auto Liability, Employers' Liability, Contractors Pollution Liability, Fungus/Spore/Mold Liability, and Professional Liability policies shown herein. *Professional Liability and Mold are Claims-Made policies.
Subcontractor No.: 25.008-20500 | Project: CHI St. Vincent Morrilton- MRI Addition, 4 Hospital Drive, Morrilton, AR 72110| Amount: $3,870.00
30 Day Notice of Cancellation applies in favor of Certificate Holder, except 10 days for Non-Payment of Premium.

CERTIFICATE HOLDER

*** For Bidding Purposes***

CANCELLATION

SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS.

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

© 1988-2015 ACORD CORPORATION. All rights reserved.

The ACORD name and logo are registered marks of ACORD

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 00 41 00

BID PROPOSAL FORM

FROM: _____

_____

_____

_____

(hereinafter called "Bidder")

TO: PHILANDER SMITH UNIVERSITY (hereinafter called "Owner")

RE: ML HARRIS AUDITORIUM

AE Project No. 2024-060

The Undersigned, having received and examined the Project Manual and the Drawings for the above-referenced Project proposes to furnish all labor, materials, equipment, supervision and all associated and related items required for the Work, as required by and in strict accordance with the above-named documents for the following sum:

1.1 BASE PROPOSAL

Bidder agrees to perform all of the Work necessary to complete the Total Project as described in the Project Manual and indicated on the Drawings for a price of:

_____

_____ $ _____

(Amount shall be indicated in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy, amount indicated in words shall govern.)

Upon receipt of a Notice to Proceed the Contractor shall perform the designated Work expeditiously and with adequate forces to obtain Substantial Completion in _____ calendar days including anticipated weather delay days.

1.2 UNIT PRICES

The Undersigned agrees that the following UNIT PRICES shall govern changes in the Work, whether they be ADDITIONS or DEDUCTIONS to the Contract Sum required during the course of the Work. Unit Prices shall be the same for Additions or Deductions. All Unit Prices shall be total installed costs including overhead, profit, geotechnical engineering and all other necessary costs. Proposing separate add and deduct unit prices shall subject this Bid Proposal to being rejected as "non-responsive."

ITEM & UNIT OF MEASURE — ADDITION or DEDUCTION

(Enter one price only)

A. FLOORING:

1. ALTERNATIVE CARPET TILE ADHESIVE: Adhesive required to install Carpet Tile on concrete with high relative humidity.
   Price per square foot in place. $_____

a. Area of Carpet Tile: Insert square footage. (_____) SF

b. Allowance for Alternative Carpet Tile Adhesive included in the Contract Amount: Extend the above Price multiplied by the above Area. $_____

2. REMEDIAL FLOOR COATING: Remediation and floor coating required to install floor covering on high relative humidity in concrete. Price per square foot in place. $_____

a. Area of Remedial Floor Coating: Insert square footage. (_____) SF

b. Allowance for Remedial Floor Coating included in the above Contract Amount: Extend the above Price multiplied by the above Area. $_____

1.3 FURTHER CONDITIONS

The Undersigned, by submitting this Bid, further agrees:

A. That Bidder has visited the site and determined the scope and extent of the work and accessibility limitations.

B. To accomplish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, of which this Proposal is made a part.

C. To coordinate and schedule all Work with Owner.

Respectfully submitted:

Name of Firm: _____

By: _____ Date: _____

Title: _____ Tax ID No. _____

Business Address: _____

_____

Telephone Number: (___) _____

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 50 00
CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR OBTAINING A VALID LICENSE TO USE ALL COPYRIGHTED DOCUMENTS SPECIFIED BUT NOT INCLUDED IN THE PROJECT MANUAL.

1.02 AGREEMENT AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

A. The Agreement is based on AIA A133.

B. The General Conditions are based on AIA A201, as amended.

1.03 FORMS

A. Use the following forms for the specified purposes unless otherwise indicated elsewhere in Contract Documents.

B. Bond Forms:
   1. Performance Bond and Payment Bond Form: AIA A312, as amended.

C. Post-Award Certificates and Other Forms:
   1. Agreement Between Contractor and Subcontractor: AIA A401, or approved equivalent.
   2. Digital Data Licensing Agreement: AIA C106 .
   3. Submittal Transmittal Form: AIA G810, or approved equivalent form.
   4. Schedule of Values Form: AIA G703, or approved equivalent form.
   5. Application for Payment Form: AIA G702 and G703, or approved equivalent form.

D. Clarification and Modification Forms:
   1. Request for Information Form: AIA G716, or approved equivalent form.
   2. Substitution Request Form: Section 01 60 01, or approved equivalent form.
   3. Supplemental Instruction Form: AIA G710, or approved equivalent form.
   4. Construction Change Directive Form: AIA G714, as amended.
   5. Proposal Request Form: AIA G709, or approved equivalent form.
   6. Change Order Form: AIA G701, or approved equivalent form.

E. Closeout Forms:
   1. Certificate of Substantial Completion Form: AIA G704, or approved equivalent form.
   2. Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims Form: AIA G706, or approved equivalent form.
   3. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens Form: AIA G706A, or approved equivalent form.

F. General: Use AIA Contract Documents Series forms, or approved equivalents, for forms not otherwise indicated.

G. AIA Contract Documents: AIA Contract Documents are available from the American Institute of Architects (AIA) at www.aia.org or through AIA Documents on Demand at documentsondemand.aia.org.

H. AIA Document Copies: Additional copies of AIA Contract Documents may be obtained through the AIA Arkansas Chapter at www.aiaar.org or through AIA Documents on Demand at documentsondemand.aia.org.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AIA A133 - Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Constructor where the basis of payment is the Cost of the Work Plus a Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price; 2019.

B. AIA A201 - General Conditions of the Contract for Construction; 2017.

C. AIA A305 - Contractor's Qualification Statement; 2020.

D. AIA A312 - Performance Bond and Payment Bond; 2010.

E. AIA C106 - Digital Data Licensing Agreement; 2013.
F. AIA G701 - Change Order; 2017.
G. AIA G702 - Application and Certificate for Payment; 1992.
H. AIA G703 - Continuation Sheet; 1992.
I. AIA G704 - Certificate of Substantial Completion; 2017.
J. AIA G706A - Contractor’s Affidavit of Release of Liens; 1994.
K. AIA G707 - Consent of Surety to Final Payment; 1994.
L. AIA G709 - Proposal Request; 2018.
M. AIA G716 - Request for Information; 2004.
N. AIA G710 - Architect's Supplemental Instructions; 2017.
O. AIA G714 - Construction Change Directive; 2017.
P. AIA G810 - Transmittal Letter; 2001.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 72 00
GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 FORM OF GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. See AIA Document A201 - General Conditions following this document.

B. Modifications to AIA Document A201 - General Conditions

1. Refer to AIA Document A201, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction , as amended, following this Section for the original text of the published standard general conditions with Project specific supplementary conditions indicated as modified text inline with the original text. References to Supplementary Conditions shall be as referring to the modified text.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

Philander Smith University ML Harris Auditorium
A/E Project No. 2024-060

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

Philander Smith University
900 W. Daisy L. Gatson Bates Dr.
Little Rock, Arkansas 72202

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

Cromwell Architects Engineers, Inc.
1300 East 6th Street
Little Rock, Arkansas 72202

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™–2017, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

2 OWNER

3 CONTRACTOR

4 ARCHITECT

5 SUBCONTRACTORS

6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

8 TIME

9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

INDEX
(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Acceptance of Work
9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3
Access to Work
3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1
Accident Prevention
10
Acts and Omissions
3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2
Addenda
1.1.1
Additional Costs, Claims for
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5
Additional Inspections and Testing
9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**
Additional Time, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**
Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5
Advertisement or Invitation to Bid
1.1.1
Aesthetic Effect
4.2.13
Allowances
3.8
Applications for Payment
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10
Approvals
2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1
Arbitration
8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**
ARCHITECT
4
Architect, Definition of
4.1.1
Architect, Extent of Authority
2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1
Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility
2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2
Architect's Additional Services and Expenses
2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4
Architect's Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5
Architect's Approvals
2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7
Architect's Authority to Reject Work
3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

Architect's Copyright
1.1.7, 1.5
Architect's Decisions
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 15.2
Architect's Inspections
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Architect's Instructions
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2
Architect's Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Architect's Project Representative
4.2.10
Architect's Relationship with Contractor
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2
Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3
Architect's Representations
9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Architect's Site Visits
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Asbestos
10.3.1
Attorneys' Fees
3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3
Award of Separate Contracts
6.1.1, 6.1.2
Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work
5.2
Basic Definitions
1.1
Bidding Requirements
1.1.1
Binding Dispute Resolution
8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1
Bonds, Lien
7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Bonds, Performance, and Payment
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**
Building Information Models Use and Reliance
1.8
Building Permit
3.7.1
Capitalization
1.3
Certificate of Substantial Completion
9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5
Certificates for Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4
Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4
Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

Change Orders
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2
Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK
2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5
Claims, Definition of
15.1.1
Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1
Claims for Additional Cost
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**
Claims for Additional Time
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**
Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7.4
Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1
Cleaning Up
3.15, 6.3
Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**
Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Communications
3.9.1, **4.2.4**
Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9
Completion, Substantial
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Compliance with Laws
2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3
Concealed or Unknown Conditions
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
Conditions of the Contract
1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4
Consent, Written
3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2
Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4
CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
1.1.4, **6**
Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1
Construction Change Directives

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1
Construction Schedules, Contractor's
3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2
Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.4
Contract, Definition of
1.1.2
CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE
5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**
Contract Administration
3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1
Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3
Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1
Contract Sum
2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5, 15.2.5**
Contract Sum, Definition of
9.1
Contract Time
1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5
Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1
CONTRACTOR
3
Contractor, Definition of
3.1, 6.1.2
Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contractor's Employees
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1
Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, **3.17**
Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Cost, Definition of
7.3.4
Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5
Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1
Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1
Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5
Digital Data Use and Transmission
1.7
Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Drawings, Definition of

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

1.1.5
Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11
Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2
Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**
Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Equipment, Labor, or Materials
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4
Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**
Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Faulty Work
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)
Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
GENERAL PROVISIONS
1
Governing Law
13.1
Guarantees (See Warranty)
Hazardous Materials and Substances
10.2.4, **10.3**
Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1
Indemnification
3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3
Information and Services Required of the Owner
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Initial Decision
15.2
Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
1.1.8
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Injury or Damage to Person or Property
10.2.8, 10.4
Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4
Instructions to Bidders
1.1.1
Instructions to the Contractor
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

Instruments of Service, Definition of
1.1.7
Insurance
6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**
Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Insurance, Contractor's Liability
11.1
Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 14.4.2
Insurance, Owner's Liability
11.2
Insurance, Property
10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5
Insurance, Stored Materials
9.3.2
INSURANCE AND BONDS
11
Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1
Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of
11.5
Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13
Interest
13.5
Interpretation
1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1
Interpretations, Written
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Judgment on Final Award
15.4.2
Labor and Materials, Equipment
1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Labor Disputes
8.3.1
Laws and Regulations
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Liens
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Limitations, Statutes of
12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Limitations of Liability
3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1
Limitations of Time
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5
Materials, Hazardous
10.2.4, **10.3**
Materials, Labor, Equipment and
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Mediation
8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1, 15.4.1.1
Minor Changes in the Work
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
13
Modifications, Definition of
1.1.1
Modifications to the Contract
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2
Mutual Responsibility
6.2
Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2
Notice
1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2
9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1
Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Notice of Claims
1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1
Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.4.1, 13.4.2
Observations, Contractor's
3.2, 3.7.4
Occupancy
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8
Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1
OWNER
2
Owner, Definition of
2.1.1
Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements
2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2,
14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1,
8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7
Owner's Insurance
11.2
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.5, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts
6.1

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.4
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2, 14.4
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3
Partial Occupancy or Use
9.6.6, **9.9**
Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5
Patents
3.17
Payment, Applications for
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment, Certificates for
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4
Payment, Failure of
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Payment, Final
4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Payments, Progress
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
9
Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2
PCB
10.3.1
Performance Bond and Payment Bond
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws
2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF
10
Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1
Product Data, Definition of
3.12.2
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Progress and Completion
4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Progress Payments
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives
4.2.10
Property Insurance
10.2.5, **11.2**
Proposal Requirements

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

1.1.1
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10
Regulations and Laws
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
4.2.6, 12.2.1
Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2
Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor
3.12
Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Statute of Limitations
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, **11.3**
Substances, Hazardous
10.3
Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
2.3.3
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2
Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4
Successors and Assigns
13.2
Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Suppliers
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1
Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

Surety, Consent of
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Surveys
1.1.7, 2.3.4
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3
Suspension of the Work
3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3
Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14
Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4
Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Cause
5.4.1.1, **14.2,** 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4
Termination of the Architect
2.3.3
Termination of the Contractor Employment
14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
14
Tests and Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**
TIME
8
Time, Delays and Extensions of
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5
Time Limits
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4
Time Limits on Claims
3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3
Title to Work
9.3.2, 9.3.3
UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
12
Uncovering of Work
12.1
Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
Unit Prices
7.3.3.2, 9.1.2
Use of Documents
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3
Use of Site
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Values, Schedule of
9.2, 9.3.1
Waiver of Claims by the Architect
13.3.2
Waiver of Claims by the Contractor

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Claims by the Owner
9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Consequential Damages
14.2.4, 15.1.7
Waiver of Liens
9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4
Waivers of Subrogation
6.1.1, **11.3**
Warranty
3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2
Weather Delays
8.3, 15.1.6.2
Work, Definition of
1.1.3
Written Consent
1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2
Written Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Written Orders
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results. In the case of an inconsistency between these Contract Documents, referenced standards,

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

applicable codes and regulations not clarified by addendum, the most stringent requirements or better quality or greater quantity of Work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon written protocols governing the transmission and use of, and reliance on, Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to written protocols

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one digital copy and one hard copy of the Drawings and Project Manual for execution of the Work. Additional copies will be available from the Architect Engineer's virtual plan room/print shop. (contact thePRINTSHOP at www.theprintshoplr.com – 1304 East 6th Street, Little Rock, AR 72202 – (501) 400-1006. The Contractor is responsible to ensure that sets used for construction are complete, including all modifications, at no additional expense to the Owner.

§ 2.3.7 Live CAD files can be requested via prints@theprintshoplr.com. The cost per file is $150.00.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work at any time without current Contract Documents, modifications, or, where required, reviewed Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples for such portion of the Work. Where necessary for performance of the Work, Contractor shall have available at project site and/or main office the referenced standards, manufacturer's instructions, and laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction. Any interpretation, clarification, correction, or change of the Contract Documents shall be made by a written modification as defined in paragraph 1.1.1. Interpretations, clarifications, corrections, or changes of the Contract Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and the Contractor shall not rely upon such modifications.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

.1 Where a definite material is indicated, it is the "basis of design", including aesthetics such as color, pattern, and texture. It is the intent to set a definite standard and shall be included in the contract amount. If the Contractor proposes a substitution, complete data must be submitted for comparison and test when requested by the Architect. No substitution shall be made unless authorized in writing by the Architect. If the Contractor proposes to substitute an equal product, they shall make this fact known, in writing, to the Architect as soon as possible after the award of the contract. Coordinate and submit at the same time all proposed substitutions that affect the design, including aesthetics such as color, pattern, and texture.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.4.4 After the Contract has been executed, the Owner and the Architect will consider a formal request for the substitution of products in place of those specified only under the conditions set forth in the General Requirements of the Specifications (Division 01).

§ 3.4.5 By making requests for substitutions based on Clause 3.4.4 above, the Contractor:

.1 represents that it has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified;

.2 represents that it will provide the same or better warranty for the substitution that would be for that specified;

.3 certifies that the cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs under this Contract but excludes costs under separate contracts, and excludes the Architect's redesign costs, and waives all claims for additional costs related to the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and,

.4 will coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects.

§ 3.4.6 The Contractor shall not permit to be incorporated into the Work any asbestos containing materials, lead based paint, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), or any other material, product, or equipment containing hazardous materials as identified by the Environmental Protection Agency and authorities having jurisdiction.

§ 3.4.7 Perform labor in a professional manner by mechanics skilled in their respective trades. Results shall meet or exceed criteria established by their respective trade certifications, applicable reference standards and workmanship required of trade associations, and results shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- **.1** allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- **.2** Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

.3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed. The Contractor shall make reasonable efforts to assure that the superintendent that starts the Project finishes the Project.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.10.4 The construction schedule shall be in a detailed format satisfactory to the Owner and Architect. If not accepted, the construction scheduled will be revised by the Owner and Architect and re-submitted to the Contractor for acceptance. The Contractor shall monitor the progress of the Work relative to the Contract Documents, promptly advise the Owner and Architect of any delays or potential delays and update the accepted construction schedule ("progress report"). The Contractor shall provide an affirmative plan to correct the delay, including without limitation, overtime and/or additional labor if needed. In no event shall any progress report constitute an adjustment in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum unless any such adjustment is agreed to by the Owner and authorized pursuant to a written Change Order.

§ 3.10.5 If the Owner or the Architect determines that the performance of the Work is not satisfying the requirements of the accepted construction schedule, the Owner will have the right to order the Contractor to take corrective measures necessary to expedite the progress of construction, including, without limitation (i) working additional shifts or overtime, (ii) supplying additional manpower equipment and facilities, and (iii) other similar measures. These measures shall continue until the progress of the Work complies with the stage of completion required by the accepted construction schedule. The Owner's right to require these measures is solely for the

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

purpose of ensuring the Contractor's compliance with the accepted construction schedule. In no event shall the Owner have control over, charge of, or any responsibility for construction means, methods, techniques, sequence of procedures or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. In no event shall the Owner's order for the Contractor to take corrective measures as provided herein constitute an adjustment in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum unless any such adjustments is agreed to by the Owner and authorized pursuant to a written Change Order.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.12.11 The Contractor shall submit to the Architect such shop drawings, data, and schedules as are required by the Specifications, General Conditions or that are reasonably requested by the Architect. Submittals shall be coordinated by the Contractor and prepared by a person thoroughly competent and qualified to prepare submittals and shop drawings. Incomplete or poorly prepared submittals and shop drawings are subject to being returned to the Contractor to be redrawn and resubmitted.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement. The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture or an entity lawfully practicing architecture in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term "Architect", "Engineer", and "Architect Engineer" shall be used interchangeably with the same meaning as "Architect".

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed,

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

§ 4.2.15 Extent of Architect's services are limited to the Owner-Architect Agreement. Nothing contained in these Contract Documents, Supplementary Conditions, General Conditions, or the Agreement Between Owner and Contractor shall be construed as modifying, adding to, or deleting from the Owner-Architect Agreement.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

.1 Prior to the first Payment Request the Contractor shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect a listing of all subcontractors and suppliers and a listing of the names of persons or entities proposed as manufacturers for each of the principal products required for the Work including, where applicable, the name of the installing Subcontractor. Use AIA Document No. G805, List Of Subcontractors, or other approved form.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

.1 All subcontractors shall be licensed for their specialty by the Arkansas Contractors License Board.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;
.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.2.2 Methods used in determining adjustments to the Contract Sum may include any combination of the following methods:

.1 mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
.2 unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
.3 cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
.4 as provided in section 7.2.4.

§ 7.2.3 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change which results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect Engineer. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.2.4 The Contractor shall keep and present, upon written request, in such form as the Architect Engineer may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this section 7.2.4 shall be limited to the following:

.1 costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;
.2 costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
.3 rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
.4 costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and
.5 additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.2.5 All quotations for changes, be they additions or deductions, shall be submitted in a complete itemized breakdown form acceptable to Architect Engineer, using Contract Unit Prices when set forth therein. The value of any and all such additions or deductions shall be determined as set forth in section 7.2.4, and as follows:

§ 7.2.5.1 The itemized breakdown shall, upon written request, show unit quantities and costs of all labor and materials. Submit all verifying data as necessary or reasonably required by Architect Engineer or Owner to support claims, such as copies or original invoices, payrolls, etc. The burden of proof of cost rests upon the Contractor. Contractor agrees that Owner or Owner's Representative shall have the right, at reasonable times, to inspect and audit the books and records of Contractor to verify the propriety and allowability of such costs.

§ 7.2.5.2 Compute requests for changes in the contract sum, whether additions or deductions, in accordance with the contract requirements. The following is a general guide:

a. For work performed by the Contractor:

Net Cost of Materials	a
State Sales Tax	b
Net Placing Cost	c
W.C. Insurance Premium and FICA Tax d	
	a+b+c+d

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

Overhead and profit % (as stated in contract)		
% multiplied by (a+b+c+d)	e	
Allowable Bond Premium		f
Total Cost	a+b+c+d+e+f	

b. Credit for work omitted shall be computed as outlined in 7.2.7 "a thru e".

c. For work performed by Subcontractors:

Net Cost of Materials		a
State Sales Tax		b
Net Placing Cost		c
W.C. Insurance Premium and FICA Tax	d	
		a+b+c+d
Overhead and Profit % (as stated in the contract		
% multiplied by (a+b+c+d)	e	

To the cost of that portion of the work (Change) that is performed by the Subcontractor, the General Contractor shall add a Fee Charge of 5% plus the Allowable Bond Premium.

§ 7.2.6 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;

.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;

.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or

.4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

.1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;

.2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;

.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

.5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.1.3 Along with the Application for Payment and as a condition to the payment of any amounts stated therein, the Contractor shall submit a revised and updated Construction Schedule reflecting actual job progress to the date of

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

the Application for Payment taking into account all factors known at the time of said Application for Payment.

§ 9.3.1.4 The Owner shall be entitled to retain up to $10,000 from final payment and the payment of retainage until the Contractor delivers to the Architect Engineer all record drawings, record documents, and maintenance manuals required by the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.2 Until final payment, the Owner will pay 95 percent (withholding 5 percent retainage) of the amount due the Contractor on account of Progress Payments for labor, materials, and equipment incorporated into the Work and 100 percent (withholding 0 percent retainage) of the amount due for materials or equipment suitably stored on site or off site in a bonded warehouse in the name of the Owner and identified for use on the project, less such amounts as the Architect Engineer shall determine for all incomplete Work and unsettled claims. If requested each application and certification for payment shall be accompanied by Release of Liens from all subcontractors and suppliers for Work covered by previous Progress Payments and Consent of Surety for the reduction of retention.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- **.1** defective Work not remedied;
- **.2** third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;

.3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;

.4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;

.5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;

.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or

.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- **.1** liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- **.2** failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- **.3** terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

.1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;

.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and

.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.1.1 The Architect is not qualified to identify asbestos containing materials or other hazardous materials.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall not bear interest. Any amounts retained shall not bear interest. Any claim by the Contractor to the Owner for interest on a delinquent final payment shall only be made pursuant to Arkansas Statutes § 22-9-205. Likewise, Contractor shall include in any subcontracts or supply contracts the obligation to pay interest to the subcontractor or supplier for payments not made in accordance §9.6.2 for payment by Contractor to Subcontractors.

§ 13.6 Equal Employment Opportunity

The Contractor shall maintain policies of employment as follows:

.1 The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, national origin, age, or disability. The Contractor shall insure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, religion, color, sex, national origin, age, or disability. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the policies of non-discrimination.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

.2 The Contractor shall, in al solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by them or on their behalf, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, color, sex, national origin, age, or disability.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

.1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;

.2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;

.3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or

.4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

.1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;

.2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;

.3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or

.4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

.1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;

.2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and

.3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- **.1** that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- **.2** that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- **.1** cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- **.2** take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- **.3** except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

END

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:32:26 CST on 02/26/2026 under Subscription No.20250109321 which expires on 03/21/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69a066ddd7038fd72eaab7f7)

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 00 73 00
SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 MODIFICATIONS TO GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. Refer to AIA Document A201, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction following Section 00 72 00 for the original text of the published standard general conditions with Project supplementary conditions indicated as modified text inline with the original text. References to Supplementary Conditions shall be as referring to the modified text.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 01 20 00
PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.

B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.

C. Change procedures.

D. Correlation of Contractor submittals based on changes.

E. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 50 00 - Contracting Forms and Supplements: Forms to be used.

B. Section 00 72 00 - General Conditions: Additional requirements for progress payments, final payment, changes in the Work.

C. Section 00 73 00 - Supplementary Conditions: Percentage allowances for Contractor's overhead and profit.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to Architect Engineer for approval.

B. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

C. Submit Schedule of Values within 15 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement.

D. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the specification section. Identify bonds and insurance.

E. Include separately from each line item, a direct proportional amount of Contractor's overhead and profit.

F. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.

G. Digital Submission Requirements: Use procedures specified in Section 01 30 00.

1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.

B. Form: AIA G702 Application and Certificate for Payment and AIA G703 - Continuation Sheet including continuation sheets when required.

C. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect Engineer for approval.

D. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

E. For each item, provide a column for listing each of the following:
   1. Item Number.
   2. Description of work.
   3. Scheduled Values.
   4. Previous Applications.
   5. Work in Place and Stored Materials under this Application.
   6. Authorized Change Orders.
   7. Total Completed and Stored to Date of Application.
   8. Percentage of Completion.
   9. Balance to Finish.
   10. Retainage.

F. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.

G. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.

H. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.

I. Submit one electronic and three hard-copies of each Application for Payment.

J. Include the following with the application:
   1. Transmittal letter as specified for submittals in Section 01 30 00.
   2. Construction progress schedule, revised and current as specified in Section 01 30 00.
   3. Current construction photographs specified in Section 01 30 00.
   4. Partial release of liens from major subcontractors and vendors.
   5. Affidavits attesting to off-site stored products.

K. When Architect Engineer requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question. Provide one copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show application number and date, and line item by number and description.

1.05 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

A. Submit name of the individual authorized to receive change documents and who will be responsible for informing others in Contractor's employ or subcontractors of changes to Contract Documents.

B. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Price or Contract Time, Architect Engineer will issue written instructions directly to Contractor.

C. For other required changes, Architect Engineer will issue a document signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
   1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
   2. Promptly execute the change.

D. Proposal Request: Architect Engineer may issue a document which includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised Drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change with a stipulation of any overtime work required and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a maximum price quotation within the number of days stipulated in the Proposal Request.

E. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to Architect Engineer, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation and a statement describing the effect on work by separate or other contractors. Document any requested substitutions in accordance with Section 01 60 00.

F. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
   1. For change requested by Architect Engineer for work falling under a fixed price contract, the amount will be based on Contractor's price quotation.
   2. For change requested by Contractor, the amount will be based on the Contractor's request for a Change Order as approved by Architect Engineer.
   3. For pre-determined unit prices and quantities, the amount will be based on the fixed unit prices.

G. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
   1. Provide following data:
      a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
      b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.

c. Overhead and profit.
d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.

2. Support each claim for additional costs with additional information:
   a. Origin and date of claim.
   b. Dates and times work was performed, and by whom.
   c. Time records and wage rates paid.
   d. Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.
3. For Time and Material work, submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated in the Conditions of the Contract.

H. Execution of Change Orders: Architect Engineer will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.

I. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.

J. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.

K. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

1.06 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.

B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
   1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 01 70 00.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 01 21 00
ALLOWANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cash allowances.

B. Inspecting and testing allowances.

C. Payment and modification procedures relating to allowances.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures: Additional payment and modification procedures.

1.03 CASH ALLOWANCES

A. Costs Included in Cash Allowances: Cost of product to Contractor or subcontractor, less applicable trade discounts

B. Costs Not Included in Cash Allowances: Product handling at the site, including unloading, uncrating, and storage; and protection of products from elements and from damage.
   1. Do not include labor for installation and finishing unless expressly stated in the Allowance.

C. Architect Engineer Responsibilities:
   1. Select products in consultation with Owner and transmit decision to Contractor.
   2. Prepare Change Order.

D. Contractor Responsibilities:
   1. On notification of which products have been selected, execute purchase agreement with designated supplier and installer.
   2. Arrange for and process shop drawings, product data, and samples. Arrange for delivery.
   3. Promptly inspect products upon delivery for completeness, damage, and defects. Submit claims for transportation damage.

E. Differences in costs will be adjusted by Change Order.

1.04 INSPECTING AND TESTING ALLOWANCES

A. Costs Included in Inspecting and Testing Allowances: Cost of engaging an inspecting or testing agency; execution of inspecting and tests; and reporting results.

B. Costs Not Included in the Inspecting and Testing Allowances:
   1. Costs of incidental labor and facilities required to assist inspecting or testing agency.
   2. Costs of testing services used by Contractor separate from Contract Document requirements.
   3. Costs of retesting upon failure of previous tests as determined by Architect Engineer.

C. Payment Procedures:
   1. Submit one copy of the inspecting or testing firm's invoice with next application for payment.
   2. Pay invoice on approval by Architect Engineer.

D. Differences in cost will be adjusted by Change Order.

1.05 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance amounts are identified on the Bid Proposal Form. Include overhead, profit, and all other costs in the Base Bid unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 01 22 00
UNIT PRICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. List of unit prices, for use in preparing Bids.

B. Measurement and payment criteria applicable to Work performed under a unit price payment method.

C. Defect assessment and non-payment for rejected work.

1.02 COSTS INCLUDED

A. Unit prices indicated in the Bid Proposal Form shall include full compensation for all required materials, labor, products, tools, equipment, delivery, erection, overhead, profit, and incidental services necessary to complete the Work.

1.03 UNIT QUANTITIES SPECIFIED

A. Quantities indicated in the Bid Proposal Form are for bidding and contract purposes only. Quantities and measurements of actual Work will determine the payment amount.

1.04 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

A. Measurement methods delineated in the individual specification sections complement the criteria of this section. In the event of conflict, the requirements of the individual specification section govern.

B. Take and document all measurements and compute quantities. Document measurements and quantities with photographs. Measurements and quantities will be verified by Architect Engineer.

C. Assist by providing necessary equipment, workers, and survey personnel as required.

D. Measurement by Volume: Measured by cubic dimension using mean length, width and height or thickness.

E. Perform surveys required to determine quantities, including control surveys to establish measurement reference lines. Notify Architect Engineer prior to starting work.

F. Contractor's Engineer Responsibilities: Sign surveyor's field notes or keep duplicate field notes, calculate and certify quantities for payment purposes.

1.05 PAYMENT

A. Payment for Work governed by unit prices will be made on the basis of the actual measurements and quantities of Work that is incorporated in or made necessary by the Work and accepted by the Architect Engineer, multiplied by the unit price.

B. Payment will not be made for any of the following:
   1. Products wasted or disposed of in a manner that is not acceptable.
   2. Products determined as unacceptable before or after placement.
   3. Products not completely unloaded from the transporting vehicle.
   4. Products placed beyond the lines and levels of the required Work.
   5. Products remaining on hand after completion of the Work.
   6. Loading, hauling, and disposing of rejected Products.

1.06 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

A. Replace Work, or portions of the Work, not complying with specified requirements.

B. If, in the opinion of Architect Engineer, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, Architect Engineer will direct one of the following remedies:

1. The defective Work may remain, but the unit price will be adjusted to a new unit price at the discretion of Architect Engineer.
2. The defective Work will be partially repaired to the instructions of the Architect Engineer, and the unit price will be adjusted to a new unit price at the discretion of Architect Engineer.

C. The individual specification sections may modify these options or may identify a specific formula or percentage price reduction.

D. The authority of Architect Engineer to assess the defect and identify payment adjustment is final.

1.07 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit prices are identified on the Bid Proposal Form. Include overhead, profit, and all other costs in the Base Bid unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 30 00
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electronic document submittal service.

B. Preconstruction meeting.

C. Site mobilization meeting.

D. Progress meetings.

E. Construction progress schedule.

F. Progress photographs.

G. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.

H. Number of copies of submittals.

I. Submittal procedures.

J. Administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 32 16 - Construction Progress Schedule: Form, content, and administration of schedules.

B. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Product Options and Substitution Requirements.

C. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.

D. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals - Closeout Submittals Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties and bonds.

E. Other Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AIA G203 - BIM Execution Plan; 2022.

B. AIA G716 - Request For Information; 2004, or approved equivalent.

C. AIA G810 - Transmittal Letter; 2001.

1.04 PROJECT COORDINATION

A. Project Coordinator: As designated by Contractor.
   1. Requests for Information.
   2. Requests for substitution.
   3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
   4. Test and inspection reports.
   5. Design data.
   6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
   7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
   8. Progress schedules.
   9. Coordination drawings.
   10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
   11. Closeout submittals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. Contractor will schedule a meeting after Notice to Proceed.

B. Attendance Required:
   1. Owner's Representative.
   2. Architect Engineer.
   3. Contractor.

C. Virtual or hybrid meeting may be permitted when approved by Owner.

D. Preconstruction Submittals: Submit the following information to Architect Engineer no later than three (3) business days prior to the Preconstruction Meeting:
   1. Letter designating the Project Superintendent, including name, title, mobile phone number, and email address.
   2. Summary of Contractor’s site-specific safety program and procedures.
   3. Preliminary Construction Progress Schedule in accordance with Section 01 32 00 - Construction Progress Documentation.
   4. Directory of Subcontractors and major suppliers, including names and contact information.
      Note: All items listed above shall be submitted, reviewed, and accepted by the Architect Engineer prior to conducting the Preconstruction Meeting.

E. Agenda: Including, but not necessarily limited to following.
   1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
   2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
   3. Distribution and confirmation of complete Contract Documents.
   4. Review of items submitted prior to Preconstruction Meeting, including:
      a. Letter designating the Project Superintendent, including contact information.
      b. Summary of Contractor’s site-specific safety program.
      c. Preliminary Construction Progress Schedule.
      d. Directory of Subcontractors and major suppliers.
   5. Designation of personnel representing Owner, Contractor, and Architect Engineer.
   6. Review of project management platform access and digital submittal workflow.
   7. Review of procedures for field communication, Requests for Information (RFI), submittals, substitutions, applications for payment, change orders and Contract closeout procedures.
   8. Coordination and scheduling of required special inspections, materials testing, and field observations in accordance with Section 01 40 00.
   9. Discussion of Owner’s occupancy requirements and site logistics including temporary utilities staging and security.
   10. Scheduling milestones, critical path activities, and anticipated long-lead items.
   11. Other business pertinent to the commencement of construction.

F. Contractor to record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting Architect Engineer, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.02 SITE MOBILIZATION MEETING

A. Architect Engineer will schedule meeting at the Project site prior to Contractor occupancy.

B. Attendance Required:
   1. Contractor.
   2. Owner's Representative.
   3. Architect Engineer.
   4. Special consultants.
   5. Contractor's superintendent.

6. Major subcontractors.

C. Agenda: Including, but not necessarily limited to following.
1. Use of premises by Owner and Contractor.
2. Owner's requirements.
3. Temporary utilities provided by Owner.
4. Survey and building layout.
5. Security and housekeeping procedures.
6. Schedules.
7. Application for payment procedures.
8. Procedures for testing.
9. Procedures for maintaining record documents.
10. Requirements for start-up of equipment.
11. Inspection and acceptance of equipment put into service during construction period.

D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to Architect Engineer, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.03 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work at monthly intervals, or more frequently as required by progress or schedule changes.

B. Make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.

C. Attendance Required: Job superintendent, Major Subcontractors and suppliers, To Be Determined, Architect Engineer, as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.

D. Agenda: Including, but not necessarily limited to following.
1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
2. Review of work progress.
3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
6. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
7. Maintenance of progress schedule.
8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
10. Coordination of projected progress.
11. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
12. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
13. Other business relating to work.

E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to Architect Engineer, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit to the Architect Engineer such shop drawings, data, and schedules as are required by the specifications, General Conditions or that are reasonably requested by the Architect Engineer. Submittals shall be coordinated by the Contractor and prepared by a person thoroughly competent and qualified to prepare submittals and shop drawings. Incomplete or poorly prepared submittals and shop drawings are subject to being returned to the Contractor to be redrawn and resubmitted.

3.05 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. Each RFI shall address one (1) specific question and include, at a minimum, the following information:

1. A clear, concise question requiring clarification. Do not combine multiple questions in a single RFI.
2. Exact location of the issue, including drawing sheet number, detail reference, gridlines, and applicable photo or markup.
3. Description of the field condition prompting the request.
4. Contractor’s proposed solution, if applicable.
5. Statement indicating whether cost and/or schedule impacts are anticipated.
6. Supporting attachments necessary to fully understand the issue, including photographs, annotated drawings, or sketches.

3.06 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect Engineer's responsive action.

B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

3.07 PROJECT DIGITAL DATA PROTOCOL

A. General: All contract administration documents shall be managed, transmitted, and stored using a secure, cloud-based project management platform. The platform shall provide version control, document tracking, electronic review workflows, and archival capabilities for all project participants.

B. Scope of Use: Use the project management platform for, but not limited to, the following communications and records:
   1. Submittals for review, information, and closeout.
   2. Requests for Information (RFIs).
   3. Revisions to the Contract Documents, including Architect’s Supplemental Instructions (ASI), Proposal Requests (PR), and Change Orders.
   4. Meeting minutes, field reports, and daily logs.
   5. Punch lists and closeout documentation.
   6. Construction progress photographs.
   7. Construction schedules.

C. Access and Permissions: Provide controlled access to parties designated by the Owner and Architect. The Contractor shall maintain current user lists and ensure that all participants have appropriate permissions to submit, review, or comment on documents consistent with their assigned roles.

D. Data Integration and Linking: Link documents within the platform, where applicable, to related records including drawings, specifications, submittals, RFIs, and meeting minutes to maintain traceability and coordination.

E. File Format Requirements:
   1. Upload submittals in searchable PDF format unless otherwise specified. Label files clearly and consistently.
   2. Submit photographs in JPG or PNG format with descriptive file names.
   3. Provide native files (e.g., Revit .rvt, AutoCAD .dwg, Excel .xlsx) when required for coordination or review.
   4. Deliver physical samples, color charts, and mock-ups directly to the Architect as required by the applicable Specification Section.

F. Submission Methods:
   1. Project Management Platform:
   2. Email (: When expressly approved by the Construction Administrator, submit digital files via email. Attach files directly and include the project name and document type in the subject line.

3. Cloud Storage: When approved in advance, provide a download link to files stored in a secure cloud storage service. Links shall be accessible without special permissions, logins, or expiration.
4. Compatibility: Ensure all digital submissions are compatible with commonly used software by the project team.
5. Proprietary Software: When proprietary software is used, provide access, viewer files, or instructions necessary for review without requiring additional software purchases by the project team.

G. Record Retention:
1. The Contractor shall maintain all project data within the approved platform for the duration of the Project.
2. At Final Completion, provide the Owner with full access to the complete project archive.
3. Maintain archive accessibility for a minimum of ten (10) years following Project completion.

3.08 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Review and coordinate submittals prior to submission to Architect Engineer.

B. Transmit submittals to Architect Engineer for delivery to Owner.

C. The Architect Engineer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the Work covered in the respective sections.

D. General: Electronic PDF or live copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings may be obtained from Architect Engineer upon payment of a fee (at standard rates) for Contractoruse in preparing submittals, unless otherwise indicated. Contact printshop@cromwell.com; (501) 400-1006.

E. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
a. Architect Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
3. Submittals for finishes and colors, including product data and color samples, shall be coordinated and submitted at the same time.

F. Basis of Design:
1. Products identified in the color and finish schedules or drawing notes including color, shade, hue, translucence, opacity, pattern, and texture - establish the Basis of Design. Provide the Basis of Design product unless a substitution request is submitted and approved in accordance with Division 01 requirements.
2. Substitutions for finishes and colors will not be considered unless all related finishes and colors are fully coordinated and submitted together as a complete substitution package.

G. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Schedule" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.

H. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with other Contractors and/or subsequent submittals is required. Architect Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect Engineer's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.

I. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect Engineer.
3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
a. Project name.
b. Architect Engineer's project number.
c. Owner's project number.
d. Date of submittal.
e. Name and address of Architect.
f. Name and address of Contractor.
g. Name and address of Subcontractor.
h. Name and address of Supplier.
i. Name of Manufacturer.
j. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision designation.
k. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
l. Drawing number(s) and detail reference(s), as applicable.
m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as applicable.
n. Any additional information necessary to clearly identify the submittal.

J. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

K. Copies: Submit all copies by electronic file, except samples.

L. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect Engineer will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
1. Transmittal Form: Use form acceptable to Architect Engineer.
2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same label information as related submittal.

M. Resubmittals: Submit resubmittals in the same format as the initial submittal.
1. Identify the date and content of the previous submittal.
2. Identify the date and description of each revision on the submittal label or title block and clearly indicate the extent of revisions.
3. Resubmit until the submittal is approved.

N. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as required for execution of the Work. Indicate distribution on the submittal transmittal.

O. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals bearing the Architect-Engineer's review mark of "No Exceptions Taken" or "Make Corrections Noted." Submittals with other review statuses shall not be used for fabrication or installation.

3.09 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections or subsequently requested by Architect Engineer.

B. Product Data: Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction and each type of product or equipment.
   1. When information must be specially prepared for the Project because standard published data is not suitable, submit such information as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
   2. Mark each submittal to indicate applicable products, models, options, and accessories.
   3. Include the following information, as applicable to the product:
      a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
      b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
      c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
      d. Standard color charts.
      e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
      f. Wiring diagrams for factory-installed wiring.
      g. Published performance curves.
      h. Operational range diagrams.
      i. Mill reports, where required.
      j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
      k. Evidence of compliance with referenced standards.
      l. est reports from a recognized testing agency.
      m. Application of testing agency labels and seals, where applicable.
      n. Notation of coordination requirements with related Work.
   4. Submit Product Data concurrently with Samples.
   5. Number of Copies: Submit Product Data electronically unless otherwise indicated.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare project-specific information, accurately drawn to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard published data.
   1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
      a. Dimensions.
      b. Identification of products and components.
      c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
      d. Rough-in and setting diagrams.
      e. Wiring diagrams for field-installed power, signal, and control wiring.
      f. Shop fabrication and manufacturing instructions.
      g. Templates and patterns.
      h. Schedules.
      i. Design calculations, where required..
      j. Evidence of compliance with specified standards.
      k. Notation of coordination requirements with related Work.
      l. Identification of dimensions established by field measurement.
      m. Clear indication of relationship to adjoining construction.
      n. Professional Engineer's seal and signature, where required.
      o. Wiring Diagrams: Clearly differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
   2. Sheet Size: Match Contract Drawing size; maximum sheet size 30 by 42 inches.
   3. Number of Copies: Submit Shop Drawings electronically unless otherwise indicated.

D. Samples: Submit Verification Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture to confirm compatibility with other materials and to allow comparison between approved samples and materials delivered and installed.
   1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components (such as accessories) together in one submittal package.
   2. Identification: Attach a label to the unexposed side of each Sample indicating the following:
      a. Generic description of Sample.
      b. Product name and name of Manufacturer.
      c. Sample source.
      d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
   3. Disposition: Maintain approved Sample sets at the Project site and make them available for quality control comparisons throughout construction. Approved Samples may be used to determine final acceptance of the associated Work.
      a. Samples permitted to be incorporated into the Work are identified in individual Specification Sections and shall be in undamaged condition at time of use.
      b. Samples not incorporated into the Work and not designated as Owner's property shall remain the property of the Contractor.
   4. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of the size indicated, fabricated from the same materials to be used in the Work, cured and finished as specified, and physically identical to the proposed product. Samples shall represent the full range of expected color, pattern, and texture variations. Samples may include, but are not limited to, partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used products; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing or inspection.
      a. Number of Samples: Submit one (1) complete set of Samples. The Architect-Engineer will retain the Sample set.
         1) Submit a single Sample when assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, or similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
         2) When inherent variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristics exists, submit not fewer than three (3) paired Samples demonstrating the anticipated range of variation.

E. Product Schedule or List: Where required by individual Specification Sections, prepare and maintain a written summary identifying products required for the Work and their intended locations. Submit the Product Schedule or List in tabular form and include the following information:
   1. Product type, including a unique identifier for each product.
   2. Room or space number and name.
   3. Location within the room or space.
   4. Number of Copies: Submit one (1) searchable PDF copy unless otherwise indicated.

F. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

G. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

H. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

I. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Use form acceptable to Architect Engineer. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
4. Number of Copies: Submit one pdf copy via email, of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated. One copy will be returned.
    a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

3.10 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
1. Number of Copies: Submit one (1) searchable PDF copy unless otherwise indicated.
2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of the entity responsible for the certification.
3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

B. Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 32 16 - Construction Progress Schedule

C. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

D. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

E. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

F. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

G. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

H. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

I. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

J. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

K. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare and submit written evidence from a model code evaluation organization acceptable to the Authorities Having Jurisdiction demonstrating that the product complies with the building code in effect for the Project. Include the following information:
1. Name of evaluation organization.
2. Date of evaluation.
3. Time period of the report.
4. Product name and manufacturer.

5. Description of product.
6. Test procedures and results.
7. Limitations of use.

L. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements

M. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

N. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

O. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

P. Operation and Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Submittals."

Q. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

R. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
1. Preparation of substrates.
2. Required substrate tolerances.
3. Sequence of installation or erection.
4. Required installation tolerances.
5. Required adjustments.
6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.

S. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

T. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.

U. Progress Photographs

1. Provide photographs documenting the site and construction throughout the progress of the Work. Photographs shall be taken by an experienced photographer acceptable to the Architect Engineer.
2. In addition to periodic, recurring views, photograph the following milestones:
    a. Completion of site clearing.
    b. Excavations in progress.
    c. Foundations in progress and upon completion.
    d. Structural framing in progress and upon completion.
    e. Building enclosure upon completion.
    f. Final completion, minimum of ten (10) photos.
3. Views:
    a. Provide aerial photographs from four cardinal views at each specified time, until structure is enclosed.
    b. Provide non-aerial photographs from four cardinal views at each specified time, until Date of Substantial Completion.
    c. Consult with Architect Engineer for instructions on views required.
    d. Provide factual presentation.
    e. Provide correct exposure and focus, high resolution and sharpness, maximum depth of field, and minimum distortion.
4. Digital Photographs: Provide high-resolution digital photographs and/or 360-degree image scans captured by an experienced technician. Drone photography is permitted where compliant with FAA Part 107 regulations. Submission of images on CD or similar physical media is not permitted.
    a. Submit all images through the approved project management platform in clearly organized folders.
    b. Minimum image resolution shall be 1920 by 1080 pixels; higher resolution is preferred.
    c. File names shall include date, time, location, and view.
    d. Provide monthly compiled PDF summaries with two (2) to four (4) images per page.

V. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Submit Material Safety Data Sheets directly to the Owner. Do not submit MSDSs to the Architect-Engineer.
1. Architect Engineer will not review submittals that include MSDSs and may return such submittals without action for resubmittal excluding MSDSs.

3.11 DELEGATED DESIGN

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems that comply with the specified performance and design criteria.
1. If the criteria provided are insufficient to perform the required services or certifications, submit a written request for additional information to the Architect Engineer prior to proceeding.

B. Delegated Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit a statement for each product or system assigned to delegated design. The statement shall be signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, registered in the State in which the Project is located.
1. The statement shall certify that the products and systems comply with the performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents and shall include a list of applicable codes, loads, assumptions, and other factors used in performing the delegated design services.

3.12 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Project and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect Engineer.

B. Coordinate submittals with the Project Construction Schedule.

C. Do not indicate "By Others," or words to that effect. Coordinate to indicate the Work of the appropriate trade(s).

D. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with the approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

E. Log each submittal and review for coordination with other Work of the Project and the Project Schedule. Mark with submittal received date stamp before transmitting to Architect Engineer.

F. Coordinate submittals with the Project Construction Schedule. When submittals indicate "By Others," or words to that effect, annotate the submittal to indicate the Work of the appropriate trade(s).

G. Deliver submittals promptly to Architect Engineer.

H. Received submittals returned from Architect Engineer.

I. Revise and maintain the Project Construction Schedule as required when resubmittals are required.

3.13 ARCHITECT ENGINEER'S ACTION

A. General: Architect Engineer will not review submittals that are not coordinated or that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Architect Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:
   1. "No Exceptions Taken".
   2. "Make Corrections Noted".
   3. "Revise and Resubmit".
   4. "Not accepted, see Comments".

C. Informational Submittals: Architect Engineer will review each submittal and will not return it, or may return it if it does not comply with requirements.
   1. Architect Engineer will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and may be returned without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

3.14 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Submit Consent of Surety.

B. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

C. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

D. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional project record documents requirements.

E. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout:
   1. Project record documents.
   2. Operation and maintenance data.
   3. Warranties.
   4. Bonds.
   5. Other types as indicated.

F. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 01 32 16
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preliminary schedule.

B. Construction progress schedule, bar chart type.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Coordination and Work sequence.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AGC (CPSM) - Construction Planning and Scheduling Manual; 2004.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Within 10 days after date established in Notice to Proceed, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of Work, with a general outline for remainder of Work.

B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.

C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
   1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.

D. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.

E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

F. Submit under transmittal letter form specified in Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.

1.05 SCHEDULE FORMAT

A. Listings: In chronological order according to the start date for each activity. Identify each activity with the applicable specification section number.

B. Diagram Sheet Size: Maximum 22 x 17 inches or width required.

C. Scale and Spacing: To allow for notations and revisions.

D. Programs: Use MS Project for project schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

A. Prepare preliminary critical path schedule in the form of a Gantt Chart.

3.02 CONTENT

A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.

B. Identify each item by specification section number.

C. Identify work of separate stages and other logically grouped activities.

D. Provide sub-schedules to define critical portions of the entire schedule.

E. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.

F. Provide separate schedule of submittal dates for shop drawings, product data, and samples, and dates reviewed submittals will be required from Architect Engineer. Indicate decision dates for selection of finishes.

G. Coordinate content with schedule of values specified in Section 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures.

H. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.

3.03 BAR CHARTS

A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.

B. Identify the first work day of each week.

3.04 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE

A. Participate in joint review and evaluation of schedule with Architect Engineer at each submittal.

B. Evaluate project status to determine work behind schedule and work ahead of schedule.

C. After review, revise as necessary as result of review, and resubmit within 10 days.

3.05 UPDATING SCHEDULE

A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.

B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.

C. Update diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.

D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.

E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Substantial Completion.

F. Submit reports required to support recommended changes.

G. Provide narrative report to define problem areas, anticipated delays, and impact on the schedule. Report corrective action taken or proposed and its effect including the effects of changes on schedules of separate contractors.

3.06 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE

A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's project site file, to subcontractors, suppliers, Architect Engineer, Owner, and other concerned parties.

B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections indicated in schedules.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 35 53
SECURITY PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Security measures including entry control and miscellaneous restrictions.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary lighting.

1.03 SECURITY PROGRAM

A. Protect Work, existing premises and Owner's operations from theft, vandalism, and unauthorized entry.

B. Initiate program in coordination with Owner's existing security system at project mobilization.

C. Maintain program throughout construction period until directed by Architect Engineer.

D. Allow any Federal, State or Local inspector, acting in their official capacity, access to the project site.

1.04 ENTRY CONTROL

A. Restrict entrance of persons and vehicles into Project site.

B. Allow entrance only to authorized persons with proper identification.

C. Maintain log of workers and visitors, make available to Owner on request.

D. Owner will control entrance of persons and vehicles related to Owner's operations.

E. Coordinate access of Owner's personnel to site in coordination with Owner's security forces.

1.05 RESTRICTIONS

A. Do no work on Sundays.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 01 40 00
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittals.

B. Quality assurance.

C. References and standards.

D. Testing and inspection services other than Code required special testing and inspections.

E. Control of installation.

F. Manufacturers' field services.

G. Defect assessment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Document 00 72 00 - General Conditions: Inspections and approvals required by public authorities.

B. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.

C. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C1021 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants; 2008 (Reapproved 2019).

B. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation; 2017.

C. ASTM C1093 - Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry; 2019.

D. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction; 2019.

E. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection; 2021.

F. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing; 2021.

G. ASTM E699 - Standard Specification for Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Manufactured Building Components; 2016.

H. IAS AC89 - Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories; 2025.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Design Data: Submit for Architect Engineer's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.

C. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit copies of report to Architect Engineer and to Contractor.
   1. Test report submittals are for Architect Engineer's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.

D. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect Engineer, in quantities specified for Product Data.

1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect Engineer.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit published instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.

F. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Architect Engineer's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
1. Submit report within 30 days of observation to Architect Engineer for information.
2. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
1. Prior to start of work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
3. Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing testing laboratory is accredited under IAS AC89.

1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.

C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.

D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.

E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect Engineer before proceeding.

F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect Engineer shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.07 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

A. Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing and inspection, and as required for Contractor's own quality control.

B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

C. Contractor Employed Agency:
1. Testing agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM E329, ASTM E543, ASTM E699, ASTM C1021, ASTM C1077, ASTM C1093, and ASTM D3740.
2. Inspection agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.
3. Laboratory: Authorized to operate in the State in which the Project is located.

4. Laboratory Staff: Maintain a full time registered Engineer on staff to review services.
5. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals either by NIST or using an NIST established Measurement Assurance Program, under a laboratory measurement quality assurance program.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.

B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.

C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect Engineer before proceeding.

D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.

F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.

G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.02 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. See individual specification sections for other testing and inspection required.

B. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
   1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
   2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
   3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
   4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.

C. Contractor Responsibilities:
   1. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
      a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
      b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
      c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
      d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
   2. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.

D. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect Engineer.

E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.03 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust, and balance equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.

B. Submit qualifications of observer to Architect Engineer 30 days in advance of required observations.
   1. Observer subject to approval of Architect Engineer.

C. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.04 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 50 00
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Temporary sanitary facilities.

B. Temporary Controls: Barriers and enclosures.

C. Security requirements.

D. Vehicular access and parking.

E. Waste removal facilities and services.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 51 00 - Temporary Utilities.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2021a.

B. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009 (Reapproved 2016).

1.04 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Use of existing facilities is permitted.

B. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

C. At end of construction, return facilities to same or better condition as originally found.

1.05 BARRIERS

A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.

B. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

1.06 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES

A. Provide temporary partitions and ceilings as indicated to separate work areas from Owner-occupied areas, to prevent penetration of dust and moisture into Owner-occupied areas, and to prevent damage to existing materials and equipment.

B. Construction: Framing and reinforced polyethylene sheet materials with closed joints and sealed edges at intersections with existing surfaces:
   1. STC rating of 35 in accordance with ASTM E90.
   2. Maximum flame spread rating of 75 in accordance with ASTM E84.

C. Paint surfaces exposed to view from Owner-occupied areas.

1.07 SECURITY

A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.

1.08 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.

B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.

C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.

D. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.

E. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.

F. Existing parking areaslocated at areas designated by Owner may be used for construction parking.

1.09 WASTE REMOVAL

A. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.

B. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.

C. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

1.10 FIELD OFFICES

A. Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture, drawing rack, and drawing display table.

1.11 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.

B. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.

C. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 55 00
VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Access roads.

B. Parking.

C. Existing pavements and parking areas.

D. Permanent pavements and parking facilities.

E. Construction parking controls.

F. Flag persons.

G. Flares and lights.

H. Haul routes.

I. Traffic signs and signals.

J. Maintenance.

K. Removal, repair.

L. Mud from site vehicles.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Materials for Permanent Construction: As specified in product specification sections, including earthwork, paving base, and topping.

2.02 SIGNS, SIGNALS, AND DEVICES

A. Post Mounted and Wall Mounted Traffic Control and Informational Signs: Specified in Section 01 58 13 - Temporary Project Signage.

B. Traffic Cones and Drums, Flares and Lights: As approved by local jurisdictions.

C. Flag Person Equipment: As required by local jurisdictions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clear areas, provide surface and storm drainage of road, parking, area premises, and adjacent areas.

3.02 ACCESS ROADS

A. Use of designated existing on-site streets and driveways for construction traffic is permitted.

B. Tracked vehicles not allowed on paved areas.

C. Extend and relocate as work progress requires, provide detours as necessary for unimpeded traffic flow.

D. Location as approved by Architect Engineer.

E. Provide unimpeded access for emergency vehicles. Maintain 20 foot width driveways with turning space between and around combustible materials.

F. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants free of obstructions.

3.03 PARKING

A. Use of existing parking facilities by construction personnel is not permitted.

B. Use of new parking facilities by construction personnel is not permitted.

C. Arrange for temporary parking areas to accommodate use of construction personnel.

D. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.

E. Locate as approved by Architect Engineer.

3.04 PERMANENT PAVEMENTS AND PARKING FACILITIES

A. Avoid traffic loading beyond paving design capacity. Tracked vehicles not allowed.

3.05 CONSTRUCTION PARKING CONTROL

A. Control vehicular parking to prevent interference with public traffic and parking, access by emergency vehicles, and Owner's operations.

B. Prevent parking on or adjacent to access roads or in non-designated areas.

3.06 FLAG PERSONS

A. Provide trained and equipped flag persons to regulate traffic when construction operations or traffic encroach on public traffic lanes.

3.07 FLARES AND LIGHTS

A. Use flares and lights during hours of low visibility to delineate traffic lanes and to guide traffic.

3.08 HAUL ROUTES

A. Confine construction traffic to designated haul routes.

B. Provide traffic control at critical areas of haul routes to regulate traffic, to minimize interference with public traffic.

3.09 TRAFFIC SIGNS AND SIGNALS

A. At approaches to site and on site, install at crossroads, detours, parking areas, and elsewhere as needed to direct construction and affected public traffic.

3.10 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain traffic and parking areas in a sound condition free of excavated material, construction equipment, products, mud, snow, and ice.

B. Maintain existing paved areas used for construction; promptly repair breaks, potholes, low areas, standing water, and other deficiencies, to maintain paving and drainage in original, or specified, condition.

3.11 REMOVAL, REPAIR

A. Repair existing facilities damaged by use, to original condition.

B. Remove equipment and devices when no longer required.

C. Repair damage caused by installation.

3.12 MUD FROM SITE VEHICLES

A. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 58 13
TEMPORARY PROJECT SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project identification sign.

B. Project informational signs.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design sign and structure to withstand 50 miles/hr wind velocity.

B. Sign Painter: Experienced as a professional sign painter for minimum three years.

C. Finishes, Painting: Adequate to withstand weathering, fading, and chipping for duration of construction.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawing: Show content, layout, lettering, color, foundation, structure, sizes and grades of members.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SIGN MATERIALS

A. Structure and Framing: New, wood, structurally adequate.

B. Sign Surfaces: Exterior grade plywood with medium density overlay, minimum 3/4 inch thick, standard large sizes to minimize joints.

C. Rough Hardware: Galvanized.

D. Paint and Primers: Exterior quality, two coats; sign background of color as selected.

E. Lettering: Pre-cut vinyl self-adhesive products, white.

2.02 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN

A. One painted sign, 48 sq ft area, bottom 6 feet above ground.

B. Content:

1. Project number, title, logo and name of Owner as indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Names and titles of authorities.
3. Names and titles of Architect Engineer and Consultants.
4. Name of Prime Contractor and major Subcontractors.

C. Graphic Design, Colors, Style of Lettering: Designated by Architect Engineer.

2.03 PROJECT INFORMATIONAL SIGNS

A. Painted informational signs of same colors and lettering as Project Identification sign, or standard products; size lettering to provide legibility at 100 foot distance.

B. Provide at each field office, storage shed , and directional signs to direct traffic into and within site. Relocate as Work progress requires.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install project identification sign within 30 days after date fixed by Notice to Proceed.

B. Erect at designated location.

C. Erect supports and framing on secure foundation, rigidly braced and framed to resist wind loadings.

D. Install sign surface plumb and level, with butt joints. Anchor securely.

3.02 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain signs and supports clean, repair deterioration and damage.

3.03 REMOVAL

A. Remove signs, framing, supports, and foundations at completion of Project and restore the area.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 60 00
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General product requirements.

B. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.

C. Product option requirements.

D. Substitution limitations.

E. Procedures for Owner-supplied products.

F. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.

B. Section 01 60 01 - Substitution Request Form.

C. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Requirements for VOC-restricted product categories.

D. Section 23 05 13 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment: Motors for HVAC equipment.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA MG 00001 - Motors and Generators; 2024.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Proposed Products List: Submit list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.
   1. Submit within 15 days after date of Agreement.
   2. For products specified only by reference standards, list applicable reference standards.

B. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.

C. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.

D. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
   1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

E. Indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 NEW PRODUCTS

A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

B. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
   1. Made outside the United States, its territories, Canada, or Mexico, unless specified in specifications, on Finish Schedule, or on drawings.

2. Made using or containing CFC's or HCFC's.
3. Containing lead, cadmium, or asbestos.

C. Where other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
1. If used on interior, have lower emissions, as defined in Section 01 61 16.
2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content, as defined in Section 01 61 16.

D. Provide interchangeable components by the same manufacture for components being replaced.

E. Motors: Refer to Section 23 05 13 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment, NEMA MG 00001 Type. Specific motor type is specified in individual specification sections.

F. Wiring Terminations: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Size terminal lugs to NFPA 70, include lugs for terminal box.

G. Cord and Plug: Provide minimum 6 foot cord and plug including grounding connector for connection to electric wiring system. Cord of longer length is specified in individual specification sections.

2.02 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.

B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers and "No Substitutes" indicated: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.

C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with or without a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

D. Products indicated in the color and finish schedules or drawing notes; including color, shade, hue, translucence, opacity, pattern, or texture; establish the Basis of Design. Use the Basis of Design. Submit a request for substitution for any product not indicated.

2.03 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.

B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

A. Submit substitution requests by completing the form in Section 01 60 01 - Substitution Request Form. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.
1. Submit one electronic pdf file of request for substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.

B. Architect Engineer will consider requests for substitutions only within 30 days after date of Agreement.

C. Basis of Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, complete the form in Section 01 60 01 - Substitution Request Form.

D. Substitutions will not be considered for finishes and colors unless all finishes and colors are coordinated and submitted together.

E. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents.

F. A request for substitution constitutes a representation that the submitter:
   1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
   2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
   3. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other Work that may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner.
   4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
   5. Agrees to reimburse Owner and Architect Engineer for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.

G. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without separate written request, or when acceptance will require revision to the Contract Documents.

H. Substitution Submittal Procedure (after contract award):
   1. Submit substitution requests by completing the form in Section 01 60 01 - Substitution Request Form. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.
   2. Submit one electronic pdf file of request for substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.
   3. Submit shop drawings, product data, and certified test results attesting to the proposed product equivalence. Burden of proof is on proposer.
   4. Architect Engineer will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.

3.02 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

A. Owner's Responsibilities:
   1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
   2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
   3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
   4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
   5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.

B. Contractor's Responsibilities:
   1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
   2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
   3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
   4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.

B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.

C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.

D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.

F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.

H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.

B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.

D. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.

E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.

F. Provide bonded off-site storage and protection when site does not permit on-site storage or protection.

G. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

H. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.

I. Do not store products directly on the ground.

J. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.

K. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.

L. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.

M. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

N. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 60 01
SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

NOTE: THIS FORM IS FOR SUBSTITUTION REQUESTS ONLY. IT IS NOT A PRODUCT SUBMITTAL. DO NOT SUBMIT SHOP DRAWINGS FOR REVIEW UNTIL THIS SUBSTITUTION IS FORMALLY APPROVED.

TO: CROMWELL ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS (THROUGH A PRIME BIDDER OR TRADE CONTRACTOR)

ATTENTION: _____ DATE: _____

SECTION: _____ PARAGRAPH: _____

SPECIFIED ITEM: _____

PROPOSED SUBSTITUTE: _____

REASON FOR SUBSTITUTION:

SPECIFIED PRODUCT

- ☐ Is no longer available
- ☐ Is unable to meet Project schedule
- ☐ Is unsuitable for the designated application
- ☐ Cannot interface with adjacent materials
- ☐ Is not compatible with adjacent materials
- ☐ Cannot provide the specified warranty
- ☐ Cannot be constructed as indicated

PROPOSED PRODUCT

- ☐ Will reduce construction time
- ☐ Will result in cost savings of $ _____ to the Project
- ☐ Is for supplier's convenience
- ☐ Is for Subcontractor's convenience
- ☐ Other: _____

FILL IN THE BLANKS BELOW

Will the substitution affect dimensions indicated on the Drawings?

☐ Yes ☐ No

Will the substitution affect wiring, piping, ductwork, or other systems indicated on the Drawings?

☐ Yes ☐ No

Explain: _____

Are there differences between the proposed substitution and the specified item?

☐ Yes ☐ No

Explain: _____

What effect will the substitution have on other trade Contractors?

Explain: _____

If required, will the undersigned pay the Architect-Engineer's costs to revise Working Drawings caused by the substitution?

☐ Yes ☐ No

Manufacturer's warranties for the specified item and the proposed item are:

☐ Same ☐ Different

Explain: _____

Savings associated with accepting the substitution: $ _____

Lead Time for specified item: _____

Lead Time for proposed item: _____

Proposed change in Contract Time:

☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ Add ☐ Deduct _____ Days

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

By signing below, the undersigned certifies that the information provided is accurate and complete; that the proposed substitution complies with the intent of the Contract Documents; and that all required supporting documentation has been included. The undersigned acknowledges that this request is not a submittal and that no procurement, fabrication, or installation shall proceed until written approval is issued by Addendum or other official Contract modification. Incomplete or poorly organized submissions may be rejected without further review. The burden of proof rests with the proposer.

ATTACHMENTS

☐ Side-by-side product comparison

☐ Product Data for specified product and proposed substitute

☐ Other supporting documentation and test data

SUBMITTED BY

☐ Prime Contractor ☐ Subcontractor ☐ Supplier

Firm: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____ Email: _____

Signature: _____ Date: _____

BELOW FOR ARCHITECT ENGINEER USE ONLY

REVIEW COMMENTS

☐ Incomplete Information Remarks:

☐ Substitution is Accepted _____

☐ Not Approved _____

☐ Received Too Late _____

☐ Resubmit Substitution Request _____

Architect has relied upon the information provided by the Contractor, and makes no claim as to the accuracy, completeness, or validity of such information. If an accepted substitution is later found to be not in compliance with the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide the original specified product.

Reviewed By: _____ Date: _____

Firm: _____ Signature: _____

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 01 61 16
VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Requirements for Indoor-Emissions-Restricted products.

B. Requirements for VOC-Content-Restricted products.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Indoor-Emissions-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
   1. Interior paints and coatings applied on site.
   2. Interior adhesives and sealants applied on site, including flooring adhesives.
   3. Flooring.
   4. Composite wood.
   5. Products making up wall and ceiling assemblies.
   6. Thermal and acoustical insulation.

B. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
   1. Interior paints and coatings applied on site.
   2. Interior adhesives and sealants applied on site, including flooring adhesives.

C. Interior of Building: Anywhere inside the exterior weather barrier.

D. Adhesives: All gunnable, trowelable, liquid-applied, and aerosol adhesives, whether specified or not; including flooring adhesives, resilient base adhesives, and pipe jointing adhesives.

E. Sealants: All gunnable, trowelable, and liquid-applied joint sealants and sealant primers, whether specified or not; including firestopping sealants and duct joint sealers.

F. Inherently Non-Emitting Materials: Products composed wholly of minerals or metals, unless they include organic-based surface coatings, binders, or sealants; and specifically the following:
   1. Concrete.
   2. Clay brick.
   3. Metals that are plated, anodized, or powder-coated.
   4. Glass.
   5. Ceramics.
   6. Solid wood flooring that is unfinished and untreated.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.

B. ASTM D3960 - Standard Practice for Determining Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content of Paints and Related Coatings; 2005 (Reapproved 2018).

C. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions From Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers; 2017, v1.2.

D. CARB (ATCM) - Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products; California Air Resources Board; current edition.

E. CARB (SCM) - Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board; 2007.

F. CHPS (HPPD) - High Performance Products Database; Current Edition at www.chps.net/.

G. CRI (GLP) - Green Label Plus Testing Program - Certified Products; Current Edition.
H. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings; 1977 (Amended 2016).
I. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications; 1989 (Amended 2017).
J. SCS (CPD) - SCS Certified Products; Current Edition.
K. UL (GGG) - GREENGUARD Gold Certified Products; Current Edition.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: For each VOC-restricted product used in the project, submit evidence of compliance.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Indoor Emissions Standard and Test Method: CAL (CDPH SM), using Standard Private Office exposure scenario and the allowable concentrations specified in the method, and range of total VOC's after 14 days.
   1. Wet-Applied Products: State amount applied in mass per surface area.
   2. Paints and Coatings: Test tinted products, not just tinting bases.
   3. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are the following;
      a. Current UL (GGG) certification.
      b. Current SCS (CPD) Floorscore certification.
      c. Current SCS (CPD) Indoor Advantage Gold certification.
      d. Current listing in CHPS (HPPD) as a low-emitting product.
      e. Current CRI (GLP) certification.
      f. Test report showing compliance and stating exposure scenario used.
   4. Product data submittal showing VOC content is NOT acceptable evidence.
   5. Manufacturer's certification without test report by independent agency is NOT acceptable evidence.
B. VOC Content Test Method: 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), or ASTM D3960, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
      a. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.
C. Composite Wood Emissions Standard: CARB (ATCM) for ultra-low emitting formaldehyde (ULEF) resins.
   1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
      a. Current SCS "No Added Formaldehyde (NAF)" certification; www.scscertified.com.
      b. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.
      c. Published product data showing compliance with requirements.
D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. All Products: Comply with the most stringent of federal, State, and local requirements, or these specifications.
B. Indoor-Emissions-Restricted Products: Comply with Indoor Emissions Standard and Test Method, except for:
   1. Composite Wood, Wood Fiber, and Wood Chip Products: Comply with Composite Wood Emissions Standard or contain no added formaldehyde resins.
   2. Inherently Non-Emitting Materials.
C. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: VOC content not greater than required by the following:

1. Adhesives, Including Flooring Adhesives: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
2. Joint Sealants: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
3. Paints and Coatings: Each color; most stringent of the following:
   a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.
   b. SCAQMD 1113 Rule.
   c. CARB (SCM).
4. Wet-Applied Roofing and Waterproofing: Comply with requirements for paints and coatings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner reserves the right to reject non-compliant products, whether installed or not, and require their removal and replacement with compliant products at no extra cost to Owner.

B. Additional costs to restore indoor air quality due to installation of non-compliant products will be borne by Contractor.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 01 70 00
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.

B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition.

C. Pre-installation meetings.

D. Cutting and patching.

E. Surveying for laying out the work.

F. Cleaning and protection.

G. Starting of systems and equipment.

H. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.

I. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.

J. General requirements for maintenance service.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy.

B. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures.

C. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.

D. Section 01 51 00 - Temporary Utilities: Temporary heating, cooling, and ventilating facilities.

E. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties, and bonds.

F. Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training: Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections

G. Section 02 41 00 - Demolition: Demolition of whole structures and parts thereof; site utility demolition.

H. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

I. Individual Product Specification Sections:
   1. Advance notification to other sections of openings required in work of those sections.
   2. Limitations on cutting structural members.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor or Engineer before starting survey work.
   1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
   2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor or Engineer, that the elevations and locations of the work are in conformance with Contract Documents.
   3. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.

C. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.
   1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences. Include design drawings and calculations for bracing and shoring.
   2. Identify demolition firm and submit qualifications.
   3. Include a summary of safety procedures.

D. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
   1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
   2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
   3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
   4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
   5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.
   6. Include in request:
      a. Identification of Project.
      b. Location and description of affected work.
      c. Necessity for cutting or alteration.
      d. Description of proposed work and products to be used.
      e. Effect on work of Owner or separate Contractor.
      f. Written permission of affected separate Contractor.
      g. Date and time work will be executed.

E. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

1.04 QUALIFICATIONS

A. For demolition work, employ a firm specializing in the type of work required.

B. For surveying work, employ a land surveyor registered in the State in which the Project is located and acceptable to Architect Engineer. Submit evidence of surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in collecting and recording accurate data relevant to ongoing construction activities,

C. For field engineering, employ a professional engineer of the discipline required for specific service on Project, licensed in the State in which the Project is located. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in establishing and maintaining horizontal and vertical control points necessary for laying out construction work on project of similar size, scope and/or complexity.

D. For design of temporary shoring and bracing, employ a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Use of explosives is not permitted.

B. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.

C. Protect site from puddling or running water.

D. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

E. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.

F. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.

G. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.

H. Pest Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.

I. Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent rodents from accessing or invading premises.

J. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.

B. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.

C. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

E. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

F. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.

G. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.

B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.

C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 STRUCTURAL WORK

A. Do not cut-and-patch structural work in a manner resulting in a reduction of load-carrying capacity or load/deflection ratio. Submit proposal and request and obtain Architect Engineer's approval before proceeding with cut-and-patch of structural work.

3.02 VISUAL/QUALITY LIMITATIONS

A. Do not cut-and-patch work exposed to view, exterior and interior, in a manner resulting in noticeable reduction of visual qualities and similar qualities, as judged by Architect Engineer.

B. Engage the original installer/fabricator or, if not available, an acceptable equivalent entity, to perform cutting and patching.

C. Refinish entire surfaces to match adjacent finishes. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection. For an assembly, refinish the entire unit.

3.03 LIMITATION ON APPROVALS

A. Architect Engineer's approval to proceed with cutting and patching does not waive right to later require removal/replacement of work found to be cut-and-patched in an unsatisfactory manner, as judged by Architect Engineer.

3.04 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.

C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.

D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.

E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.05 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.

B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.

C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.06 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.

B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.

C. Notify Architect Engineer four days in advance of meeting date.

D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
   1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
   2. Review coordination with related work.

E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect Engineer, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.07 LAYING OUT THE WORK

A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.

B. Promptly notify Architect Engineer of any discrepancies discovered.

C. Contractor shall locate and protect survey control and reference points.

D. Control datum for survey is that indicated on drawings.

E. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.

F. Promptly report to Architect Engineer the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.

G. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect Engineer.

H. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.

I. Establish a minimum of two permanent bench marks on site, referenced to established control points. Record locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on project record documents.

J. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
   1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
   2. Grid or axis for structures.
   3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.

K. Periodically verify layouts by same means.

L. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

M. On completion of foundation walls and major site improvements, prepare a certified survey illustrating dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and site work.

3.08 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.

B. Accomplish the Work, including products, equipment, and systems; complete and functional; ready for operation.

C. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.09 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.

B. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
   1. Complete the work.
   2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
   3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
   4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
   5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
   6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
   7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
   8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.

C. Execute work by methods to avoid damage to other work, and which will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. At in place work (new or existing), minimize damage and restore to original or specified condition.

D. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.

E. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.

F. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

G. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.

H. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, to full thickness of the penetrated element.

I. Patching:

1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.10 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.

B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.

C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.

D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.11 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.

B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.

C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.

D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.

E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.

F. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.

G. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.12 STARTING EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.

B. Notify Architect Engineer and Owner seven days prior to start-up of each item.

C. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.

D. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.

E. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.

F. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

G. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.

H. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.13 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

A. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training.

3.14 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

B. Testing, adjusting, and balancing HVAC systems: See Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

3.15 FINAL CLEANING

A. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.

B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.

C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.

D. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.

E. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.

F. Clean filters of operating equipment.

G. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, and drainage systems.

H. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.

I. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.16 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
   1. Provide copies to Architect Engineer and Owner.

B. Accompany Project Coordinator on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.

C. Notify Architect Engineer when work is considered ready for Architect Engineer's Substantial Completion inspection.

D. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect Engineer's Substantial Completion inspection.

E. Owner will occupy all of the building as specified in Section 01 10 00.

F. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect Engineer's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect Engineer.

G. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.

H. Notify Architect Engineer when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect Engineer's Substantial Completion final inspection.

I. Complete items of work determined by Architect Engineer listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

3.17 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.

B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.

C. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.

D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.

E. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 78 00
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project record documents.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 72 00 - General Conditions: Performance bond and labor and material payment bonds, warranty, and correction of work.

B. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.

C. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.

D. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.

E. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect Engineer including Consent of Surety with claim for final Application for Payment.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect Engineer will review draft and return one copy with comments.
   2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
   3. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect Engineer comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
   4. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.

C. Warranties and Bonds:
   1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
   2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
   3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.

B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.

C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.

D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
   1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
   2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.

B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

C. Moisture protection and weather-exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.

D. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.

E. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
   1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
   2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
   3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
   4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.

B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.

D. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.

E. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.

F. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.

G. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.

H. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.

I. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.

J. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.

K. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.

L. Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.

M. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.

N. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.

O. Include test and balancing reports.

P. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.05 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Assemble Operation and Maintenance (O&M) data into durable manuals for for use by the Owner’s personnel. Arrange data in the same sequence as, and clearly identified by, the applicable Specification Sections.

B. Where systems involve more than one Specification Section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.

C. Project Directory: Include project title and address; names, addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses of the Architect Engineer, Consultants, Contractorand subcontractors, including identification of responsible parties.

D. Tables of Contents: List every item included in the manual using the same identification as the corresponding file name.

E. Drawings: Identify drawings with file names consistent with the Table of Contents and include corresponding bookmarks.

F. Arrangement of Contents: Organize each manual in the following order and provide corresponding bookmarks for ease of navigation:
   1. Project Directory.
   2. Table of Contents
   3. Operation and Maintenance Data, arranged by system and then by product category, including:
      a. Source data.
      b. Operation and maintenance instructions.
      c. Field quality control data.
      d. Copies of warranties and bonds.
   4. Design Data, allowing for inclusion of design data furnished by the Architect-Engineer or others.

G. Transmission: Transmit Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals in accordance with procedures specified in Section 01 30 00.

3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.

B. Verify that warranty and bond documents are properly executed, complete, and notarized.

C. Co-execute submittals where required.

D. Retain warranties and applicable bonds until the time specified for submittal.

E. Manual: Assemble warranties and bonds in the same manner as Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

F. Table of Contents: Provide a neatly typed Table of Contents organized in the same sequence as the Project Manual. Identify each item by the number and title of the applicable Specification Section and by the name of the product or Work item.

G. Separate each warranty and applicable bond into individual files corresponding to the Table of Contents. Include complete information and list the Subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, including name, address, and telephone number of the responsible principal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 79 00
DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Demonstration of products and systems where indicated in specific specification sections.

B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
   1. All software-operated systems.
   2. HVAC systems and equipment.
   3. Plumbing equipment.
   4. Electrical systems and equipment.
   5. Items specified in individual product Sections.

C. Training of Owner personnel in care, cleaning, maintenance, and repair is required for:
   1. Roofing, waterproofing, and other weather-exposed or moisture protection products.
   2. Finishes, including flooring, wall finishes, ceiling finishes.
   3. Fixtures and fittings.
   4. Items specified in individual product Sections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Operation and maintenance manuals.

B. Other Specification Sections: Additional requirements for demonstration and training.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Training Plan: Owner will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
   1. Submit to Architect Engineer for transmittal to Owner.
   2. Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
   3. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
   4. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
   5. Include at least the following for each training session:
      a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
      b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
      c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
      d. Intended audience, such as job description.
      e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
      f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
      g. Media to be used, such a slides, hand-outs, etc.
      h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.

C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee; allow for minimum of two attendees per training session.
   1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
   2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
   3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.

D. Training Reports:
   1. Identification of each training session, date, time, and duration.
   2. Sign-in sheet showing names and job titles of attendees.

E. Video Recordings: Submit digital video recording of each demonstration and training session for Owner's subsequent use.
   1. Format: Thumb drive.
   2. Label each thumb drive and container with session identification and date.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
   1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.
   2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL

A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by Owner.

B. Demonstration may be combined with Owner personnel training if applicable.

C. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
   1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.
   2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.

D. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
   1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.

3.02 TRAINING - GENERAL

A. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.

B. Owner will provide classroom and seating at no cost to Contractor.

C. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.

D. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Owner's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by Owner; once schedule has been approved by Owner failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for Owner to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.

E. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
   1. The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.
   2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
   3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.

F. Product- and System-Specific Training:
   1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
   2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.
   3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.

4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.

G. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.

B. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Site Plan: Indicate:
   1. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
   1. Obtain required permits.
   2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241.
   3. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
   4. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
   5. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
   6. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.
   7. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
   8. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.

B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.

C. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.
   1. Provide bracing and shoring.
   2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
   3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

D. Hazardous Materials:
   1. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect Engineer and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCBs, and mercury.

3.02 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

A. Existing construction and utilities indicated on drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
   2. Report discrepancies to Architect Engineer before disturbing existing installation.
   3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.

B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from areas that remain occupied.
   1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction indicated on drawings in locations indicated on drawings.
   2. Provide sound retardant partitions of construction and in locations indicated on drawings.

C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure, except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; prevent water and humidity damage.

D. Remove existing work as indicated and required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove items indicated on drawings.

E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, Telecommunications, and Water and Sewer): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
   1. Maintain existing active systems to remain in operation, and maintain access to equipment and operational components.
   2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
   3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
   4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings. Remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.

F. Protect existing work to remain.
   1. Prevent movement of structure. Provide shoring and bracing as required.
   2. Perform cutting to accomplish removal work neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
   3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
   4. Patch to match new work.

3.03 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 26 13
MASONRY VENEER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Clay facing brick.

B. Mortar and grout.

C. Reinforcement and anchorage.

D. Flashings.

E. Installation of lintels.

F. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 40 00 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel stud backup for masonry veneer.

B. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Loose steel lintels.

C. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Through-wall masonry flashings.

D. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing control and expansion joints.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C1714/C1714M - Standard Specification for Preblended Dry Mortar Mix for Unit Masonry; 2019a.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.

C. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2018a.

D. ASTM C90 - Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units; 2016a.

E. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar; 2018.

F. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2021.

G. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes; 2018.

H. ASTM C216 - Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale); 2021.

I. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2019.

J. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete; 2016.

K. ASTM C1714/C1714M - Standard specification for preblended dry mortar mix for unit masonry; 2019.

L. BIA Technical Notes No. 28B - Brick Veneer/Steel Stud Walls; 2005.

M. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; 2016.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, and mortar.

C. Samples: Submit four samples of decorative block units to illustrate color, texture, and extremes of color range.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that masonry units meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with provisions of TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of Contract Documents.

B. Use water repellent admixtures for masonry units, mortar and grout by a single manufacturer.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

B. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos. Site batching of individual components is prohibited.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BRICK UNITS

A. Facing Brick: ASTM C216, Type FBS Smooth, Grade SW.
   1. Color and Texture: Match existing - field verify.
   2. Nominal Size: _____.

2.02 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Masonry Cement: Not permitted.

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I; color as required to produce approved color sample.

C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

D. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.

E. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.

F. Pigments for Colored Mortar: Pure, concentrated mineral pigments specifically intended for mixing into mortar and complying with ASTM C979/C979M.

G. Water: Clean and potable.

H. Accelerating Admixture: Nonchloride type for use in cold weather.

I. Moisture-Resistant Admixture: Water repellent compound designed to reduce capillarity.

J. Use of antifreeze type material with mortar is not allowed.

2.03 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

A. Masonry Veneer Anchors:
   1. For anchoring brick veneer to metal stud, masonry, concrete or wood backups when there is NO insulation or little potential for wallboard deterioration.
      a. This anchor should not to be installed on top of insulation.
      b. Wire: Carbon steel, cold-drawn steel wire conforming to ASTM A1064/A1064M; tensile strength of 80,000 psi; zinc coated hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication per ASTM A153/A153M.
      c. Product: Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; DW-10HS Veneer Anchor: www.h-b.com.

B. Metal-to-Metal Fasteners: Self-drilling, self-tapping screws; corrosion resistant finish or hot dip galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M.

2.04 FLASHINGS

A. Metal Flashing and Termination Bar:
   1. Flashing: Through-wall, self adhering, 40-mil thick, non-asphalt composite membrane flashing.

a. Product: Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; TeXtroflash Flashing: www.h-b.com
2. Termination Bar: Provide at top of flashing to mechanically secure flashing to backup.
a. Product: Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; T1 - Termination Bar: www.h-b.com

B. Metal Drip Plate: 26 gauge stainless steel with factory-formed hemmed edge.
1. Product: Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; DP Series Drip Plates: www.h-b.com

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Backer Rods at Control Joints/Expansion Joints: Closed-cell polyethylene foam material; non-absorbent compressible backup.
1. Product: Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Standard Backer Rod: www.h-b.com

B. Joint Filler: Closed cell polyvinyl chloride; oversized 50 percent to joint width; self expanding; in maximum lengths available.

C. Weep Holes/Vents: Molded PVC grilles, insect resistant; color to match mortar.
1. Product: Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; QV - Quadro-Vent: www.h-b.com

D. Cavity Mortar Control: Semi-rigid polyethylene panels or polyester mesh fabric netting, sized to thickness of wall cavity; designed to prevent mortar droppings from clogging weeps and cavity vents and allow proper cavity drainage. See drawings for details.
1. Product: Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Mortar Trap: www.h-b.com

E. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials. Submit what cleaning agent is recommended for use by masonry manufacturer during submittal process. Use only recommended cleaning agents.

2.06 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXING

A. Mortar for Masonry Veneer: ASTM C270, Property Specification.
1. Masonry below grade and in contact with earth; Type S.
2. Exterior, non-loadbearing masonry; Type N.
3. Site batching of individual components is prohibited.

B. Preblended Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix conforming to ASTM C270 and ASTM C1714/C1714M.
1. Product: Spec Mix LLC; Mortar Cement & Sand Mortar: www.specmix.com

C. Colored Mortar: Proportion selected pigments and other ingredients to match Architect Engineer's sample, without exceeding manufacturer's recommended pigment-to-cement ratio.

D. Grout: ASTM C476; consistency as required to fill volumes completely for grouting; fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches or less; coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches.
1. Product: Spec Mix LLC; Core Fill Grout: www.specmix.com

E. Mixing: Use mechanical batch mixer and comply with referenced standards.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.

B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.

C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.02 COURSING

A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.

B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.

C. Brick Units:

1. Mortar Joints: Concave.

3.03 PLACING AND BONDING

A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.

B. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.

C. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.

D. Remove excess mortar as work progresses.

E. Interlock intersections and external corners, except for units laid in stack bond.

F. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.

G. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.

H. Isolate top joint of masonry veneer from horizontal structural framing members or support angles with compressible joint filler.

3.04 WEEPS/CAVITY VENTS

A. Install weeps in veneer walls at 24 inches on center horizontally on top of through-wall flashing above shelf angles and lintels and at bottom of walls.

B. Install cavity vents in veneer walls at 32 inches on center horizontally below shelf angles and lintels and at top of walls.

C. Match adjoining grout or mortar color.

3.05 CAVITY MORTAR CONTROL

A. Do not permit mortar to drop or accumulate into cavity air space or to plug weep/cavity vents.

B. For cavity walls, build inner wythe ahead of outer wythe to accommodate accessories.

C. Install cavity mortar control panels continuously throughout full height of exterior masonry cavities during construction of exterior wythe, complying with manufacturer's installation instructions.
   1. Verify that airspace width is no more than 3/8 inch greater than panel thickness.
   2. Hold cavity mortar control panel tight to face wythe.
   3. Install horizontally between joint reinforcement.
   4. Stagger end joints in adjacent rows.
   5. Fit to perimeter construction and penetrations without voids.

D. Install cavity mortar trap at base of cavity and at other flashing locations as recommended by manufacturer to prevent mortar droppings from blocking weep/cavity vents.

E. If masonry cavities cannot be kept clean, require the use of pull boards.

3.06 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

A. Stud Backup: Secure veneer anchors to stud framed back-up and embed into masonry veneer at maximum 16 inches on center vertically and 16 inches on center horizontally. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches on center.

B. Concrete Wall Backup: Anchor veneer to concrete wall with anchors fitting into dovetail anchor slots in concrete wall. Space anchors at 16 inches on center vertically. Horizontal spacing shall match dovetail anchor slot spacing, 24 inches on center maximum. Where dovetail anchors are not provided or damaged beyond use, provide anchors approved by Architect/Engineer screwed to the wall. Corrugated anchors are not acceptable for use.

3.07 MASONRY FLASHINGS

A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.

B. Set drip flashing and counter flashing receptors in mastic with tightly butted, not lapped, joints.

C. Hold the outer edge of membrane flashing 1/2 to 3/4 inch in from the exterior masonry face.

D. Extend membrane flashing 4 to 6 inches above the top of the cavity drainage medium and secure with a termination bar. Seal the top edge.

E. Pan up the ends of through-wall flashing.

F. Support membrane flashing across the cavity with light gauge sheet metal or rigid insulation so it cannot sag into the cavity and hold water.

3.08 LINTELS

A. Galvanized steel for all exposed lintels.

B. Install loose steel lintels over openings, as indicated.

C. Maintain minimum 8 inch bearing on each side of opening.

3.09 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control or expansion joints.

B. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.10 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch.

B. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft and 1/2 inch in 20 ft or more.

C. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch in two stories or more.

D. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft and 1/4 inch in 10 ft; 1/2 inch in 30 ft.

E. Maximum Variation of Mortar Joint Thickness: Head joint, minus 1/4 inch, plus 3/8 inch.

3.11 CUTTING AND FITTING

A. Cut and fit for pipes and conduit. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.

B. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Clay Masonry Unit Tests: Test each variety of clay masonry in accordance with ASTM C67 requirements, sampling 5 randomly chosen units for each 50,000 installed.

B. Concrete Masonry Unit Tests: Test each variety of concrete unit masonry in accordance with ASTM C140/C140M for conformance to requirements of this specification.

C. Mortar Tests: Test each type of mortar in accordance with ASTM C780, testing with same frequency as masonry samples.

3.13 CLEANING

A. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.

B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.

C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution recommended by brick manufacturer.

D. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

3.14 PROTECTION

A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shop fabricated steel and aluminum items.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.

B. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2020.

C. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.

D. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.

E. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.

F. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi, 144 ksi, and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength; 2025a.

G. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification; 2014 (Amended 2015).

H. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2020.

I. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel; 2018.

J. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 1999 (Ed. 2004).

K. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).

L. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2018.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.

C. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

D. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC172.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

A. Steel Sections: ASTM A992 Grade 50 or ASTM A572 Grade 50.

B. Hollow Steel Sections: ASTM A500 Grade C or ASTM A1085.

C. Plates: ASTM A570 Grade 50.

D. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.

E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, plain.

F. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

G. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

H. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 MATERIALS - ALUMINUM

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T6 temper.

B. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: Stainless steel.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.

B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.

C. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

D. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.

E. Furnish components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.04 FABRICATED ITEMS

A. Lintels: As detailed; prime paint finish.

2.05 FINISHES - STEEL

A. Prime paint steel items.
   1. Exceptions: Galvanize items to be embedded in concrete, items to be embedded in masonry, and items specified for galvanized finish.
   2. Exceptions: Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete, where field welding is required, and items to be covered with sprayed fireproofing.

B. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.

C. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.

D. Prime Painting: One coat.

E. Galvanizing of Structural Steel Members: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements. Provide minimum 1.7 oz/sq ft galvanized coating.

F. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.

C. Field weld components as indicated on drawings.

D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

E. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed , except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 05 70 00
DECORATIVE METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Decorative metal dimensional divider units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Placement of backing plates in stud wall construction.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, including description of materials, components, finishes, fabrication details, anchors, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate elevations and sections, details of profile, dimensions, sizes, connection attachments, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Indicate anchor and joint locations, brazed connections, transitions, and terminations.

C. Installer's qualification statement.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Installer specialized in work of type specified with at least three years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in factory-provided protective coverings and packaging.

B. Protect materials against damage during transit, delivery, storage, and installation at site.

C. Inspect materials for damage upon delivery. Replace damaged and unrepairable materials. Ensure replacement materials are indistinguishable from undamaged parts and finishes.

D. Prior to installation, store materials and components under cover in a dry location.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DECORATIVE METAL UNITS

A. Dimensional Dividers: Factory-fabricated, laser-cut decorative aluminum panels and frame.
   1. Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Panel Size: 4 by 8 foot.
   3. Material: 3/16 inch laser cut aluminum.
   4. Finish/Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
      a. Provide "rotated" design of front and back panels for dimensional look.
   5. Mounting/Support:
      a. Frame: Rigid welded frame; anchored floor to ceiling.
      b. Pre-Mounted Channels: U-channels attach panels with visible fasteners.
   6. Products:
      a. Moz Designs Inc.; Artessa Dulo Divider: www.mozdesigns.com
      b. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors, fasteners, and other attachment devices recommended by manufacturer. Ensure attachment devices are of same material as components unless indicated otherwise.

B. Framing: By panel manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate and site conditions are acceptable and ready to receive work.

B. Verify field dimensions of locations and areas to receive work.

C. Notify Architect Engineer immediately of conditions that would prevent satisfactory installation.

D. Do not proceed with work until detrimental conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Frame anchored floor to ceiling in the field.

B. Comply with manufacturer's drawings and written instructions.

C. Install components plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects, and with tight joints, except where necessary for expansion.

D. Anchor securely to structure.

E. Conceal anchor bolts and screws whenever possible. Where not concealed, use flush countersunk fastenings.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed components and finishes from damage after installation.

B. Repair damage to exposed finishes to be indistinguishable from undamaged areas.

C. If damage to finishes and components cannot be repaired to be indistinguishable from undamaged finishes and components, replace damaged items.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nonstructural dimension lumber framing.

B. Preservative treated wood materials.

C. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.

D. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2020.

C. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2020.

D. SPIB (GR) - Grading Rules; 2014.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide technical data on wood preservative materials and application instructions.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
   1. Species: Southern Pine, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
   3. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at www.alsc.org, and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

A. Grading Agency: Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Inc; SPIB (GR).

B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.

C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

D. Stud Framing (2 by 2 through 2 by 6):
   1. Grade: No. 2.

E. Joist, Rafter, and Small Beam Framing (2 by 6 through 4 by 16):

F. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
   1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
   2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors - General: Use fasteners suitable for proper attachment to substrates and contain weatherized coating approved for use where exposed. Fasteners in treated lumber are required to have high corrosion resistance, compatible with chemical treatment and be approved for use by wood manufacturer.

B. Metal and Finish of Fasteners:
   1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate installation of rough carpentry members specified in other sections.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.03 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

B. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.

C. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.

D. Provide nonstructural framing and blocking to support the following:
   1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
   2. Wall brackets.
   3. Handrails.
   4. Grab bars.
   5. Towel and bath accessories.
   6. Wall-mounted door stops.
   7. Chalkboards and marker boards.
   8. Wall paneling and trim.
   9. Joints of rigid wall coverings that occur between studs.
   10. Other wall- or ceiling-mounted items indicated on drawings.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.

B. Variation from Plane, Other than Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Comply with applicable regulations.

B. Do not burn scrap on project site.

C. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.

D. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or “waste-to-energy” facilities.

E. Do not leave wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.

F. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 06 41 00
ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wood casework with laminate cladding.

B. Cabinet and drawer hardware.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. AWI: Architectural Woodwork Institute.

B. HPDL: High-pressure decorative laminate.

C. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard.

D. TFL: Thermally-fused laminate.

E. WI: Woodwork Institute.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A208.2 - Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications; 2016.

B. ANSI/AWI 0400 - Factory Finishing; 2022.

C. ANSI/AWI 0620 - Finish Carpentry/Installation; 2018.

D. ANSI/AWI 0641 - Architectural Wood Casework; 2019.

E. ASTM D1037 - Standard Test Methods for Evaluating Properties of Wood-Base Fiber and Particle Panel Materials; 2012 (Reapproved 2020).

F. AWI 200 - Care & Storage; 2018.

G. AWI 300 - Materials; 2018.

H. BHMA A156.9 - American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware; 2015.

I. HPVA HP-1 - American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood; 2016.

J. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

K. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009 (Revised 2019).

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene preinstallation meeting not less than one week prior to completion of framing behind casework; require attendance of contractor, framing contractor, and casework fabricator.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's published, product descriptive data.
   1. Panel Substrates: For each type, include type of core, density, thickness, moisture resistant, and fire-resistant.
   2. HPDL Laminates: For each type, indicate description, thickness, and color.
   3. TFL Panels: For each type, indicate materials and color.
   4. Edgebanding: For each type, indicate material, thickness, and color.
   5. Hardware: For each type of cabinet and drawer hardware.
   6. Accessory Components: For each type of glass and grommet.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Plans and Elevations: Plan and elevation views of each assembly type.
   a. Include rough opening dimensions, casework assembly dimensions, locations and sizes of cutouts, drawer locations, door locations, door swings, and hinge locations
   b. Drawing Scale: 3/8 inch = 1 foot, minimum.
2. Detailed Section: Dimensioned section views of each casework configuration.
   a. Drawing Scale: 1-1/2 inch = 1 foot, minimum.

D. Samples:
1. Samples, Edgebanding: For each edgebanding type, submit one sample strip, 6 inches long.
2. Samples, Laminates: For each laminate type, submit two samples for each specified color.
3. Samples, Hardware: For each hinge, pull, shelf rest, and cabinet lock type, submit one sample, full-size, indicating specified finish.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator/Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating and installing products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products prior to installation on flat, level, clean surfaces; elevate products above floors and protect from moisture, humidity, and sunlight.

B. Handle materials and products to prevent damage to edges, ends, or surfaces.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. During and after installation of custom cabinets, maintain temperature and humidity conditions in building spaces at same levels planned for occupancy.

B. Ambient Conditions for Installation and Post-Installation of Wood-Based Products:
1. Temperature Conditions During Installation and Post-Installation: Maintain temperature between 60 degrees F and 90 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Wilsonart Engineered Surfaces: www.wilsonart.com

B. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.02 ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

A. Casework Finish: Wood casework with laminate cladding.

B. Provide casework and casework components in sizes and profiles as indicated on drawings.

2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI) Performance Requirements:
1. Comply with AWI 300, ANSI/AWI 0641, ANSI/AWI 0400, and ANSI/AWI 0620 as applicable for specified casework finish, aesthetic grade, and performance duty level.
   a. Aesthetic Grade: Premium.
   b. Product Performance Duty Level: Duty Level 3.
2. Panel and Material Thicknesses: Provide panels and materials as required to meet specified performance duty level, subject to minimum thickness requirements of AWI 300 and ANSI/AWI 0641 and flatness requirements indicated below.
3. Panel Flatness: Provide panels with maximum variation from flat in 12 inches as measured diagonally across panel.
   a. Premium Grade: Plus or minus 0.063 inch maximum.
4. Cabinet Door Flatness:
   a. Comply with specified performance requirements.

2.04 WOOD CASEWORK WITH LAMINATE CLADDING

A. Casework Construction:
   1. Frameless Cabinet and Door Interface: Flush overlay.
   2. Door and Drawer Front Profile: Flush.

B. Premium Grade - Laminate-Clad Wood Casework:
   1. Exposed Exterior Surfaces: HPDL Panels.
   2. Exposed Interior Door and Drawer: HPDL Panels.
   3. Exposed Interior Surfaces Except at Door and Drawer : HPDL Panels.
   4. Semi-Exposed Interior Surfaces: TFL Panels.

C. Edgebanding Materials for Laminate-Clad Wood Casework:
   1. Thickness: 3mm.
   2. PVC: Well-matched to exposed face..

2.05 THERMALLY FUSED LAMINATE PANELS

A. Description: Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL) panels with one or multiple resin-impregnated sheets of decorative paper thermally fused to panel cores, producing balanced construction.

2.06 PANEL CORES

A. Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF):
   1. Description: Composite panel composed of cellulosic fibers, additives, and bonding system cured under heat and pressure; comply with ANSI A208.2.
   2. Grade and Thickness: As required to meet performance requirements.

2.07 CONCEALED CABINET BASE COMPONENTS

A. Cabinet Base Toe-Kick Subfronts:
   1. Materials: Plywood.
   2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
   3. Finished Face of Toe Kick Subfronts: As indicated on drawings.

2.08 WOOD AND WOOD-BASED MATERIALS

A. AWI 200 Wood Moisture Content Requirements:
   1. Climate Zone 1 - Dry Southwestern US: Between 4 and 9 percent.
   2. Climate Zone 2 - Most of US and Canada: Between 6 and 10 percent.
   3. Climate Zone 3 - Damp Southern Coastal Areas of US: Between 8 and 13 percent.

B. AWI 300 General Requirements for Wood.
   1. Provide wood that is sound, free of decay, shake, pith, wane, and warp.
   2. Provide wood in accordance with AWI 300.

C. Plywood: Comply with PS 1.
   1. Structural I, Grade C-C, Exposure 1.
   2. Performance Category: 23/32 minimum.

D. Moisture-Resistant Wood: Where moisture-resistant wood is specified or indicated on drawings for cabinet base components, provide wood with thickness swelling of not more than 5 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D1037.

E. Wood Anchoring Strips:
   1. Materials and Size: Fabricator's choice subject to requirements of ANSI/AWI 0641.

2.09 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Size and type to suit application.

B. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.

C. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins, and Screws: Of size and type to suit application; galvanized or chrome-plated finish in concealed locations and stainless steel or chrome-plated finish in exposed locations.

D. Adhesives: Type recommended by AWI/AWMAC to suit application.

2.10 FABRICATION

A. Shop-fabricate casework to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated on drawings.

B. Fabricate to maximum extents plausible, including doors, drawers, and hardware; fabricate units in sizes transportable through building openings.

C. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with sufficient allowance for cutting.

D. Wood Casework with Laminate Cladding: Apply laminates in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline.

E. Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures; verify locations of cutouts from on-site dimensions. Sand and seal cut edges.

F. Hardware: Install hardware in accordance with hardware manufacturer's written instructions; use fasteners supplied by hardware manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify casework and materials required for installation have been delivered, handled and stored as specified.

B. Verify wood blocking that provides casework backing is installed as indicated on drawings.

C. Verify location and sizes of rough-in plumbing and rough-in electrical associated with work of this section.

D. Verify location and sizes of cutouts for appliances and special equipment to be mounted in or adjacent to casework.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) requirements for grade indicated.

B. Install work of this section rigid, plumb, and level and in accordance with fabricator's documented instructions; secure casework as indicated on drawings.
   1. Align and secure adjoining cabinet units with fasteners in concealed locations.

C. Install cabinet hardware in accordance with hardware manufacturer's documented instructions using hardware manufacturer's furnished fasteners.

D. Install scribe fillers to close gaps between casework and adjacent walls.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Comply with specified performance requirements for tolerances.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware for smooth operation in accordance with hardware manufacturer's documented instructions.

3.05 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Clean exposed surfaces of casework, shelving, and hardware.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 21 00
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Board insulation at cavity wall construction and exterior wall behind exterior wall finish.

B. Batt insulation in exterior wall and ceiling construction.

C. Batt insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers: Weather barrier materials.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C240 - Standard Test Methods for Testing Cellular Glass Insulation Block; 2021.

B. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2019.

C. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2017.

D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2021a.

E. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750°C; 2019a.

F. ASTM E2357 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies; 2018.

G. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components; 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings that indicate location of joint or termination detail conditions and conditions of interface with other materials.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include information on special environmental conditions required for installation and installation techniques.

F. Test Reports: Submit evaluation service reports or other independent testing agency reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Use only installers with 5 years minimum experience with work similar to work of this Section.

1.06 SEQUENCING

A. Sequence work to ensure fireproofing and firestop materials are in place before beginning work of this section.

B. Coordinate work of this Section with roofing, wall or deck work and with work of other trades for proper time and sequence to avoid construction delays.

C. Pre-installation Meeting: Convene pre-installation meeting after Award of Contract and one week before starting work of this Section to verify project requirements, substrate conditions and coordination with other building sub-trades, and to review manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM C578 with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces.
   1. Type and Compressive Resistance: Type IV, 25 psi (173 kPa), minimum.
   2. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   4. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value: Type IV, 5.0 (0.88), minimum, per 1 inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature.
   5. Complies with fire resistance requirements indicated on drawings as part of an exterior non-load-bearing exterior wall assembly when tested in accordance with NFPA 285.
   6. Board Edges: Square.
   7. Type and Water Absorption: Type IV, 0.3 percent by volume, maximum, by total immersion.
   8. Products:
      a. DuPont de Nemours, Inc: www.building.dupont.com
      b. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FIBER BLANKET INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Flexible Glass Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation: Preformed insulation, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.
   1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136.
   4. Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
   5. Facing: Unfaced.
   6. Products:
      a. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
      b. Johns Manville: www.jm.com.
      c. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com.
   7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Mineral Fiber Batt Insulation: Flexible preformed batt or blanket, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit; unfaced flame spread index of 0 (zero) when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Smoke Developed Index: 0 (zero), when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Facing: Unfaced.
   4. Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
   5. Products:
      a. Johns Manville: www.jm.com.
      b. ROCKWOOL (ROXUL, Inc): www.rockwool.com.
      c. Thermafiber, Inc: www.thermafiber.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Weather Barrier: See Section 07 25 00.

B. Tape: Polyethylene self-adhering type, mesh reinforced, 2 inch wide.

C. Insulation Fasteners: Impaling clip of unfinished steel with washer retainer and clips, to be adhered to surface to receive insulation, length to suit insulation thickness and substrate, capable of securely and rigidly fastening insulation in place.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.

B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT EXTERIOR WALLS

A. Adhere 6 inches wide strip of polyethylene sheet over expansion joints with double beads of adhesive each side of joint.
   1. Tape seal joints between sheets.
   2. Extend sheet full height of joint.

B. Apply adhesive to back of boards:
   1. Three continuous beads per board length.
   2. Full bed 1/8 inch thick.

C. Install rigid insulation directly to steel studs or exterior grade sheathing at 16 inches on center with manufacturer recommended mechanical fasteners, and tape joints with manufacturer's minimum 4 inches wide sealant tape; comply with ASTM E2357.

D. Install boards horizontally on walls.

E. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.03 BATT INSTALLATION

A. Install insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in exterior wall and ceiling spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.

C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.

D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

E. Batt Insulation that is not the full depth of the studs needs to be secured in place.

F. Fill the space between curtain wall frames and the wall opening with batt insulation.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 07 25 00
WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water-resistive barriers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation: Weather barrier installed in conjunction with thermal insulation.

B. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Metal flashings installed in conjunction with weather barriers.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Weather Barriers: Materials or assemblies forming water-resistive barriers, air barriers, vapor retarders, or combination of one or more assemblies.

B. Water-Resistive Barriers: Materials or assemblies installed behind exterior wall coverings; designed to prevent liquid water from further penetration into exterior wall assembly.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.

B. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2021a.

C. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components; 2019.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate with installation of other components that comprise the exterior enclosure.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section and related Work; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.

C. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of air-barrier materials, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

D. Perimeter Door and Window Flashing and Accessory components recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation, installation methods, and storage and handling criteria.

F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

G. Special Installation Warranty: Submit warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by materials manufacturers before, during, and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIERS

A. Description: Materials installed behind exterior wall coverings; designed to prevent liquid water from further penetration into exterior wall assembly. Primary materials include fluid-applied coatings; accessory materials include flashings, seam tapes, perimeter tapes, and sealants.

B. Comply with NFPA 285 wall assembly requirements in accordance with local building code and authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

2.02 FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER

A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: Elastomeric, UV-resistant, synthetic membrane, formulated for application minimum 70 mils (wet), 35 mils (dry).
   1. Air Permeance: 0.004 cfm/sq ft, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
   2. Vapor Permeance: 25 perms, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, Procedure B.
   3. Products:
      a. GCP Applied Technologies; (previously Grace Construction Products); Perm-A-Barrier VPO: www.graceconstruction.com.
         1) Coverage Rates: Apply at a minimum of 90 mils wet and 45 mils dry thickness.
      b. Tremco Global Sealants; ExoAir 230; www.tremcosealants.com.
         1) Coverage Rates: Apply at a minimum of 70 mils wet and 35 mils dry thickness, dark in color, color to be selected by Architect Engineer.
      c. Henry Company; Air-Bloc 31MR; www.henry.com.
         1) Coverage Rates: Apply at a minimum of 70 mils wet and 35 mils dry thickness, dark in color.
      d. W.R. Meadows, Inc; Air-Shield LMP: www.wrmeadows.com.
         1) Coverage Rates: Apply at a minimum of 70 mils wet and 35 mils dry thickness.
      e. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Requirement: Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint reinforcing fabric and strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.

B. Primer: Liquid primer if recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.

C. Joint Fillers and Sealants, Primers, Thinners, and Cleaners: Compatible with weather barrier and as recommended by material manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and conditions comply with requirements of this section.

B. Verify that substrates have cured and aged for minimum time recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.

C. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.

3.03 ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Install accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.
   1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
   2. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
   3. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
   4. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

B. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.

C. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.

D. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

E. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.

F. Retain first paragraph below if strips and transition strips follow installation of projecting interior wythe masonry ties or joint reinforcement.

G. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.

H. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, transition strip.

I. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.

J. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Air Barriers: Install continuous air tight barrier over surfaces indicated, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.

C. Apply sealants within recommended temperature range in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Consult manufacturer if temperature is out of this range.

D. Openings and Penetrations in Exterior Water-Resistive Barriers:
   1. Install flashing over sills, covering entire sill framing member, and extend at least 5 inches onto water-resistive barrier and at least 6 inches up jambs; mechanically fasten stretched edges.
   2. At openings filled with frames having nailing flanges, seal head and jamb flanges using a continuous bead of sealant compressed by flange and cover flanges with sealing tape at least 4 inches wide; do not seal sill flange.

3. At openings filled with nonflanged frames, seal water-resistive barrier to each side of framing at opening using flashing at least 9 inches wide, and covering entire depth of framing.
4. At head of openings, install flashing under water-resistive barrier extending at least 2 inches beyond face of jambs; seal water-resistive barrier to flashing.
5. At interior face of openings, seal gaps between window and door frames and rough framing using appropriate joint sealant over backer rod.
6. Service and Other Penetrations: Form flashing around penetrating items and seal to surface of water-resistive barrier.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Owner’s Inspection and Testing: Cooperate with Owner’s testing agency.
   1. Allow access to work areas and staging.
   2. Notify Owner’s testing agency in writing of schedule for work of this section to allow sufficient time for testing and inspection.
   3. Do not cover work of this section until testing and inspection is accepted.

C. Provide the services of the manufacturer's field representative to observe installation and make report.

D. Obtain approval of installation procedures from water-resistive barrier manufacturer based on a mock-up installed in place, prior to proceeding with remainder of installation.

E. Take digital photographs of each portion of installation prior to covering up weather barriers.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Do not leave materials exposed to weather longer than recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.

B. Joint backings and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Additional requirements for sealants and primers.

B. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping: Firestopping sealants.

C. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing: Glazing sealants and accessories.

D. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Sealing acoustical and sound-rated walls and ceilings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C794 - Standard Test Method for Adhesion-In-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.

B. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2017.

C. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications; 2018.

D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.

E. ASTM C1087 - Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems; 2016.

F. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016.

G. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants; 2018.

H. ASTM C1311 - Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants; 2014.

I. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications; 1989 (Amended 2017).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data for Sealants: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for each product to be used, that includes the following.
   1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
   2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
   3. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
   4. Substrates the product should not be used on.
   5. Substrates for which use of primer is required.
   6. Substrates for which laboratory adhesion and/or compatibility testing is required.
   7. Installation instructions, including precautions, limitations, and recommended backing materials and tools.
   8. Sample product warranty.
   9. Certification by manufacturer indicating that product complies with specification requirements.

C. Product Data for Accessory Products: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet for each product to be used, including physical characteristics, installation instructions, and recommended tools.

D. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.

E. Samples for Verification: Where custom sealant color is specified, obtain directions from Architect Engineer and submit at least two physical samples for verification of color of each required sealant.

F. Sustainable Design Documentation: For sealants and primers, submit VOC content and emissions documentation as specified in Section 01 61 16.

G. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: Submit at least four weeks prior to start of installation.

H. Installation Plan: Submit at least four weeks prior to start of installation.

I. Installation Log: Submit filled out log for each length or instance of sealant installed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and with at least three years of documented experience.

C. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Arrange for sealant manufacturer(s) to test each combination of sealant, substrate, backing, and accessories.
   1. Adhesion Testing: In accordance with ASTM C794.
   2. Compatibility Testing: In accordance with ASTM C1087.
   3. Allow sufficient time for testing to avoid delaying the work.
   4. Deliver to manufacturer sufficient samples for testing.
   5. Report manufacturer's recommended corrective measures, if any, including primers or techniques not indicated in product data submittals.
   6. Testing is not required if sealant manufacturer provides data showing previous testing, not older than 24 months, that shows satisfactory adhesion, lack of staining, and compatibility.

D. Installation Plan: Include schedule of sealed joints, including the following.
   1. Installation Log Form: Include the following data fields, with known information filled out.
      a. Date of installation.
      b. Name of installer.
      c. Actual joint width; provide space to indicate maximum and minimum width.
      d. Actual joint depth to face of backing material at centerline of joint.
      e. Air temperature.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve watertight seal , exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

A. Scope:
   1. Exterior Joints: Seal open joints, whether or not the joint is indicated on drawings, unless specifically indicated not to be sealed. Exterior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
      a. Wall expansion and control joints.
      b. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
      c. Joints between different exposed materials.

d. Openings below ledge angles in masonry.
e. Other joints indicated below.

2. Interior Joints: Do not seal interior joints unless specifically indicated to be sealed. Interior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
   a. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
   b. In sound-rated wall and ceiling assemblies, gaps at electrical outlets, wiring devices, piping, and other openings; between wall/ceiling and other construction; and other flanking sound paths.
      1) Exception: Such gaps and openings in gypsum board and plaster finished stud walls and suspended ceilings.
   c. Other joints indicated below.
3. Do not seal the following types of joints.
   a. Intentional weepholes in masonry.
   b. Joints indicated to be treated with manufactured expansion joint cover or some other type of sealing device.
   c. Joints where sealant is specified to be provided by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
   d. Joints where installation of sealant is specified in another section.
   e. Joints between suspended panel ceilings/grid and walls.

B. Exterior Joints: Use non-sag non-staining silicone sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Lap Joints in Sheet Metal Fabrications: Butyl rubber, non-curing.

C. Interior Joints: Use non-sag polyurethane sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Wall and Ceiling Joints in Non-Wet Areas: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.
   2. Wall and Ceiling Joints in Wet Areas: Non-sag polyurethane sealant for continuous liquid immersion.
   3. Joints between Fixtures in Wet Areas and Floors, Walls, and Ceilings: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant; white.
   4. In Sound-Rated Assemblies: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.

D. Interior Wet Areas: restrooms; fixtures in wet areas include plumbing fixtures, countertops, cabinets, and other similar items.

E. Sound-Rated Assemblies: Walls and ceilings identified as "STC-rated", "sound-rated", or "acoustical".

2.02 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

A. Sealants and Primers: Provide products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than indicated in SCAQMD 1168.

B. Colors: As indicated on drawings.

2.03 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

A. Non-Staining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
   1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent, minimum.
   2. Non-Staining To Porous Stone: Non-staining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
   3. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.
   4. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
   5. Cure Type: Single-component, neutral moisture curing.

B. Type General Purpose Exterior -Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
   1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
   2. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Type General Purpose Interior Sealant -Acrylic Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, non-staining, non-bleeding, non-sagging; not intended for exterior use.
   1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces, Type OP (opaque).

D. Non-Curing Butyl Sealant: Solvent-based; ASTM C1311; single component, non-sag, non-skinning, non-hardening, non-bleeding; vapor-impermeable; intended for fully concealed applications.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Backer Rod: Cylindrical cellular foam rod with surface that sealant will not adhere to, compatible with specific sealant used, and recommended by backing and sealant manufacturers for specific application.

B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.

C. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, non-staining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.

D. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.

E. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; non-staining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.

C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.

E. Concrete Floor Joints That Will Be Exposed in Completed Work: Test joint filler in inconspicuous area to verify that it does not stain or discolor slab.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.

C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.

D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.

E. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.

F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.

G. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.

H. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal frames.

B. Hollow metal frames for wood doors.

C. Accessories, including glazing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.

B. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing: Glass for doors and borrowed lites.

C. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Field painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100); 2017.

C. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames; 2020.

D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2020.

E. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2021a.

F. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2018a.

G. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2020.

H. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry; 2020.

I. BHMA A156.115 - American National Standard for Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames; 2016.

J. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

K. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications For Receipt, Storage and Installation of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2007.

L. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced standards/guidelines.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of metal, 2 by 2 inches in size, showing factory finishes, colors, and surface texture.

E. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's published instructions, including any special installation instructions relating to this project.

F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years documented experience.

B. Maintain at project site copies of reference standards relating to installation of products specified.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.

B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Hollow Metal Frames:
1. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com.
2. Republic Doors, an Allegion brand: www.republicdoor.com.
3. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Frames:
1. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvannealed steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
3. Door Top Closures: Flush end closure channel, with top and door faces aligned.
4. Door Edge Profile: Beveled, both sides.
5. Typical Door Face Sheets: Flush.
6. Glazed Lights: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings.
7. Hardware Preparation: In accordance with BHMA A156.115, with reinforcement welded in place, in addition to other requirements specified in door grade standard.
8. Zinc Coating for Typical Interior and/or Exterior Locations: Provide metal components zinc-coated (galvanized) and/or zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness, unless noted otherwise for specific hollow metal doors and frames.

B. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

2.03 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.
1. Frame Finish: Same as hollow metal door.

B. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Face welded type. Back-seal remaining joints with joint sealant.

C. Frames for Wood Doors: Comply with frame requirements in accordance with corresponding door.

2.04 FINISHES

A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 80 00, factory installed.

B. Removable Stops: Formed sheet steel, shape as indicated on drawings, mitered or butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.

C. Grout for Frames: Mortar grout complying with ASTM C476 with maximum slump of 4 inches as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M for hand troweling in place; plaster grout and thinner pumpable grout are prohibited.

D. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions.

E. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for factory- or shop-assembled frames.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.

B. Install fire rated units in accordance with NFPA 80.

C. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.

D. Grout frames in masonry construction, using hand trowel methods; brace frames so that pressure of grout before setting will not deform frames.

E. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00.

F. Comply with glazing installation requirements of Section 08 80 00.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 08 14 16
FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flush wood doors; flush configuration; non-rated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 12 13 - Hollow Metal Frames.

B. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.

C. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing.

D. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).

B. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 4.0; 2021.

C. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2019.

D. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.

C. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.

D. Samples: Submit three samples of door veneer, 8 by 10 inches in size illustrating wood grain, stain color, and sheen. Samples should reflect typical range of color and grain to be expected in finished Work

E. Test Reports: Show compliance with specified requirements for the following:
   1. Sound-retardant doors and frames; sealed panel tests are not acceptable.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions.

G. Specimen warranty.

H. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of the specified door quality standard on site for review during installation and finishing.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.

B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging, and inspect for damage.

C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic; do not store in damp or wet areas or areas where sunlight might bleach veneer; seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week, and break seal on site to permit ventilation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide manufacturer's warranty on interior doors for the life of the installation. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
   1. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Wood Veneer Faced Doors:
   1. Haley Brothers: www.haleybros.com.
   2. Forte Opening Solutions: www.forteopenings.com.
   3. Oregon Door: www.oregondoor.com.
   4. VT Industries, Inc: www.vtindustries.com.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DOORS

A. Doors: See drawings for locations and additional requirements.
   1. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, Standard Duty performance, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
   2. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: 5-ply unless otherwise indicated. Veneer thickness shall not be less 1/50 inch.

B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
   1. Provide solid core doors at each location.
   2. Fire Rated Doors: Tested to ratings indicated on drawings in accordance with UL 10C - Positive Pressure; Underwriters Laboratories Inc (UL) or Intertek/Warnock Hersey (WHI) labeled without any visible seals when door is open.
   3. Wood veneer facing site applied transparent finish.

2.03 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), plies and faces as indicated.

2.04 DOOR FACINGS

A. Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: Match existing wood species, veneer grade in accordance with quality standard indicated, plain sliced (flat cut), with book match between leaves of veneer, running match of spliced veneer leaves assembled on door or panel face; unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Vertical Edges: Same species as face veneer.
   2. "Pair Match" each pair of doors; "Set Match" pairs of doors within 10 feet of each other when doors are closed.
   3. Finish: See Section 09 90 00.

2.05 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.

B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:
   1. Provide solid blocks at lock edge for hardware reinforcement.
   2. Provide solid blocking for other throughbolted hardware.

C. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.

D. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.

E. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Hollow Metal Door Frames: See Section 08 12 13.

B. Glazing: See Section 08 80 00.

C. Glazing Stops: Wood, of same species as door facing, mitered corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.

D. Door Hardware: See Section 08 71 00.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.
   1. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80 requirements.

B. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.

C. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.

D. Coordinate installation of glazing.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Comply with specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.

B. Comply with specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.

B. Adjust closers for full closure.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 08 43 13
ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aluminum-framed storefront, with vision glass.

B. Aluminum doors and frames.

C. Door hardware.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Steel attachment devices.

B. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers: Sealing framing to water-resistive barrier installed on adjacent construction.

C. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping: Firestop at system junction with structure.

D. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.

E. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware: Hardware items other than specified in this section.

F. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing: Glass and glazing accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 501.4 - Recommended Static Test Method for Evaluating Curtain Wall and Storefront Systems Subjected to Seismic and Wind Induced Interstory Drifts; 2018.

B. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site; 2015.

C. AAMA 501.2 - Quality Assurance and Diagnostic Water Leakage Field Check of Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls, and Sloped Glazing Systems; 2015.

D. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2014 (2015 Errata).

E. AAMA 612 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements, and Test Procedures for Combined Coatings of Anodic Oxide and Transparent Organic Coatings on Architectural Aluminum; 2017a.

F. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2017a.

G. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

H. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.

I. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.

J. ASTM C1184 - Standard Specification for Structural Silicone Sealants; 2018, with Editorial Revision.

K. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.

L. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000 (Reapproved 2016).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate with installation of other components that comprise the exterior enclosure.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance:
   1. Product to comply with the specified performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction, as determined by testing of aluminum storefront systems representing those indicated for this project.
   2. Aluminum storefront systems shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, glass and infill, door hardware, and internal drainage details.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, plans, elevations, sections, details, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 12 inches in size illustrating finished aluminum surface, glass, glazing materials.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that the products supplied meet or exceed the specified requirements.

F. Design Data: Provide framing member structural and physical characteristics, engineering calculations, and dimensional limitations.

G. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that the products supplied meet or exceed the specified requirements.

H. Field Quality Control Submittals: Report of field testing for water penetration and air leakage.

I. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design structural support framing components under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum-framed storefront system through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.

B. Protect finished aluminum surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.

D. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Kawneer North America: www.kawneer.com.

B. Other Acceptable - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts Manufacturers:
1. EFCO Corporation: www.efcocorp.com.
2. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope: www.oldcastlebe.com.
3. YKK AP America Inc.: www.ykkap.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONT

A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices. Including perimeter trims, stools, accessories, shims and anchors, and perimeter sealing of storefront units.
1. Product: Kawneer; Trifab VersaGlaze 451T Thermal Framing System.
2. Glazing Position: Centered (front to back).
3. Vertical Mullion Dimensions: 2 inches wide by 4-1/2 inches deep.
4. Front, center, back, multi-plane, structural silicone or weatherseal.
5. Screw spline.
6. Finish Color: As indicated on drawings.
7. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors and hardware; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
8. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
9. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
10. Expansion/Contraction: Provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components, anchorages, and other building elements.
11. Movement: Allow for movement between storefront and adjacent construction, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
12. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.

B. Performance Requirements
1. Wind Load: Static air design load of 35 psf shall be applied in the positive and negative direction in accordance with ASTM E330. There shall be no deflection in excess of L/175 of the span of any framing member. Structural test load equal to 1.5 times the specified design load, no glass breakage or permanent set in the framing members in excess of 0.2% of their clear spans shall occur.
   a. Design Wind Loads: Comply with requirements of ASCE 7.
2. Water Penetration Resistance on Manufactured Assembly: No uncontrolled water on interior face, when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at pressure differential of 8 psf as defined in AAMA 501.

3. Air Infiltration: Air leakage rate shall not exceed 0.06 cfm/ft2 at a static air pressure differential of 6.2 psf with interior seal, or, rate shall not exceed 0.06 cfm/ft2 at a static air pressure differential of 1.6 psf without interior seal, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283.
4. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network using subsill, any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
5. Expansion/Contraction: Provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components, anchorages, and other building elements.
6. Uniform Load: A static air design load of 35 psf shall be applied in the positive and negative direction in accordance with ASTM E 330.
    a. There shall be no deflection in excess of L/175 of the span of any framing member.
    b. At a structural test load equal to 1.5 times the specified design load, no glass breakage or permanent set in the framing members in excess of 0.2% of their clear spans shall occur.
7. Seismic:
    a. When tested to AAMA 501.4, system must meet design displacement (elastic) of 0.010 x the story height and ultimate displacement (inelastic) of 1.5 x the design displacement.
8. Thermal Movements:
    a. Allow for thermal movements resulting from the following:
        1) 0°F (-18 C) to 180°F (82 C) maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures
        2) 75°F (24 C) test interior ambient air temperature
    b. Test performance shows no buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested according to AAMA 501.5 for a minimum 3 cycles.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Aluminum Framing System: Tubular aluminum sections, thermally broken with interior section insulated from exterior, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.
    1. Thermal Barrier: Thermal break with dual nominal 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) separation consisting of a two-part chemically curing, high-density polyurethane, which is mechanically and adhesively joined to aluminum storefront sections.
        a. Thermal break shall be designed in accordance with AAMA TIR-A8 and tested in accordance with AAMA 505.
    2. Framing members for interior applications need not be thermally broken.

B. Glazing System: See Section 08 80 00.
    1. For Exterior Framing: Type Low-e.
    2. Glazing Gaskets:
        a. Manufacturer's standard compression types.
        b. Replaceable, extruded EPDM rubber.
    3. Spacers and Setting Blocks:
        a. Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type.
    4. Bond-Breaker Tape:
        a. Manufacturer's standard TFE-fluorocarbon or polyethylene material to which sealants will not develop adhesion.
    5. Glazing Sealants: For structural-sealant-glazed systems as recommended by manufacturer for joint type, and as follows:
        a. Structural Sealant per ASTM C1184:

1) Single-component neutral-curing silicone formulation that is compatible with the system components with which it comes in contact.
2) Specifically formulated and tested for use as structural sealant and approved by a structural-sealant manufacturer for use in the aluminum-framed systems indicated.
3) Color: Black

b. Weatherseal Sealant: ASTM C920 for Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT, G, A, and O.
1) Single-component neutral-curing formulation that is compatible with the structural sealant and other system components with which it comes in contact
2) Recommended by structural-sealant, weatherseal-sealant, and aluminum-framed-system manufacturers for this use.
3) Color: Matching structural sealant.

C. Entrance Swing Doors: Glazed aluminum.
1. Door stile and rail face dimensions:
a. Medium Stile: 3-1/2 inch vertical face dimension, 1-3/4 inch depth, 10 inch bottom rail, high traffic applications.
2. Major portions of the door members to be 0.125 inch nominal in thickness and glazing molding to be 0.05 inch thick.
3. Glazing gaskets shall be either EPDM elastomeric extrusions or a thermoplastic elastomer.
4. Provide adjustable glass jacks to help center the glass in the door opening.
5. Entrance System Fabrication:
a. Door corner construction shall consist of mechanical clip fastening, SIGMA 1-1/8 inch long fillet welds along top and bottom of rail extrusion at stile and rail intersection, and deep penetration plug weld at all four corners of door.
1) Must be full penetration plug weld to leg of clip, 1-1/8-inch long fillet welds along top and bottom or rails at vertical stile intersection. No tie-rod construction of any type or partial design allowed. Meeting rail to still joint fillet weld “only” is not acceptable.
2) Glazing stops shall be hook-in type with EPDM glazing gaskets reinforced with non-stretchable chord.
6. Entrance Performance Requirements:
a. Structural: Corner strength shall be tested per dual moment load test procedure and certified by an independent testing laboratory to ensure weld compliance and corner integrity.
7. Finish: Same as storefront.

2.04 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M) 6063-T6 alloy and temper; not less than 0.070 inch (1.8 mm) wall thickness at any location for the main frame.

B. Fasteners: Stainless steel.

C. Glazing Accessories: As specified in Section 08 80 00.

2.05 FINISHES

A. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.

2.06 HARDWARE

A. For each door, include weatherstripping, sill sweep strip, and threshold.

B. Other Door Hardware: See Section 08 71 00.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.

B. Verify that storefront wall openings and adjoining water-resistive and/or air barrier seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with drawings and manufacturer's written instructions for installing aluminum-framed storefront system, accessories, and other components

B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.

C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.

D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.

E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.

F. Set sill members in bed of sealant or with gaskets, as indicated, for weather-tight construction.

G. Install aluminum-framed storefront system and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within aluminum-framed storefront system to the exterior.

H. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

I. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.

J. Where fasteners penetrate sill flashings, make watertight by seating and sealing fastener heads to sill flashing.

K. Coordinate attachment and seal of perimeter air and vapor barrier materials.

L. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.

M. Set thresholds in bed of sealant and secure.

N. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inch per 3 feet non-cumulative or 0.06 inch per 10 feet, whichever is less.

B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Water-Spray Test: Provide water spray quality test of installed storefront components in accordance with AAMA 501.2 during construction process and before installation of interior finishes.
   1. Perform a minimum of two tests in each designated area as indicated on drawings.
   2. Conduct tests in each area prior to 10 percent and 50 percent completion of this work.

B. Field Tests:
   1. Architect shall select storefront units to be tested as soon as a representative portion of the project has been installed, glazed, perimeter caulked and cured.
   2. Tests that do not meet the specified performance requirements and units that have deficiencies shall be corrected as part of the contract amount.

3. Testing shall be performed per AAMA 501.2 Hose Test using proper water pressure and nozzele per test standard.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating hardware for smooth operation.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.

B. Clean glass immediately after installation.
   1. Comply with glass manufacturer's written recommendations for final cleaning and maintenance.
   2. Remove non-permanent labels and clean surfaces.

C. Clean aluminum surfaces.

D. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes.

E. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.

F. Repair or replace damaged installed products.

G. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during the construction period.

H. Remove construction debris from project site and legally dispose of debris.

I. Remove excess sealant by method acceptable to sealant manufacturer.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Mechanical and electrified door hardware
2. Electronic access control system components

B. Section excludes:

1. Windows
2. Cabinets (casework), including locks in cabinets
3. Signage
4. Toilet accessories
5. Overhead doors

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 "General Requirements" sections for Allowances, Alternates, Owner Furnished Contractor Installed, Project Management and Coordination.
2. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry"
3. Division 06 Section "Finish Carpentry"
4. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealant requirements applicable to threshold installation specified in this section.
5. Division 08 Sections:
   a. "Flush Wood Doors"
   b. "Interior Aluminum Doors and Frames"
   c. "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts"
6. Division 26 "Electrical" sections for connections to electrical power system and for low-voltage wiring.
7. Division 28 "Electronic Safety and Security" sections for coordination with other components of electronic access control system and fire alarm system.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. UL LLC

1. UL 10B - Fire Test of Door Assemblies
2. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies
3. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware

B. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute

1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule
2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware

3. Keying Systems and Nomenclature
4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware

C. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association

1. NFPA 70 – National Electric Code
2. NFPA 80 – 2016 Edition – Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
3. NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code
4. NFPA 105 – Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
5. NFPA 252 – Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

D. ANSI - American National Standards Institute

1. ANSI A117.1 – 2017 Edition – Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
2. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties
3. ANSI/BHMA A156.28 - Recommended Practices for Keying Systems
4. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors
5. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Standard Steel Doors and Frames

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 Submittal Procedures.
2. Prior to forwarding submittal:
   a. Review drawings and Sections from related trades to verify compatibility with specified hardware.
   b. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify on submittals: deviations from Contract Documents, issues of incompatibility or other issues which may detrimentally affect the Work.

B. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: Submit technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
2. Riser and Wiring Diagrams: After final approval of hardware schedule, submit details of electrified door hardware, indicating:
   a. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring and including:
      1) Details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
      2) Schematic diagram of systems that interface with electrified door hardware.
      3) Point-to-point wiring.
      4) Risers.

3. Samples for Verification: If requested by Architect, submit production sample of requested door hardware unit in finish indicated and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.
   a. Samples will be returned to supplier. Units that are acceptable to Architect may, after final check of operations, be incorporated into Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.

4. Door Hardware Schedule:

a. Submit concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate fabrication of other work critical in Project construction schedule.
b. Submit under direct supervision of a Door Hardware Institute (DHI) certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) with hardware sets in vertical format as illustrated by Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule published by DHI.
c. Indicate complete designations of each item required for each opening, include:
    1) Door Index: door number, heading number, and Architect's hardware set number.
    2) Quantity, type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
    3) Name and manufacturer of each item.
    4) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
    5) Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.
    6) Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
    7) Mounting locations for hardware.
    8) Door and frame sizes and materials.
    9) Degree of door swing and handing.
    10) Operational Description of openings with electrified hardware covering egress, ingress (access), and fire/smoke alarm connections.

5. Key Schedule:
    a. After Keying Conference, provide keying schedule that includes levels of keying, explanations of key system's function, key symbols used, and door numbers controlled.
    b. Use ANSI/BHMA A156.28 "Recommended Practices for Keying Systems" as guideline for nomenclature, definitions, and approach for selecting optimal keying system.
    c. Provide 3 copies of keying schedule for review prepared and detailed in accordance with referenced DHI publication. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key to unique door designations.
    d. Index keying schedule by door number, keyset, hardware heading number, cross keying instructions, and special key stamping instructions.
    e. Provide one complete bitting list of key cuts and one key system schematic illustrating system usage and expansion. Forward bitting list, key cuts and key system schematic directly to Owner, by means as directed by Owner.
    f. Prepare key schedule by or under supervision of supplier, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.

C. Informational Submittals:

1. Provide Qualification Data for Supplier, Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
2. Provide Product Data:
    a. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
    b. Include warranties for specified door hardware.

D. Closeout Submittals:

1. Operations and Maintenance Data: Provide in accordance with Division 01 and include:
    a. Complete information on care, maintenance, and adjustment; data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
    b. Catalog pages for each product.
    c. Final approved hardware schedule edited to reflect conditions as installed.
    d. Final keying schedule

e. Copy of warranties including appropriate reference numbers for manufacturers to identify project.
f. As-installed wiring diagrams for each opening connected to power, both low voltage and 110 volts.

E. Inspection and Testing:

1. Submit written reports to the Owner and Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) of the results of functional testing and inspection for:
   a. Fire door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 80.
   b. Required egress door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 101.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications and Responsibilities:

1. Supplier: Recognized architectural hardware supplier with a minimum of 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project. Supplier to be recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturer of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in the Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff, a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the Work for consultation.
2. Installer: Qualified tradesperson skilled in the application of commercial grade hardware with experience installing door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality as indicated for this Project.
3. Architectural Hardware Consultant: Person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and meets these requirements:
   a. For door hardware: DHI certified AHC or DHC.
   b. Can provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
   c. Can inspect and verify components are in working order upon completion of installation.
   d. Capable of producing wiring diagram and coordinating installation of electrified hardware with Architect and electrical engineers.

4. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.

B. Certifications:

1. Fire-Rated Door Openings:
   a. Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   b. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed products tested by UL LLC, Intertek Testing Services, or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated, based on testing at positive pressure and according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C and in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.

2. Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies:
   a. Provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105

b. Comply with the maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) at tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg (75 Pa) of water.

3. Electrified Door Hardware
   a. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

4. Accessibility Requirements:
   a. Comply with governing accessibility regulations cited in "REFERENCES" article 087100, 1.02.D3 herein for door hardware on doors in an accessible route. This project must comply with all Federal Americans with Disability Act regulations and all Local Accessibility Regulations.

C. Pre-Installation Meetings

1. Keying Conference
   a. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including:
      1) Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
      2) Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
      3) Requirements for key control system.
      4) Requirements for access control.
      5) Address for delivery of keys.

2. Pre-installation Conference
   a. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
   b. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
   c. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in for electrified door hardware.
   d. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
   e. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
   f. Review questions or concerns related to proper installation and adjustment of door hardware.

3. Electrified Hardware Coordination Conference:
   a. Prior to ordering electrified hardware, schedule and hold meeting to coordinate door hardware with security, electrical, doors and frames, and other related suppliers.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to Project site. Promptly replace products damaged during shipping

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package. Deliver each article of hardware in manufacturer's original packaging.

C. Maintain manufacturer-recommended environmental conditions throughout storage and installation periods.

D. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project. Control handling and installation of hardware items so that completion of Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

E. Handle hardware in manner to avoid damage, marring, or scratching. Correct, replace or repair products damaged during Work. Protect products against malfunction due to paint, solvent, cleanser, or any chemical agent.

F. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete.

B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory or shop prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.

D. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within published warranty period.

1. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.
2. Warranty Period: Beginning from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated in manufacturer's published listings.
    a. Mechanical Warranty
        1) Locks
            a) Schlage ND Series: 10 years
        2) Exit Devices
            a) Von Duprin: 10 years
        3) Closers
            a) LCN 4000 Series: 30 years

1.08 MAINTENANCE

A. Furnish complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.

B. Turn over unused materials to Owner for maintenance purposes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Approval of alternate manufacturers and/or products other than those listed as "Scheduled Manufacturer" or "Acceptable Manufacturers" in the individual article for the product category are only to be considered by official substitution request in accordance with section 01 25 00.

B. Approval of products from manufacturers indicated in "Acceptable Manufacturers" is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer's product.

C. Where specified hardware is not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Fabrication

1. Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. provide screws according to manufacturer’s recognized installation standards for application intended.
2. Finish exposed screws to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work including prepared for paint surfaces to receive painted finish.
3. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible for hardware units exposed when door is closed. Coordinate with “Metal Doors and Frames”, “Flush Wood Doors”, “Stile and Rail Wood Doors” to ensure proper reinforcements. Advise the Architect where visible fasteners, such as thru bolts, are required.

B. Provide screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates and other devices necessary for hardware installation.

1. Where fasteners are exposed to view: Finish to match adjacent door hardware material.

C. Cable and Connectors:

1. Where scheduled in the hardware sets, provide each item of electrified hardware and wire harnesses with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
2. Provide Molex connectors that plug directly into connectors from harnesses, electric locking and power transfer devices.
3. Provide through-door wire harness for each electrified locking device installed in a door and wire harness for each electrified hinge, electrified continuous hinge, electrified pivot, and electric power transfer for connection to power supplies.

2.03 HINGES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Ives 5BB series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
2. Provide five knuckle, ball bearing hinges.
3. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors, up to and including 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
   a. Exterior: Standard weight, bronze or stainless steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
   b. Interior: Standard weight, steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high

4. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors over 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
   a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze/stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
   b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high

5. 2 inches or thicker doors:
   a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze or stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
   b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high

6. Adjust hinge width for door, frame, and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.
7. Provide three hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2286 mm) or less in height, and one additional hinge for each 30 inches (762 mm) of additional door height.
8. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
   a. Steel Hinges: Steel pins
   b. Non-Ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins
   c. Out-Swinging Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins
   d. Out-Swinging Interior Lockable Doors: Non-removable pins
   e. Interior Non-lockable Doors: Non-rising pins

9. Provide hinges with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Locate electric hinge at second hinge from bottom or nearest to electrified locking component. Provide mortar guard for each electrified hinge specified.

2.04 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

B. Requirements:

1. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1.
2. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges, where specified in the hardware sets, fabricated from 6063-T6 aluminum.
3. Provide split nylon bearings at each hinge knuckle for quiet, smooth, self-lubricating operation.
4. Provide hinges capable of supporting door weights up to 450 pounds, and successfully tested for 1,500,000 cycles.
5. On fire-rated doors, provide aluminum geared continuous hinges classified for use on rated doors by testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
6. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges with electrified option scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
7. Provide hinges 1 inch (25 mm) shorter in length than nominal height of door, unless otherwise noted or door details require shorter length and with symmetrical hole pattern.

2.05 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS – GRADE 1

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Schlage ND series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Best 9K Series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide cylindrical locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 1, and UL Listed for 3-hour fire doors.
2. Indicators: Where specified, provide escutcheon with lock status indicator window on top of lockset rose:
   a. Escutcheon height (including rose) 6.05 inches high by 3.68 inches wide.
   b. Indicator window measuring a minimum 3.52-inch by .60 inch with 1.92 square-inches of front facing viewing area and 180-degree visibility with a total of .236 square-inches of total viewable area.
   c. Provide snap-in serviceable window to prevent tampering. Lock must function if indicator is compromised.
   d. Provide messages color-coded with full text and symbol, as scheduled, for easy visibility.
   e. Unlocked and Unoccupied message will display on white background, and Locked and Occupied message will display on red background.
3. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
4. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset, unless noted otherwise, with 1/2-inch latch throw. Provide proper latch throw for UL listing at pairs.
5. Provide locksets with separate anti-rotation thru-bolts, and no exposed screws.
6. Provide independently operating levers with two external return spring cassettes mounted under roses to prevent lever sag.
7. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
8. Provide electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets.
9. Lever Trim: Solid cast levers without plastic inserts and wrought roses on both sides.
   a. Lever Design: Rhodes

2.06 EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Von Duprin 98/35A series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Precision

B. Requirements:

1. Provide exit devices tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Grade 1 and UL listed for Panic Exit or Fire Exit Hardware.
2. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
3. Provide smooth touchpad type exit devices, fabricated of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum, plated to standard architectural finishes to match balance of door hardware.

4. Touchpad must extend a minimum of one half of door width. No plastic inserts are allowed in touchpads.
5. Provide exit devices with deadlatching feature for security and for future addition of alarm kits and/or other electrified requirements.
6. Provide exit devices at pool gates with weather resistant components that can withstand harsh conditions of various climates and corrosive cleaners used in outdoor pool environments.
7. Provide flush end caps for exit devices.
8. Provide exit devices with manufacturers' approved strikes.
9. Provide exit devices cut to door width and height. Install exit devices at height recommended by exit device manufacturer, allowable by governing building codes, and approved by Architect.
10. Mount mechanism case flush on face of doors or provide spacers to fill gaps behind devices. Where glass trim or molding projects off face of door, provide glass bead kits.
11. Provide cylinder or hex-key dogging as specified at non fire-rated openings.
12. Removable Mullions: 2 inches (51 mm) x 3 inches (76 mm) steel tube. Where scheduled as keyed removable mullion, provide type that can be removed by use of a keyed cylinder, which is self-locking when re-installed.
13. Provide factory drilled weep holes for exit devices used in full exterior application, highly corrosive areas, and where noted in hardware sets.
14. Provide electrified options as scheduled.
15. Top latch mounting: double- or single-tab mount for steel doors, face mount for aluminum doors eliminating requirement of tabs, and double tab mount for wood doors.
16. Provide exit devices with optional trim designs to match other lever and pull designs used on the project.

2.07 CYLINDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. TYPE AS REQUIRED
      (VERIFY CORE TYPE AND KEY SYSTEM WITH OWNER PRIOR TO SUBMITTAL)

B. Requirements:

1. Provide cylinders/cores to match Owner's existing key system, compliant with ANSI/BHMA A156.5; latest revision; cylinder face finished to match lockset, manufacturer's series as indicated. Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.

2.08 KEYING

A. Scheduled System:

1. Existing factory registered system:
   a. Provide cylinders/cores keyed into Owner's existing factory registered keying system. Comply with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference.

B. Requirements:

1. Construction Keying:
   a. Temporary Construction Cylinder Keying.

1) Provide construction cores that permit voiding construction keys without cylinder removal, furnished in accordance with the following requirements.
   a) Split Key or Lost Ball Construction Keying System.
   b) 3 construction control keys, and extractor tools or keys as required to void construction keying.
   c) 12 construction change (day) keys.
2) Owner or Owner's Representative will void operation of temporary construction keys.

2. Permanent Keying:
   a. Provide permanent cylinders/cores keyed by the manufacturer according to the following key system.
      1) Master Keying system as directed by the Owner.
   b. Forward bitting list and keys separately from cylinders, by means as directed by Owner. Failure to comply with forwarding requirements will be cause for replacement of cylinders/cores involved at no additional cost to Owner.
   c. Provide keys with the following features:
      1) Material: Nickel silver; minimum thickness of .107-inch (2.3mm)
      2) Patent Protection: Keys and blanks protected by one or more utility patent(s).
      3) Geographically Exclusive: Where High Security or Security cylinders/cores are indicated, provide nationwide, geographically exclusive key system complying with the following restrictions.
   d. Identification:
      1) Mark permanent cylinders/cores and keys with applicable blind code for identification. Do not provide blind code marks with actual key cuts.
      2) Identification stamping provisions must be approved by the Architect and Owner.
      3) Stamp cylinders/cores and keys with Owner's unique key system facility code as established by the manufacturer; key symbol and embossed or stamped with "DO NOT DUPLICATE" along with the "PATENTED" or patent number to enforce the patent protection.
      4) Failure to comply with stamping requirements will be cause for replacement of keys involved at no additional cost to Owner.
      5) Forward permanent cylinders/cores to Owner, separately from keys, by means as directed by Owner.
   e. Quantity: Furnish in the following quantities.
      1) Permanent Control Keys: 3.
      2) Master Keys: 6.
      3) Change (Day) Keys: 3 per cylinder/core that is keyed differently
      4) Key Blanks: Quantity as determined in the keying meeting.

2.09 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Telkee

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. HPC
   b. Lund

B. Requirements:

1. Provide key control system, including envelopes, labels, tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet, all as recommended by system manufacturer, with capacity for 150% of number of locks required for Project.
   a. Provide complete cross index system set up by hardware supplier, and place keys on markers and hooks in cabinet as determined by final key schedule.
   b. Provide hinged-panel type cabinet for wall mounting.

2.10 DOOR CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. LCN 4040XP series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Best EHD9000

B. Requirements:

1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. ISO 9000 certify closers. Stamp units with date of manufacture code.
2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with high strength cast iron cylinder, and full complement bearings at shaft.
3. Cylinder Body: 1-1/2-inch (38 mm) diameter piston with 5/8-inch (16 mm) diameter double heat-treated pinion journal. QR code with a direct link to maintenance instructions.
4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards. Provide snap-on cover clip, with plastic covers, that secures cover to spring tube.
6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck. Provide graphically labelled instructions on the closer body adjacent to each adjustment valve. Provide positive stop on reg valve that prevents reg screw from being backed out.
7. Provide closers with solid forged steel main arms and factory assembled heavy-duty forged forearms for parallel arm closers.
8. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: Not permitted.
9. Finish for Closer Cylinders, Arms, Adapter Plates, and Metal Covers: Powder coating finish which has been certified to exceed 100 hours salt spray testing as described in ANSI Standard A156.4 and ASTM B117, or has special rust inhibitor (SRI).
10. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.
11. Closers shall be capable of being upgraded by adding modular mechanical or electronic components in the field.

2.11 DOOR TRIM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:

a. Ives

B. Requirements:

1. Provide push plates, push bars, pull plates, pulls, and hands-free reversible door pulls with diameter and length as scheduled.

2.12 PROTECTION PLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

B. Requirements:

1. Provide protection plates with a minimum of 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick, beveled four edges as scheduled. Furnish with sheet metal or wood screws, finished to match plates.
2. Sizes plates 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, pairs of doors with a mullion, and doors with edge guards. Size plates 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs without a mullion or edge guards.
3. At fire rated doors, provide protection plates over 16 inches high with UL label.

2.13 OVERHEAD STOPS AND OVERHEAD STOP/HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturers:
   a. Glynn-Johnson

B. Requirements:

1. Provide overhead stop at any door where conditions do not allow for a wall stop or floor stop presents tripping hazard.

2.14 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

B. Provide door stops at each door leaf:

1. Provide wall stops wherever possible. Provide concave type where lockset has a push button of thumbturn.
2. Where a wall stop cannot be used, provide universal floor stops.
3. Where wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide overhead stop.
4. Provide roller bumper where doors open into each other and overhead stop cannot be used.

2.15 SILENCERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

B. Requirements:

1. Provide "push-in" type silencers for hollow metal or wood frames.
2. Provide one silencer per 30 inches (762 mm) of height on each single frame, and two for each pair frame.
   a. Zero International

3. Omit where gasketing is specified.

2.16 THRESHOLDS, SEALS, DOOR SWEEPS, AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOMS, AND GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:

B. Scheduled Manufacturer:

1. Zero International

C. Seals and Gasketing: Provide continuous gasketing on exterior openings, to the head and jambs, forming a continuous seal between the door and the frame. Provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated.

1. Provide self-tapping fasteners for aluminum extruded gasketing being applied to hollow metal frames.
   a. Provide non-corrosive fasteners for all exterior applications.
   b. Provide security fasteners where indicated.

2. Provide neoprene, EPDM, silicone, or nylon brush inserts as specified in hardware sets. Provide non brush inserts of solid or sponge cell, as specified in hardware sets. Vinyl inserts are not allowed except where specified in hardware sets.

D. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: At all smoke labeled openings, provide smoke listed perimeter gasketing assemblies complying with NFPA 105 listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for smoke control ratings indicated based on testing according to UL 1784.

E. Fire Listed Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire ratings indicated based on testing according to UL-10C.

1. Where frame-applied intumescent seals are required by the manufacturer, provide gaskets that comply with UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies and UBC 7-2, Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

F. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Provide acoustic gasketing to meet Sound Transmission Class (STC) rating required.

G. Meeting-Stile Gasketing: Provide meeting-stile gasketing that fastens to the meeting stiles forming a continuous seal when doors are closed.

H. Door Sweeps or Shoes: Apply to the bottom of the door to close the gap between the door bottom and finished floor or saddle threshold.

1. Provide solid neoprene, EPDM, silicone, or nylon brush type of seal as specified in hardware sets. Vinyl inserts are not allowed except where specified in hardware sets.

I. Automatic Door Bottoms:

1. Provide closed cell sponge, bulb neoprene. or EPDM type of seal as specified in hardware sets.
2. Door bottom to be mortised, semi mortised, or surface mount as with a minimum thickness as specified in hardware sets.

J. Rain Drips:

1. Provide overhead rain drips for out-swinging hollow metal doors that are not covered against 45 degree blowing rain. Aluminum extrusion to be a minimum of .088 inches thick and extend 2.50 inches from the face of the frame, in anodized finish to match door.
2. Door sweeps or shoes with integral rain drip must meet ADA requirements

K. Thresholds: Provide threshold units not less than 4 inches wide, formed to accommodate change in floor elevation where indicated, and fabricated to accommodate door hardware and fit door frames.

1. Threshold extrusion to be a minimum thickness as specified in hardware sets.

2.17 FINISHES

A. FINISH: BHMA 626/652 (US26D); EXCEPT:

1. Hinges at Exterior Doors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
2. Aluminum Geared Continuous Hinges: BHMA 628 (US28)
3. Push Plates, Pulls, and Push Bars: BHMA 630 (US32D)
4. Protection Plates: BHMA 630 (US32D)
5. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA 630 (US32D)
6. Door Closers: Powder Coat to Match
7. Wall Stops: BHMA 630 (US32D)
8. Latch Protectors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
9. Weatherstripping: Clear Anodized Aluminum
10. Thresholds: Mill Finish Aluminum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance. Verify doors, frames, and walls have been properly reinforced for hardware installation.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

C. Submit a list of deficiencies in writing and proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
3. Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A
4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware: DHI TDH-007-20

B. Install door hardware in accordance with NFPA 80, NFPA 101 and provide post-install inspection, testing as specified in section 1.03.E unless otherwise required to comply with governing regulations.

C. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer.

D. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Protect all installed hardware during painting.

E. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

F. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

G. Install operating parts so they move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, or excessive clearance.

H. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than quantity recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.

I. Lock Cylinders:

1. Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
2. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying section.
3. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.

J. Wiring: Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL and Division 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections for:

1. Conduit, junction boxes and wire pulls.
2. Connections to and from power supplies to electrified hardware.
3. Connections to fire/smoke alarm system and smoke evacuation system.
4. Connection of wire to door position switches and wire runs to central room or area, as directed by Architect.
5. Connections to panel interface modules, controllers, and gateways.
6. Testing and labeling wires with Architect's opening number.

K. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.

L. Continuous Hinges: Re-locate the door and frame fire rating labels where they will remain visible so that the hinge does not cover the label once installed.

M. Door Closers & Auto Operators: Mount closers/operators on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Mount closers/operators so they are not visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces unless approved by Architect.

N. Overhead Stops/Holders: Mount overhead stops/holders on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors.

O. Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings or in equipment room, or alternate location as directed by Architect.

P. Thresholds:

1. Set thresholds in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
2. Aluminum thresholds to be cut-in, and scribed around mullions, frame members, and stops. Do not butt to thresholds. Provide a continuous surface across full width of opening from jamb to jamb.
3. Where aluminum panic-type (rabbeted) thresholds with neoprene inserts are specified, undercut doors as required to properly mate with seal in threshold.

Q. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they may impede traffic or present tripping hazard.

R. Perimeter Gasketing:

1. Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
2. Install gasketing in a manner eliminating need to cut any seal to install surface mounted hardware. Install compatible mounting bracket for surface mounted hardware unless minimum 1/4 inch thick solid aluminum seals are provided for mounting of surface applied hardware.

S. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.

T. Door Bottoms and Sweeps: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door can close freely from an open position of 30 degrees.

2. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
3. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three to six months after date of Substantial Completion, examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors and door hardware.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items per manufacturer's instructions to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.05 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. The intent of the hardware specification is to specify the hardware for interior and exterior doors, and to establish a type, continuity, and standard of quality. However, it is the door hardware supplier's responsibility to thoroughly review existing conditions, schedules, specifications, drawings, and other Contract Documents to verify the suitability of the hardware specified.

B. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware, and missing items are to be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application.

C. Hardware items are referenced in the following hardware schedule. Refer to the above specifications for special features, options, cylinders/keying, and other requirements.

D. Hardware Sets:

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 201

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80 RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	TYPE AS REQUIRED (VERIFY CORE TYPE AND KEY SYSTEM WITH OWNER PRIOR TO SUBMITTAL)	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS)	BK	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 207A

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80 RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	TYPE AS REQUIRED (VERIFY CORE TYPE AND KEY SYSTEM WITH OWNER PRIOR TO SUBMITTAL)	626	BES
1	EA	OH STOP	100S SERIES X SIZE & MTG AS REQ	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	SET	SEAL	PERIMETER SEAL BY FRAME MFR		

-VERIFY ALUMINUM DOOR IS WIDE STILE.
-5" STILE IS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIFIED LOCK, COORDINATE WITH DOOR MFR./SUPPLIER.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 801

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	PULL PLATE	8303 10" 4" X 16" F	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 807

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	PULL PLATE	8303 10" 4" X 16" F	630	IVE
1	EA	OH STOP	100S SERIES X SIZE & MTG AS REQ	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE GROUP NO. E714A

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CD-3547A-EO LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CD-3547A-NL-OP LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
2	EA	SFIC MORTISE CYLINDER W/ CONST CORE	TYPE AS REQ	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC RIM CYLINDER W/ CONST CORE	TYPE AS REQ		
3	EA	PERMANENT CORE	TYPE AS REQUIRED (VERIFY CORE TYPE AND KEY SYSTEM WITH OWNER PRIOR TO SUBMITTAL)	626	BES
2	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190-O 10"	630	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA DW + 4" (OMIT @ COVERED OPENINGS)	AA	ZER
1	SET	SEAL	PERIMETER SEAL BY FRAME MFR		
1	SET	ASTRAGAL	MEETING STILE SEAL BY DOOR MFR		
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A	A	ZER

EXISTING DOOR THIS HARDWARE SET IS BASED ON A NEW DOOR AND IS BASED OFF THE PERFORMANCE AND SECURITY NEEDS REQUIRED -GC & SUPPLIER TO SURVEY EXISTING DOORS TO DETERMINE DOOR, FRAME & HARDWARE CONDITIONS. -IF NEW HARDWARE IS REQUIRED, COORDINATE CURRENT DOOR AND FRAME PREPS WITH SPECIFIED HARDWARE. -DO NOT ORDER NEW HARDWARE FOR THIS OPENING UNTIL THE SURVEY IS COMPLETED.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. E800CWT

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
8	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 5 X 4.5	652	IVE
2	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 4" X 16"	630	IVE
2	EA	PULL PLATE	8303 10" 4" X 16" F	630	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
2	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

EXISTING DOOR THIS HARDWARE SET IS BASED ON A NEW DOOR AND IS BASED OFF THE PERFORMANCE AND SECURITY NEEDS REQUIRED -GC & SUPPLIER TO SURVEY EXISTING DOORS TO DETERMINE DOOR, FRAME & HARDWARE CONDITIONS. -IF NEW HARDWARE IS REQUIRED, COORDINATE CURRENT DOOR AND FRAME PREPS WITH SPECIFIED HARDWARE. -DO NOT ORDER NEW HARDWARE FOR THIS OPENING UNTIL THE SURVEY IS COMPLETED.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Insulating glass units.

B. Glazing units.

C. Plastic films.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Frames: Glazed lites in doors and borrowed lites.

B. Section 08 14 16 - Flush Wood Doors: Glazed lites in doors.

C. Section 08 43 13 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Glazing provided as part of storefront assembly.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

B. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers; 2005 (Reapproved 2019).

C. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.

D. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2021.

E. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2018.

F. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016.

G. ASTM C1376 - Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass; 2021a.

H. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings; 2016.

I. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation; 2019.

J. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual; 2008.

K. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors; 2017.

L. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence; 2014, with Errata (2017).

M. NFRC 300 - Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems; 2017.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by each of the affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data on Insulating Glass Unit and Glazing Unit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.

C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, indicate joint design, sealant contact width and depth dimensions, special application requirements, and applicable information on gaskets, spacers, setting blocks and any other accessories.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 12 by 12 inch in size of glass units, showing coloration.

E. Certificate: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

G. Installer's qualification statement.

H. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA (GM) for glazing installation methods. Maintain one copy on site.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.

B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Insulating Glass Units: Provide a ten (10) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including providing products to replace failed units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Glass Fabricators: Certified or accepted by approved Glass Manufacturer.

B. Glass Manufacturers:
   1. Guardian Glass, LLC: www.guardianglass.com.
   2. Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass): www.vitroglazings.com.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.
   1. Design Pressure: Calculated in accordance with ASCE 7.
   2. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
   3. Seismic Loads: Design and size glazing components to withstand seismic loads and sway displacement in accordance with the requirements of ASCE 7
   4. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.
   5. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.

B. Weather-Resistive Barrier Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure water-resistive barrier, vapor retarder, and/or air barrier.

C. Thermal and Optical Performance: Provide exterior glazing products with performance properties as indicated. Performance properties are in accordance with manufacturer's published data as determined with the following procedures and/or test methods:
   1. Center of Glass U-Value: Comply with NFRC 100 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 7 computer program.
   2. Center of Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Comply with NFRC 200 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 7 computer program.
   3. Solar Optical Properties: Comply with NFRC 300 test method.

2.03 GLASS MATERIALS

A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I - Transparent Flat, Class 1 - Clear, Quality - Q3.
   2. Kind HS - Heat-Strengthened Type: Complies with ASTM C1048; where resistance to thermal stresses is indicated or required.
   3. Kind FT - Fully Tempered Type: Complies with ASTM C1048; where safety glass is indicated or required.
   4. Tinted Type: ASTM C1036, Class 2 - Tinted, Quality - Q3, with color and performance characteristics as indicated.
   5. Thicknesses: As indicated; provide greater thickness as required for exterior glazing wind load design.

2.04 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Insulating Glass Units: Types as indicated.
   1. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
   2. Coated Glass: Comply with requirements of ASTM C1376 for pyrolytic (hard-coat) or magnetic sputter vapor deposition (soft-coat) type coatings on flat glass; coated vision glass, Kind CV; coated overhead glass, Kind CO; or coated spandrel glass, Kind CS.
   3. Metal-Edge Spacers: Aluminum, bent and soldered corners.
   4. Spacer Color: Black.
   5. Edge Seal:
      a. Dual-Sealed System: Provide polyisobutylene sealant as primary seal applied between spacer and glass panes, and silicone, polysulfide, or polyurethane sealant as secondary seal applied around perimeter.
      b. Color: Black.
   6. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.

2.05 INSULATING GLASS UNITS - SCHEDULE

A. Vision Glass: Type Low-E Tinted Insulating Glass - Light-gray, low-reflective glass outdoor appearance.
   1. Product: Solarban R60 (2) "Optigray" Fully Tempered, HT + Clear HT by Vitro Architectural Glass.
      a. Insulating Unit Construction: 1/4 inch "Optigray" glass, Solarban R60 Solar Control (sputtered) on surface (2) + 1/2 inch air space + 1/4 inch Clear Float Glass.
   2. Product: SunGuard SuperNeutral SN68 (2) "Crystal Gray" Fully Tempered, HT + Clear HT by Guardian Glass.
      a. Insulating Unit Construction: 1/4 inch "Crystal Gray" glass, SunGuard SuperNeutral SN 68 (sputtered) on surface (2) + 1/2 inch air space + 1/4 inch Clear Float Glass.
   3. Performance Values: Visible Light Transmission (VLT) 48-50 percent; SHGC 0.30-0.35; Light to Solar Gain (LSG) 1.43 - 1.64; Visible Light Reflectance – Exterior 8 percent, Interior 9-11 percent; Heat Transfer Coefficient U-Value Winter – 0.29.
   4. Manufacturer's Certified Fabricator only.

5. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.06 GLAZING UNITS

A. Monolithic Interior Vision Glazing:
   1. Applications: Interior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Glass Type: Annealed float glass.
   3. Tint: Clear.
   4. Thickness: 1/4 inch, nominal.

2.07 PLASTIC FILMS

A. Decorative Plastic Privacy Film: Polyester type.
   1. Series Type: Frosted; to be selected.
   2. Thickness Without Liner: 0.002 inch.
   3. Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): To be selected.
   4. Manufacturers:
      a. Llumar, an Eastman Chemical Company; Decorative Window Film, Llumar: www.llumar.com.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.08 GLAZING COMPOUNDS

A. Butyl Sealant: Single component; ASTM C920 Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Uses M and A, Shore A hardness of 10 to 20; black color.

B. Silicone Sealant: Single component; neutral curing; capable of water immersion without loss of properties; nonbleeding, nonstaining; ASTM C920 Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; with cured Shore A hardness range of 15 to 25; color as selected.

2.09 ACCESSORIES

A. Setting Blocks: Neoprene, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option I. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch by width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch by height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.

B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option I. Minimum 3 inch long by one half the height of the glazing stop by thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.

C. Glazing Tape, Back Bedding Mastic Type: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids compound; 5 to 30 cured Shore A durometer hardness; coiled on release paper; black color.

D. Glazing Gaskets: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option I; color black.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.

B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.

B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.

C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass, gaskets, and other glazing material manufacturers, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in glazing referenced standards.

B. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 INSTALLATION - PLASTIC FILM

A. Install plastic film with adhesive, applied in accordance with film manufacturer's instructions.

B. Place without air bubbles, creases or visible distortion.

C. Install film tight to perimeter of glass and carefully trim film with razor sharp knife. Provide 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch gap at perimeter of glazed panel unless otherwise required. Do not score the glass.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.

B. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.

C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.

D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.

B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 09 05 61
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section applies to all floors identified in the contract documents to receive floor coverings, including but not limited to the following:
   1. Carpet tile flooring.
   2. Tile flooring.

B. Removal of existing floor coverings.

C. Preparation of new and existing concrete floor slabs for installation of floor coverings.

D. Testing of concrete floor slabs for moisture and alkalinity (pH).

E. Provide alternate adhesive due to unsatisfactory moisture or pH conditions.
   1. Contractor shall perform all specified installations with alternate adhesive, if special adhesive is needed as indicated by test results. See Allowances and Bid Form

F. Remediation of concrete floor slabs due to unsatisfactory moisture or alkalinity (pH) conditions.
   1. Contractor shall perform all specified remediation of concrete floor slabs, if remediation is needed as indicated by test results. See Allowances and Bid Form

G. Patching compound.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 21 00 - Allowances: Allowances created by extension of bid unit pricing for alternate adhesive and remediation treatment if required.

B. Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices: Bid pricing for remediation treatments if required.

C. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Additional requirements relating to testing agencies and testing.

1.04 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. Section 004100 - Bid Proposal Form: Proposed unit prices and allowances.

B. Allowances: See Section 01 21 00 - Allowances and Section 004100 - Bid Proposal Form. Allowances included in the Contract (Base Bid) Amount. Allowances are based on the proposed unit price multiplied by the indicated area.
   1. Include costs for moisture and pH testing by an independent agency engaged by the Contractor in the contract sum (base bid).

C. Unit Prices: See Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices.

D. Unit Price for Alternate Flooring Adhesive: State on the bid form the unit price per square foot for using the alternate adhesive, in the event such remediation is required.
   1. Base the unit price on the quantity indicated on the Bid Proposal Form.
   2. Indicate on the Bid Proposal Form the Allowance for Alternate Flooring Adhesive by multiplying the proposed unit price by the indicated area.
   3. Include costs for moisture and pH testing in the contract sum (base bid). Cost for moisture and pH testing is excluded from this unit price.

E. Unit Price for Moisture Mitigation Remedial Floor Coating: State on the bid form the unit price per square foot for the floor coating, installed, in the event such remediation is required.
   1. Base the unit price on the quantity indicated on the Bid Proposal Form.

2. Indicate on the Bid Proposal Form the Allowance for Remedial Floor Coating by multiplying the proposed unit price by the indicated area.
3. Include costs for moisture and pH testing in the contract sum (base bid). Cost for moisture and pH testing is excluded from this unit price.

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 117 - Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; 2010 (Reapproved 2015).

B. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50 mm] Cube Specimens); 2021.

C. ASTM F3010 - Standard Practice for Two-Component Resin Based Membrane-Forming Moisture Mitigation Systems for Use Under Resilient Floor Coverings; 2018.

D. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2021.

E. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 2016a.

F. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes; 2019a.

G. RFCI (RWP) - Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings; 2018.

H. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI) Certification program for concrete slab moisture testing.

1.06 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate scheduling of cleaning and testing, so that preliminary cleaning has been completed for at least 24 hours prior to testing.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. Visual Observation Report: For existing floor coverings to be removed.

B. Floor Covering and Adhesive Manufacturers' Product Literature: For each specific combination of substrate, floor covering, and adhesive to be used; showing:
1. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) limits and test methods.
2. Manufacturer's required bond/compatibility test procedure.

C. Remedial Materials Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on each product to be used for remediation.
1. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
2. Manufacturer's statement of compatibility with types of flooring applied over remedial product.
3. Test reports indicating compliance with specified performance requirements, performed by nationally recognized independent testing agency.
4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
5. Specimen Warranty: Copy of warranty to be issued by coating manufacturer and certificate of underwriter's coverage of warranty.

D. Testing Agency's Report:
1. Description of areas tested; include floor plans and photographs.
2. Summary of conditions encountered.
3. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
4. Copies of specified test methods.
5. Include certification of accuracy by authorized official of testing agency.
6. Submit report to Architect Engineer and Owner.
7. Submit report not more than five business days after conclusion of testing.

E. Adhesive Bond and Compatibility Test Report.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) testing shall be performed by an independent testing agency employed and paid by Contractor.

B. Contractor may perform adhesive and bond test with Contractor's own personnel or hire a testing agency.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent testing agency experienced in the types of testing specified.
   1. Acceptable Testing Agencies:
      a. George Donnelly Testing and Inspections; 1 Curso Lane, Hot Springs Village, Arkansas 71909; (501) 915-0626: www.moisturetesting.com.
      b. Grubbs, Hoskyn, Barton & Wyatt, Inc.; 1 Trigon Place, Little Rock, Arkansas 72209; (501) 455-2536: www.grubbsengineers.com.
      c. Other testing agent approved by Owner.
      d. Other testing agent certified as an ICRI Concrete Slab Moisture Testing Technician - Grade I.

D. Contractor's Responsibility Relating to Independent Agency Testing:
   1. Provide access for and cooperate with testing agency.
   2. Confirm date of start of testing at least 10 days prior to actual start.
   3. Allow at least 4 business days on site for testing agency activities.
   4. Achieve and maintain specified ambient conditions.
   5. Notify Architect Engineer when specified ambient conditions have been achieved and when testing will start.

E. Remedial Coating Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, trained by or employed by coating manufacturer, and able to provide at least 3 project references showing at least 3 years' experience installing moisture emission coatings.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Provide for a 20-year minimum Manufacturer's Material and Labor Warranty for Moisture Control System components, including replacement of all damaged floor covering.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, handle, and protect products in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations.

B. Deliver materials in manufacturer’s packaging; include installation instructions.

C. Keep materials from freezing.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 65 degrees F or more than 85 degrees F.

B. Maintain relative humidity in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 40 percent and not more than 60 percent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Patching Compound: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for conditions, and compatible with adhesive and floor covering. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product with the following characteristics:

1. Cementitious moisture-, mildew-, and alkali-resistant compound, compatible with floor, floor covering, and floor covering adhesive, and capable of being feathered to nothing at edges.
2. Latex or polyvinyl acetate additions are permitted; gypsum content is prohibited.
3. Compressive Strength: 4000 psi, minimum, after 28 days, when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

B. Alternate Flooring Adhesive: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for the moisture and pH conditions present; low-VOC.

C. Remedial Floor Coating: Single- or multi-layer coating or coating/overlay combination intended by its manufacturer to resist water vapor transmission to degree sufficient to meet flooring manufacturer's emission limits, resistant to the level of pH found, and suitable for adhesion of flooring without further treatment, installed per manufacturer's instructions including mechanical surface prep.
1. Thickness: As required for application and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
2. Acceptable Products (As recommended by manufacturer for specific project conditions):
   a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX MC RAPID epoxy moisture control system; with ARDEX K13 or K15 self-leveling underlayment: www.ardexamericas.com.
   b. KOSTER American Corp.; either KOSTER VAP I 2000 FS, KOSTER VAP I 2000 UFS, or KOSTER VAP I 2000 ZERO VOC epoxy moisture control system; with either KOSTER LevelStrong 4500 psi, or LevelStrong HS 6500 psi self-leveling underlayment: www.kosterusa.com.
   c. MAPEI; either MAPEI Planiseal VS, or MAPEI Planiseal VS Fast epoxy moisture-reduction barrier; with MAPEI Ultraplan 1 Plus self-leveling underlayment: www.mapei.com.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONCRETE SLAB PREPARATION

A. Prepare slab in accordance with ASTM F710.

B. Perform following operations in the order indicated:
1. Preliminary cleaning.
2. Moisture vapor emission tests; 3 tests in the first 1000 square feet and one test in each additional 1000 square feet, unless otherwise indicated or required by flooring manufacturer.
3. Internal relative humidity tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Alkalinity (pH) tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Specified remediation, if required.
6. Patching, smoothing, and leveling, as required.
7. Other preparation specified.
8. Adhesive bond and compatibility test.
9. Protection of substrate prior to flooring installation.

C. Remediations:
1. Active Water Leaks or Continuing Moisture Migration to Surface of Slab: Correct this condition before doing any other remediation; re-test after correction.
2. Excessive Moisture Emission or Relative Humidity: If an adhesive that is resistant to the level of moisture present is available and acceptable to flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; if not, apply remedial floor coating or remedial sheet membrane over entire suspect floor area.

3. Excessive pH: If remedial floor coating is necessary to address excessive moisture, no additional remediation is required; if not, if an adhesive that is resistant to the level present is available and acceptable to the flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; otherwise, apply a skim coat of specified patching compound as recommended by flooring manufacturer.

3.02 REMOVAL OF EXISTING FLOOR COVERINGS

A. Comply with local, State, and federal regulations and recommendations of RFCI (RWP), as applicable to floor covering being removed.

B. Dispose of removed materials in accordance with local, State, and federal regulations and as specified.

3.03 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

A. Clean floors of dust, solvents, paint, wax, oil, grease, asphalt, residual adhesive, adhesive removers, film-forming curing compounds, sealing compounds, alkaline salts, excessive laitance, mold, mildew, and other materials that might prevent adhesive bond.

B. Do not use solvents or other chemicals for cleaning.

3.04 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION TESTING

A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.

B. Test in accordance with ASTM F1869 and as follows.

C. Plastic sheet test and mat bond test may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as those methods do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.

D. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if test values exceed 3 pounds per 1000 square feet per 24 hours.

E. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.05 INTERNAL RELATIVE HUMIDITY TESTING

A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.

B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.

C. Test in accordance with ASTM F2170 Procedure A and as follows.

D. Testing with electrical impedance or resistance apparatus may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as the values determined are not comparable to the ASTM test values and do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.

E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if any test value exceeds 75 percent relative humidity.

F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.06 ALKALINITY TESTING

A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.

B. The following procedure is the equivalent of that described in ASTM F710, repeated here for the Contractor's convenience.

1. Use a wide range alkalinity (pH) test paper, its associated chart, and distilled or deionized water.

2. Place several drops of water on a clean surface of concrete, forming a puddle approximately 1 inch in diameter. Allow the puddle to set for approximately 60 seconds, then dip the alkalinity (pH) test paper into the water, remove it, and compare immediately to chart to determine alkalinity (pH) reading.
3. Use of a digital pH meter with probe is acceptable; follow meter manufacturer's instructions.

C. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if alkalinity (pH) test value is over 10.

3.07 PREPARATION

A. See individual floor covering section(s) for additional requirements.

B. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

C. Fill and smooth surface cracks, grooves, depressions, control joints and other non-moving joints, and other irregularities with patching compound.

D. Do not fill expansion joints, isolation joints, or other moving joints.

E. Provide finish surface tolerance meeting the requirements of the floor covering manufacturer. In the absence of manufacturer tolerance specifications ensure that the surface have no deviation exceeding 1/4 inch in 10 foot measured by the straight edge method as referenced in ACI 117 Floor Flatness Tolerances. Note: If leveling compound is required address relative humidity content and application of remedial floor coating if required prior to the installation of leveling compound.

3.08 ADHESIVE BOND AND COMPATIBILITY TESTING

A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

3.09 APPLICATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR COATING

A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of coating manufacturer.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR SHEET MEMBRANE

A. Install in accordance with sheet membrane manufacturer's instructions.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Cover prepared floors with building paper or other durable covering.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 21 16
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.

B. Metal stud wall framing.

C. Metal channel ceiling framing.

D. Acoustic insulation.

E. Gypsum sheathing.

F. Gypsum wallboard.

G. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.

B. Section 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation: Thermal insulation.

C. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier over sheathing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISI S220 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Nonstructural Members; 2015.

B. AISI S240 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing; 2015 (Amended 2017).

C. ANSI A108/A118/A136 - American National Standard Specification for the Installation of Ceramic Tile; 2017.

D. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members; 2015.

E. ASTM C1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories; 2020.

F. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2017.

G. ASTM C514 - Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board; 2004 (Reapproved 2020).

H. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members; 2018.

I. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2017.

J. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2020.

K. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2020.

L. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2019.

M. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing; 2017.

N. ASTM C1288 - Standard Specification for Discrete Non-Asbestos Fiber-Cement Interior Substrate Sheets; 2017.

O. ASTM C1325 - Standard Specification for Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units; 2017.

P. ASTM C1325 - Standard Specification for Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units; 2021.

Q. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2017.

R. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2021a.

S. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009 (Reapproved 2016).

T. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2016.

U. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products; 2018.

V. GA-600 - Fire Resistance and Sound Control Design Manual, 22nd edition; 2018.

W. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate special details associated with fireproofing and acoustic seals.

C. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.

D. Test Reports: For stud framing products that do not comply with AISI S220 or ASTM C754, provide independent laboratory reports showing maximum stud heights at required spacings and deflections.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform in accordance with ASTM C840. Comply with requirements of GA-600 for fire-rated assemblies.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for fire rated assemblies as indicated on drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.

B. Interior Partitions, Indicated as Acoustic: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
   1. Acoustic Attenuation: STC of 45-49 calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, subject to the ductility limitations indicated in AISI S220 or equivalent.

B. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
   1. ClarkDietrich: www.clarkdietrich.com.
   2. Marino: www.marinoware.com.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 GYPSUM BOARD MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
   1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
   2. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com.

3. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company: www.goldbondbuilding.com.
4. USG Corporation: www.usg.com.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced wallboard as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Fire Resistant Type: Complying with Type X requirements, UL or WH rated.
   a. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
   b. Thickness:
      1) Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
      2) Ceilings: 5/8 inch.
      3) Edges: Tapered.
3. Paper-Faced Products:
   a. CertainTeed Corporation; Type X Drywall: www.certainteed.com.
   b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Fireguard X: www.gpgypsum.com.
   c. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Fire-Shield Gypsum Board: www.goldbondbuilding.com.
   d. USG Corporation; USG Sheetrock Brand Firecode X Panels: www.usg.com.

C. Backing Board For Non-Wet Areas: Water-resistant gypsum backing board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimum joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Vertical surfaces behind thinset tile, except in wet areas.
2. Type X Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Edges: Tapered.
4. Products:
   a. American Gypsum Company; M-Bloc: www.americangypsum.com.
   b. Certainteed Corporation; M2Tech or ProRoc Brand Moisture and Mold Resistant Gypsum Board.
   c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Mold-Guard Gypsum Board: www.gpgypsum.com.
   d. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensArmor Plus: www.gpgypsum.com.
   e. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond XP Fire-Shield Gypsum Board: www.goldbondbuilding.com.
   f. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Mold Tough Gypsum Panels.
   g. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Ceiling Board: Gypsum ceiling board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Edges: Tapered.
4. Products:
   a. CertainTeed Corporation; Interior Ceiling Drywall: www.certainteed.com.
   b. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Ceiling Board: www.goldbondbuilding.com.
   c. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Ceiling Panels: www.usg.com.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

E. Exterior Sheathing Board: Sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Exterior sheathing, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Glass Mat Faced Sheathing: Glass mat faced gypsum substrate as defined in ASTM C1177/C1177M.
3. Core Type: Type X, as indicated.
4. Board Thickness: 1/2 inch.
5. Edges: Square.
6. Glass Mat Faced Products:
   a. CertainTeed Corporation; GlasRoc Type X Exterior Sheathing: www.certainteed.com.
   b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensGlass Sheathing: www.gpgypsum.com.
   c. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond eXP Fire-Shield Sheathing: www.goldbondbuilding.com.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 GYPSUM BOARD ACCESSORIES

A. Batt Insulation: Complying with ASTM C665; for acoustical control and fire-protection applications.
   1. Mineral Fiber Batt Insulation: Flexible preformed batt or blanket; friction fit; unfaced.
      a. Formaldehyde-free, non-combustible, moisture-resistant, non-corrosive, non-deteriorating, mildew-resistant, and vermin-resistant mineral.
      b. Flame Spread and Smoke Developed: 0 (zero), when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
      c. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
      d. Products:
         1) Thermafiber, Inc. (an Owens Corning company); Thermafiber SAFB (Sound Attenuation Fire Blanket): www.owenscorning.com.

B. Water-Resistive Barrier: See Section 07 25 00.

C. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C1047, extruded aluminum alloy (6063 T5) or galvanized steel sheet ASTM A924/A924M G90, unless noted otherwise.
   1. Types: As detailed or required for finished appearance.
   2. Special Shapes: In addition to conventional corner bead and control joints, provide U-bead at exposed panel edges.

D. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
   1. Fiberglass Tape: 2 inch wide, coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
   2. Paper Tape: 2 inch wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
   3. Joint Compound: Drying type, vinyl-based, ready-mixed.
   4. Joint Compound: Setting type, field-mixed.

E. Screws: ASTM C 1002; self-piercing tapping type; cadmium-plated for exterior locations.

F. Nails for Attachment to Wood Members: ASTM C514.

G. Anchorage to Substrate: Tie wire, nails, screws, and other metal supports, of type and size to suit application; to rigidly secure materials in place.

2.05 TEAR AWAY BEAD

A. Trim: Engineered rigid PVC trim used to finish exposed edge of drywall.
   1. Self-Extinguishing: Shall not continue to support combustion once flame source is removed.
   2. Meet or exceed following ASTM Standards:
      a. ASTM E84 - Achieve Class A rating for Smoke and Flame Spread.
      b. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard.

3. Products: Trim-Tex Inc.; Tear Away Bead: www.trim-tex.com, or similar.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C1007AISI S220 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center.
   1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
   2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   3. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.

C. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.

D. Blocking: Install mechanically fastened steel channel blocking for support of:
   1. Framed openings.
   2. Wall-mounted cabinets.
   3. Plumbing fixtures.
   4. Toilet partitions.
   5. Toilet accessories.
   6. Wall-mounted door hardware.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.
   1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.
   2. At exterior soffits, not more than 30 feet apart in both directions.

B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.

3.04 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, embed with drying type joint compound and finish with drying type joint compound.

3.05 FINISH

A. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
   1. Level 5: Walls and ceilings to receive semi-gloss or gloss paint finish and other areas specifically indicated.
   2. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Level 3: Walls to receive textured wall finish.
   4. Level 2: Utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
   5. Level 1: Fire-resistance-rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
   6. Level 0: Temporary partitions.

B. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
   1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.

2. Taping, filling, and sanding are not required at base layer of double-layer applications.

C. Where Level 5 finish is indicated, spray apply high build drywall surfacer over entire surface after joints have been properly treated; achieve a flat and tool mark-free finish.

D. Fill and finish joints and corners of cementitious backing board as recommended by manufacturer.

3.06 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 22 36
LATH

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal lath for gypsum plaster.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 23 00 - Gypsum Plastering.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A641/A641M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire; 2019.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2020.

C. ASTM A924/A924M - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process; 2020.

D. ASTM C841 - Standard Specification for Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring; 2003 (Reapproved 2018).

E. ASTM C847 - Standard Specification for Metal Lath; 2018.

F. ASTM C1063 - Standard Specification for Installation of Lathing and Furring to Receive Interior and Exterior Portland Cement-Based Plaster; 2021.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on furring and lathing components, structural characteristics, material limitations, and finish.

C. Samples:
   1. Submit two samples, 6 inch in size illustrating lath material and finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LATH

A. Diamond Mesh Metal Lath: ASTM C847, cold-rolled carbon-steel sheet with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.
   1. Weight: 3.4 lb/sq yd.

B. Corner Mesh: ASTM C1063; Fabricated from expanded-metal lath with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.

C. Strip Mesh: Fabricated from expanded-metal lath with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.

D. Cornerbeads: ASTM C841 or ASTM C1063; galvanized steel corner beads, unless noted otherwise.

E. Fasteners for Attaching Metal Lath to Substrates: ASTM C841.

F. Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, not less than 0.0475-inch diameter unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that substrates are ready to receive work and conditions are suitable for application.

C. Do not begin until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect Engineer of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install interior lath and furring for gypsum plaster in accordance with ASTM C841.

SECTION 09 23 00
GYPSUM PLASTERING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Gypsum plastering on metal lath.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 22 36 - Lath: Metal lath, furring, and accessories for plaster base.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C28/C28M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Plasters; 2010 (Reapproved 2015).

B. ASTM C631 - Standard Specification for Bonding Compounds for Interior Gypsum Plastering; 2009 (Reapproved 2020).

C. ASTM C841 - Standard Specification for Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring; 2003 (Reapproved 2018).

D. ASTM C842 - Standard Specification for Application of Interior Gypsum Plaster; 2005 (Reapproved 2021).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on plaster materials, characteristics, and limitations of products specified.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply plaster when substrate or ambient air temperature is under 50 degrees F or over 80 degrees F.

B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature of 50 degrees F during and after installation of plaster.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PLASTER MATERIALS

A. Base-Coat: Ready-mixed gypsum plaster, ASTM C28/C28M; mill-mixed type, requiring only the addition of water.

B. Finish-Coat: Ready-mixed finishing plaster; mill-mixed, gaged, sand float type prepared mixture of gypsum plaster and sand.

C. Water for Mixing and Finishing Plaster: Clean, fresh, potable and free of mineral or organic matter that could adversely affect plaster, lath, or accessories.

D. Bonding Compound: ASTM C631 Type recommended for bonding plaster to substrate.

2.02 LATH AND ACCESSORIES

A. Metal Lath and Accessories: As specified in Section 09 22 36.

2.03 PLASTER MIXES

A. Ready-Mixed Plaster Materials: Mix in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Finish: Smooth trowel finish suitable for paint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that existing conditions are satisfactory before starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GYPSUM LATH AND ACCESSORIES

A. Install gypsum lath in accordance with ASTM C841.

3.03 PLASTERING APPLICATION

A. Apply gypsum plaster in accordance with ASTM C842 and manufacturer's instructions.
   1. Do not deviate more than plus or minus 1/8 inch in 10 feet from a true plane in finished plaster surfaces when measured by a 10-foot straightedge placed on surface.
   2. Finish plaster flush with metal frames and other built-in metal items or accessories that act as a plaster ground unless otherwise indicated. Where casing bead does not terminate plaster at metal frame, cut base coat free from metal frame before plaster sets and groove finish coat at junctures with metal.
   3. Provide plaster surfaces that are ready to receive field-applied finishes indicated.

B. Base-Coat Plaster: Over expanded-metal lath.
   1. Brown Coat: Lightweight-gypsum ready-mixed plaster.

C. Finish Coats:
   1. Smooth-Troweled Finishes: Gypsum ready-mixed finish plaster.

D. Finish Texture: Trowel to a consistent and smooth finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 30 00
TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Tile for floor applications.

B. Tile for wall applications.

C. Metal trim.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: For sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces and adjacent construction and fixtures.

B. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Concrete slab moisture and alkalinity testing and remediation procedures.

C. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Tile backing panels.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108/A118/A136 - American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile (Compendium); 2019.

B. ANSI A118.3 - American National Standard Specifications for Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive; 2013 (Revised).

C. ANSI A118.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2012 (Revised).

D. ANSI A137.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile; 2021.

E. ANSI A137.3 - American National Standard Specifications for Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs; 2017.

F. ANSI A326.3 - American National Standard Test Method for Measuring Dynamic Coefficient of Friction of Hard Surface Flooring Materials; 2017.

G. ASTM C373 - Standard Test Methods for Determination of Water Absorption and Associated Properties by Vacuum Method for Pressed Ceramic Tiles and Glass Tiles and Boil Method for Extruded Ceramic Tiles and Non-tile Fired Ceramic Whiteware Products; 2018.

H. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.

I. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation, 2020.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's product data sheet for each type of product, including tile, mortar, grout, and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of each type of tile, tile layout, perimeter conditions, junctions with dissimilar materials, control and expansion joints, thresholds, ceramic accessories, and setting details.

D. Samples: Full size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required, illustrating pattern and color variations. Submit samples in conjunction with product data. Architectural folders and printed samples are not acceptable.

E. Installer's Qualification Statement:

F. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, and stain removal methods. Submit in conjunction with product data and samples.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of and ANSI A108/A118/A136 and TCNA (HB) on site.

B. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Company specializing in performing tile installation, with minimum of five years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.

B. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

C. Protect materials from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install solvent-based products in an unventilated environment.

B. Maintain ambient and substrate temperature of 50 degrees F during installation of mortar materials or as recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE

A. Ceramic Wall Tile: Glazed, ANSI A137.1 standard grade.
   1. Moisture Absorption: <20.0 percent as tested in accordance with ASTM C373.
   2. Size: 4 by 12 inch, nominal.
   3. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
   4. Surface Finish: Glossy.
   5. Color: As indicated on drawings.
   6. Products:
      a. Dal-Tile Corporation; Mythology: www.daltile.com.
      b. Substitutions: Not permitted.

B. Porcelain Floor Tile: ANSI A137.1 standard grade.
   1. Moisture Absorption: <0.5 percent as tested in accordance with ASTM C373.
   2. Size: 12 by 24 inch, nominal.
   3. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
   4. Surface Finish: Matte.
   5. Color: As indicated on drawings.
   6. Products:
      a. Dal-Tile Corporation; Outlander Medio Design: www.daltile.com.
      b. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.02 ACCESSORIES AND TRIM

A. Metal Trim: Satin natural anodized extruded aluminum, angle or L-shaped height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, for setting using tile mortar.
   1. Applications: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Finish: As indicated on drawings.
   3. Product:
      a. Schluter-Systems: www.schluter.com.

B. Provide floor trim profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes. Installed floor trim not to exceed ADA Standards guideline height of 1/2 inch.

2.03 ADHESIVE MATERIALS

A. Not permitted.

2.04 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.

B. Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar (Thin-Set): ANSI A118.4.
   1. Applications: Use with tiles less than 15 inches on all sides; interior and exterior applications.
   2. Products:
      a. Mapei Corporation; Ultraflex 3: www.mapei.com.
      b. LATICRETE International, Inc.; 253 Gold: www.laticrete.com.
      c. Custom Building Products; Prolite: www.custombuildingproducts.com.
      d. Bostik; Single Flex: www.bostik.com.

C. Large and Heavy Tile Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar (Thin-Set): ANSI A118.4.
   1. Applications: Use with tiles greater than 15 inch on any side, or heavy tiles more than 5 lbs per square foot; interior and exterior applications.
   2. Products:
      a. Mapei Corporation; Ultraflex LFT: www.mapei.com.
      b. LATICRETE International, Inc.; 4-XLT: www.laticrete.com.
      c. Custom Building Products; Prolite: www.custombuildingproducts.com.
      d. Bostik; BAM: www.bostik.com.

2.05 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.

B. High Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7, polymer modified cement grout.
   1. Applications: As indicated on drawings
   2. Color: As indicated on drawings
   3. Products:
      a. Mapei Corporation; Ultracolor Plus FA: www.mapei.com.
      b. LATICRETE International, Inc.; PERMACOLOR Select: www.laticrete.com.
      c. Custom Building Products; Fusion Pro: www.custombuildingproducts.com.
      d. Bostik; Hydroment Vivid: www.bostik.com.

C. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3, water-cleanable.
   1. Applications: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Color: As indicated on drawings.
   3. Products:
      a. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE SPECTRALOCK PRO Premium Grout: www.laticrete.com.
      b. Mapei Corporation; Kerapoxy CQ: www.mapei.com.
      c. Custom Building Products; CEG-Lite: www.custombuildingproducts.com.
      d. Bostik; ExPoxy EzClean: www.bostik.com.

2.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Grout Release: Temporary, water-soluble pre-grout coating. Type recommended by manufacturer.
   1. Use only when recommended by grout manufacturer.

2.07 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Tile Leveling Clip System: Ensures proper leveling of tile by eliminating lippage.
   1. Application: Use with tiles greater than 15 inch on any side.
   2. Products:
      a. Raimondi; R.L.S. Tile Leveling System: www.raimondispa.com.
      b. Rubi; Delta LS Leveling System: www.rubi.com.

B. Uncoupling Membrane: ANSI A118.10, high-density polyethylene membrane.

1. Application: Use under all floor tile.
2. Provide 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick, orange, high-density polyethylene membrane with grid structure of 1/2 by 1/2 inch square cavities, each cut back in a dovetail configuration, and a polypropylene anchoring fleece laminated to underside.
    a. Products:
        1) Schluter Systems; Schluter-DITRA: www.schluter.com.
3. Provide waterproofing seaming membrane material 0.004 inch (4 mil) thick, orange polyethylene membrane, with polypropylene fleece laminated on both sides.
    a. Products:
        1) Schluter Systems; Schluter-KERDI-BAND: www.schluter.com.

C. Movement Joints:
1. Provide rounded back-up strip and sealant for movement joints in accordance with TCNA EJ171 and ASTM C920.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108/A118/A136 for installations indicated.

B. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

C. Verify location of movement joints, where required.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protect surrounding work from damage.

B. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler. Level existing substrate surfaces to acceptable flatness tolerances.

C. Install backer board in accordance with ANSI A108/A118/A136 and board manufacturer's written instructions. Tape joints and corners, cover with skim coat of setting material to a feather edge.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install tile, thresholds, and stair treads and grout in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI A108.1a through ANSI A108.20, manufacturer's instructions, and TCNA (HB) recommendations.

B. Provide movement joints as indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, Contractor shall locate joints in conformance with TCNA EJ171 Movement Joint Guidelines for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone, Guidelines recommendations, subject to Architect Engineer's approval.

C. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

D. Lay tile to pattern indicated on drawings. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings, unless noted otherwise.

E. Cut and fit tile closely to penetrations, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners neatly. Align floor, base, and wall joints, unless noted otherwise.

F. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.

G. Install metal trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated on drawings.

H. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.

I. Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles. Keep movement joints free of mortar and grout.

J. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours, or as recommended by manufacturer

K. Grout tile joints unless otherwise indicated.

L. At changes in plane and tile-to-tile movement joints, use flexible caulk as recommended by ANSI and TCNA that meets ASTM C920, with either bond breaker tape or backer rod as appropriate to prevent three-sided bonding. Color match flexible caulk to grout in tile assembly.

3.04 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR FLOORS (THIN-SET)

A. General: Final assembly to comply with ADA Standards for 1/2 inch maximum height difference between flooring materials.

B. On-ground concrete substrate with cementitious bond coat and epoxy grout, install in accordance with TCNA Method F115.
   1. Install uncoupling membrane under all floor tile per manufacturer's written instructions.

C. On-ground concrete substrate with cementitious self-leveling underlayment, install in accordance with TCNA Method F205.
   1. Install uncoupling membrane under all floor tile per manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Above-ground concrete substrate with cementitious bond coat and epoxy grout, install in accordance with TCNA Method F115A.
   1. Install uncoupling membrane under all floor tile per manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Above-ground concrete substrate with cementitious self-leveling underlayment, install in accordance with TCNA Method F205A.
   1. Install uncoupling membrane under all floor tile per manufacturer's written instructions.

3.05 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WALL TILE (THIN-SET)

A. Wood or metal studs with gypsum board and cementitious bond coat in dry areas, install in accordance with TCNA Method W243.

B. Wood or metal studs with coated glass mat water-resistant gypsum backer board, install in accordance with TCNA Method W245.

C. Wood or metal studs with cement backer board, install in accordance with TCNA Method W244C, with waterproof membrane.

D. Masonry or concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA Method W202I, with or without waterproof membrane.

3.06 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Clean all tile surfaces, accessories and trim so they are free of foreign matter. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers.

C. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning.

D. Do not use bleach, ammonia, or vinegar on sanded grout.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

B. Section 09 84 30 - Sound Absorbing Wall and Ceiling Units.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels; 2013.

B. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions; 2020.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.

B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.

C. Samples: Submit two samples each, 6 inches long, of suspension system main runner, cross runner, and perimeter molding.

D. Certifications: Manufacturer's certifications that products and assemblies comply with specified requirements, including laboratory reports showing compliance with specified test, codes, and standards.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

F. Provide manufacturer's standard material warranty.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain uniform temperature and maximum humidity as directed by manufacturer, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrongceilings.com.
   2. Certainteed Architectural: www.certainteed.com/ceilings-and-walls.
   3. Rockfon: www.rockfon.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SYSTEM AND ACCESSORIES

A. See Section 09 84 30 for acoustical units installed in suspension system.

B. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

C. Hanger Wire: 12 gauge, 0.08 inch galvanized steel wire.

D. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.

E. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.

B. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

3.03 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M and ASTM E580/E580M and as supplemented in this section.

B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.

C. Lay out system to a balanced grid design as indicated on drawings..

D. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
   1. Use longest practical lengths.
   2. Overlap and rivet corners.

E. Suspension System, Non-Seismic: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.

F. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.

G. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.

H. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.

I. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

J. Form expansion joints as detailed. Form to accommodate plus or minus 1 inch movement. Maintain visual closure.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 65 00
RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Resilient base.

B. Installation accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

B. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Removal of existing floor coverings, cleaning, and preparation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2019a, with Editorial Revision (2020).

B. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base; 2021.

C. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products and accessories, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

C. Samples: Submit one for each exposed product and for each color, texture, and pattern specified, in manufacturer's standard size, but not less than, 6 by 6 inch. Printed material will not be accepted as samples. Submit concurrently with product data.

D. Certification: Prior to installation of flooring, submit written certification by flooring and adhesive manufacturer that condition of sub-floor is acceptable.

E. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Flooring Material: 5 percent of each type and color, and rounded up to nearest full carton.
   3. Extra Wall Base: 5 percent of each type and color, and rounded up to nearest full carton.

G. Warranty: Provide manufacturer's warranty information on material and adhesive.

H. Closeout Submittals: See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals for additional information.
   1. Manufacturer's commercial warranty information on all products.
   2. Manufacturer's recommended maintenance procedures for all products.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified flooring with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing specified flooring with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, and quantity.

B. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.

C. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F, or as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.

E. Do not double stack pallets.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's full system warranty, including flooring material defects and adhesion, when installed and maintained according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F, or as recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base: ASTM F1861, Type TP, rubber, thermoplastic; top set Style D, Sculptured.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company; Millwork: www.commercial.tarkett.com.
      b. Substitutions: Not permitted.
   2. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648, NFPA 253, ASTM E 648, or NFPA 253.
   3. Height: 4 1/4 inch.
   4. Sculptured Profile: As indicated on drawings
   5. Thickness: 0.25 inch.
   6. Length: Coiled 8 foot sections.
   7. Color: As indicated on drawings.
   8. Corners: Job formed; mitered.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Comply with Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation.

B. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer and flooring manufacturer to suit resilient flooring and substrate conditions.

C. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by flooring manufacturer to suit substrate conditions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Adhesive-Applied Installation:
   1. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.
   2. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.
   3. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.

D. Loose-Laid Installation: Set flooring in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.

F. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.

G. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.

H. Spread adhesive and back roll. Installations with trowel marks that telegraph through flooring are not acceptable and flooring will be rejected.

3.03 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE

A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.

B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, use premolded units. At exposed ends, use premolded units.

C. Install base on solid backing. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

D. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 09 68 13
TILE CARPETING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Modular carpet tile, fully adhered.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

B. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Removal of existing floor coverings, cleaning, and preparation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ASTM D2859 - Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials; 2016 (Reapproved 2021).

C. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2019a, with Editorial Revision (2020).

D. CRI 104 - Standard for Installation of Commercial Carpet; 2015.

E. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, including carpet tile, adhesive, and accessories, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors, and method of installation.

C. Concrete Moisture Test Report: Submit a copy of the moisture and pH test reports. See Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation for testing requirements.

D. Samples: Submit two carpet tiles illustrating color and pattern design for each carpet color selected. To be submitted concurrently with product data.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.

G. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard material warranty.

H. Closeout Submittals: See Section 01 78 00 for additional information.
   1. Manufacturer's commercial warranty information on carpet tile and adhesives.
   2. Manufacturer's recommended maintenance procedures.

I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Carpet Tiles: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed of each color and pattern installed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience and approved by carpet tile manufacturer.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation, or as recommended by manufacturer.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
   2. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Carpet Tile: Tufted, manufactured in one color dye lot.
   1. Size: 24 by 24 inch, nominal.
   2. Pile Thickness: 0.080 inch for finished carpet tile.
   3. Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
   4. Fiber Content: 100 percent nylon 6, 6.
   5. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Minimum of 0.22 watts/sq cm according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.
   6. Surface Flammability Ignition: Pass ASTM D2859 "pill test".
   7. Total Weight: 111.7 oz/sq yd for finished carpet tile.
   8. Primary Backing: Manufacturer's standard composite materials.
   9. Products:
      a. Tarkett; 2ndPower II: www.commercial.tarkett.com.
      b. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer

B. Edge/Transition Strips: Profile and width as indicated on drawings, of height required to protect exposed edge, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints. Final assembly height not to exceed ADA Standards guideline height of 1/2 inch.

C. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet tile.

B. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to subfloor surfaces.

C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that substrates are dry enough and ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture vapor emissions, relative humidity in the slab, and slab pH.
   1. Moisture Testing: Test in accordance with Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation, and as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring material manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates for installation of flooring in accordance with Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation, and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.

B. Vacuum clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Installation Method: Glue down; install with full-spread, releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive.

C. Installation Pattern: As indicated on drawings.

D. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.

F. Cut carpet tile clean. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

G. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

H. Complete installation of edge/transition strips, concealing exposed edges.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.

B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces, per manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 09 72 00
WALL COVERINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Custom vinyl wallcovering decal.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

B. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2021a.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on wall covering and adhesive.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate wall elevations with seaming layout.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of wall covering, 12 inch in size illustrating color, finish, and texture.

E. Test Reports: Indicate verification of flame and smoke ratings, when tested by UL.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

G. Maintenance Data: Submit data on cleaning, touch-up, and repair of covered surfaces.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inspect roll materials at arrival on site, to verify acceptability.

B. Do not store roll goods on end.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the adhesive or wall covering product manufacturer.

B. Maintain these conditions 24 hours before, during, and after installation of adhesive and wall covering.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CUSTOM VINYL DECAL

A. General: Custom-fabricated vinyl decals consisting of solid-color die-cut vinyl or digitally printed vinyl graphics for application to painted gypsum board substrates.

B. Custom Vinyl Decal:
   1. Material: Premium-grade, dimensionally stable, PVC film.
   2. Minimum Thickness: 2 mil.
   3. Finish: Matte or satin unless noted otherwise.

4. Surface: Non-reflective.

C. Adhesive: Type recommended by wall covering manufacturer to suit application to substrate.

D. Custom Graphics: Digitally printed vinyl with clear protective overlaminate.

E. Products:
1. Takeform, Inc.; www.takeform.net
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide vinyl decals that:
1. Will not shrink, curl, crack, or peel under normal interior environmental conditions.
2. Are suitable for application to smooth, properly prepared painted gypsum board.
3. Are removable only with intentional effort.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work, and comply with requirements of wall covering manufacturer.

B. Verify flatness tolerance of surfaces does not vary more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet nor vary at a rate greater than 1/16 inch/ft.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks in substrate and smooth irregularities with filler; sand smooth.

B. Vacuum clean surfaces free of loose particles.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Apply adhesive and wall covering in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Apply wall covering smooth, without wrinkles, gaps or overlaps. Eliminate air pockets and ensure full bond to substrate surface.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean wall coverings of excess adhesive, dust, dirt, and other contaminants.

SECTION 09 84 30
SOUND-ABSORBING WALL AND CEILING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

2.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sound-absorbing ceiling grid tiles.

B. Sound-absorbing ceiling baffles.

C. Sound-absorbing wall panels.

2.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 51 00 - Acoustical Ceilings: Ceiling suspension system.

2.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2021a.

2.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed data sheets for products specified.

C. Shop Drawings: Fabrication and installation details, panel layout, fabric orientation, and wood grain orientation.

D. Verification Samples: Fabricated samples of each type of panel specified; 12 by 12 inch, showing construction, edge details, and fabric covering.

E. Test Reports: Certified test data from an independent test agency verifying that panels meet specified requirements for acoustical and fire performance.

F. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Panels: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed, but not less than one of each type.

2.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with at least three years of documented experience.

2.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect acoustical units from moisture during shipment, storage, and handling. Deliver in factory-wrapped bundles; do not open bundles until units are needed for installation.

B. Store units flat, in dry, well-ventilated space; do not stand on end.

C. Protect edges from damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

3.01 SOUND-ABSORBING UNITS

A. General:
   1. Prefinished, factory assembled felt panels.
   2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

B. Ceiling Baffles:
   1. Material: PET felt, 100% polyester fiber.

2. Baffle Height: 7 inches
3. Spacing: As indicated on drawings.
4. Felt Color: As indicated on drawings.
5. Absorption: 1.4 NRC.
6. Fire Rating: ASTM E84 Class A.
7. Mounting Hardware: Cable mounting as recommended by manufacturer.
8. Products:
    a. MPS Acoustics; JOIST Felt Ceiling Baffles: www.mpsacoustics.com.
    b. Substitutions: Not permitted.

C. Ceiling Grid Tiles:
1. Material: PET felt, 100% polyester fiber.
2. Tile Size: 24 by 24 inches.
3. Tile Depth: 8 inches.
4. Tab Depth: 6 inches.
5. Felt Color: As indicated on drawings.
6. Absorption: 0.85 to 1.30 NRC.
7. Fire Rating: ASTM E84 Class A.
8. Mounting: See Section 09 51 00 for suspension system.
9. Products:
    a. MPS Acoustics; JOIST Felt Ceiling Baffles: www.mpsacoustics.com.
    b. Substitutions: Not permitted.

D. Wall Panel System:
1. Material: PET felt, 100% polyester fiber
2. Panel Size: 23 by 119 inches.
3. Thickness: 2 inches.
4. Profile: Standard.
5. Edge Finish: None.
6. Mounting: Screw mounting using manufacturers backer panel.
7. Products:
    a. MPS Acoustics; ARETE Felt Wall Panels: www.mpsacoustics.com.
    b. Substitutions: Not permitted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

4.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for conditions detrimental to installation of acoustical units. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

4.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install acoustical units in locations as indicated, following manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Install mounting accessories and supports in accordance with shop drawings.

C. Install acoustical units to construction tolerances of plus or minus 1/16 inch for the following:
1. Plumb and level.
2. Flatness.

4.03 CLEANING

A. Clean sound-absorptive panels upon completion of installation from dust and other foreign materials, following manufacturer's instructions.

B. Clean fabric facing upon completion of installation from dust and other foreign materials, following manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 90 00
PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints and stains.

C. Scope: Finish all interior and exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished,

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items fully factory-finished unless specifically so indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Non-metallic roofing and flashing.
   6. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne, and lead items.
   7. Marble, granite, slate, and other natural stones.
   8. Floors, unless specifically so indicated.
   9. Ceramic and other tiles.
   10. Brick, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster and stucco.
   11. Exterior insulation and finish system (EIFS).
   12. Glass.
   13. Concrete masonry in utility, mechanical, and electrical spaces.
   14. Acoustical materials, unless specifically so indicated.
   15. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.

B. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials; 2020.

C. ASTM D523 - Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss; 2014 (Reapproved 2018).

D. GreenSeal GS-11 - Paints, Coatings, Stains, and Sealers; 2015.

E. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association; Current Edition.

F. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.

G. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).

H. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2018.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Matte or Flat Finish; Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

C. MPI Gloss Level 3: Eggshell Finish; 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

D. MPI Gloss Level 4: Satin Finish; 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

E. MPI Gloss Level 5: Semi-Gloss Finish; 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

F. MPI Gloss Level 6: Gloss Finish; 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section , for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of all products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's name, product name and number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
   2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
   3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
   4. Manufacturer's preparation requirements and application instructions.

C. Samples for Verification: Submit one sample on rigid backing, 8 inch square, for each system and in each color and gloss level specified.

D. Samples: Submit paper "draw down" samples, in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
   1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
   2. Allow for approval process, after receipt of complete samples by Architect Engineer.
   3. Paint color submittals will not be considered until color submittals for major materials not to be painted, such as , have been approved.

E. Certification: By manufacturer that all paints and coatings comply with VOC limits specified.

F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate .

G. Maintenance Data: Submit data on color, cleaning, touch-up, and repair of painted and coated surfaces.

H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section , for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Paint and Coatings: of each ; store where directed.
   3. Label each container with in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum years experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified .

C. Material Safety Data Sheets: At project site maintain file of MSDS sheets for each product used; become familiar with and follow manufacturer's stated application and safety requirements.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. See Section - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.

B. Provide panel, 10 feet long by 10 feet wide, illustrating paint coating color, texture, and finish.

C. Provide door and frame assembly illustrating coating color, texture, and finish.

D. Locate .

E. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Store paint materials at minimum ambient temperature of and a maximum of , in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: for interiors; for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

D. Provide lighting level of measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide all paint and coating products used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.

B. Standard Paints: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Benjamin Moore & Co: www.benjaminmoore.com.
   2. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com.
   3. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com.
   4. Farrell-Calhoun: www.farrellcalhoun.com.

C. Substitutions:

2.02 PAINTS AND COATINGS - GENERAL

A. MPI (APSM) Standards: Provide products that comply with the MPI standards indicated but that are not necessarily listed in its MPI (APL) Approved Products List.

B. Paints and Coatings: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed coating.
   1. Provide paints and coatings of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
   2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
   3. Supply each coating material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
   4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute coatings or add materials to coatings unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

C. Primers: Where the manufacturer offers options on primers for a particular substrate or color, use primer tinted to the shade and categorized as "best" recommended for that color or substrate by the manufacturer.

D. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
   1. Provide coatings that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:

a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D, National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
b. Architectural coatings VOC limits of the State in which the Project is located.

2. Use adhesives, sealants, paints, and coatings, that comply with the specified limits for VOC content when calculated according to SCAQMD Rule #1168. Minimum of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   a. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
   b. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
   c. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
   d. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
   e. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
   f. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
   g. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
   h. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
   i. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
   j. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
3. Accessory Materials: Linseed oil, shellac, turpentine, paint thinners and other materials not specifically indicated but required to achieve the finishes specified; commercial quality.
4. Patching Material: Latex filler.
5. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - GENERAL

A. Provide Premium Grade systems, as defined by MPI (APSM), except as otherwise indicated.

B. Where a specified paint system does not have a Premium Grade, provide Custom Grade system.

C. Provide two top coats and one primer coat unless noted otherwise indicated. Provide primer as recommended by manufacturer of top coat.

D. Colors: As indicated on drawings, or as selected by Architect Engineer.

2.04 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

A. Exterior Concrete, Vertical and Overhead Surfaces:
   1. High Build Latex: High Build Latex, low gloss.
   2. Approved Products:
      a. PPG
         1) Primer: Primer as recommended by manufacturer;
         2) Two Coats: 4-22 Perma Crete High Build 100% Acrylic Topcoat.
      b. Sherwin Williams
         1) Primer: Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer LX2W50;
         2) Two Coats: ConFlex XL Elastomeric Smooth CF11W51 Series.
      c. Benjamin Moore
         1) Primer: As recommended by manufacturer;
         2) Two Coats: Coronado 162-1 Elastite 100% Acrylic Elastomeric Waterproofing.
      d. Farrell-Calhoun (Green)
         1) Primer: #697 100% Acrylic Bonding Masonry Primer;
         2) Two Coats: #2300 100% Acrylic Elastomeric Coating (or) Tuff-Crete #17-200 Smooth HB Acrylic Waterproofing Coating.

B. Exterior Concrete and Masonry (CMU), Opaque, Latex:
   1. .
   2. Use two coats of block filler if smooth finish is required by Architect.

3. High Build Latex: Two coats, low gloss.
4. Approved Products:
   a. PPG
      1) Block Filler as recommended by manufacturer;
      2) Two Coats: 4-22 Perma Crete High Build 100% Acrylic Topcoat.
   b. Sherwin Williams
      1) Block Filler: Preprite Block Filler B25W25;
      2) Two Coats: A-100 Acrylic Latex Flat/Satin/Gloss A6/A82/A8 Series.
   c. Benjamin Moore
      1) Block Filler as recommended by manufacturer;
      2) Two Coats: Coronado 162-1 Elastite 100% Acrylic Elastomeric Waterproofing.
   d. Farrell-Calhoun (Green):
      1) Block Filler: #470A Interior/Exterior Acrylic Latex Masonry Block Filler;
      2) Two Coats: #2300 100% Acrylic Elastomeric Coating (or) Tuff-Crete #17-200 Smooth HB Acrylic Waterproofing Coating.

C. Exterior Ferrous Metals, Primed, Latex:
1. Touch-up with rust-inhibitive primer recommended by top coat manufacturer.
2. Quick Dry Enamel: Q.D. Primer, Q.D. Enamel, Semi-Gloss.
3. Approved Products:
   a. PPG
      1) Primer: MultiPrime 4160;
      2) Two Coats: 7-844 Industrial Semi-Gloss Oil.
   b. PPG (Green)
      1) Primer: Pitt-Tech Plus 90-912, Interior/Exterior DTM Acrylic Primer;
      2) Two coats: Pitt-Tech Plus 4216 HP Interior/Exterior Semi-Gloss DTM Industrial Enamel.
   c. Farrell-Calhoun
      1) Primer: Tuff-Boy 1024/1069 Quick Dry RustStop Primers;
      2) Two Coats: Tuff-Boy 800 Line Interior/Exterior Industrial Gloss Enamel.
   d. Sherwin Williams
      1) Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer B66-1300 Series;
      2) Two Coats: Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss B66-650 Series.
   e. Benjamin Moore
      1) Primer: Corotech Universal Metal Primer V131;
      2) Two Coats: DTM Alkyd Semi-gloss (or) Corotech Quick Dry Gloss Alkyd Enamel V230 (or) Corotech Rapid Dry High Gloss Alkyd Enamel V220.

D. Exterior Galvanized Metals, not chromate passivated:
1. Latex: Cementitious Primer, Latex, semi-gloss.
2. Approved Products:
   a. PPG
      1) Primer: Pitt-Tech Plus 90-912, Interior/Exterior DTM Acrylic Primer;
      2) Two Coats: Speedhide 6-610, 100% Acrylic, Semi-Gloss.
   b. Sherwin Williams
      1) Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer B66-1300 Series;
      2) Two Coats: Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss B66-650 Series.
   c. Benjamin Moore
      1) Primer as recommended by manufacturer;
      2) Two Coats: Ultra Spec EXT, Semi-Gloss
   d. Farrell-Calhoun
      1) Primer: 5-56 100% Acrylic All Purpose Metal Primer.
      2) Two Coats: Tuff-Boy 8000 Line, Waterborne 100% Acrylic DTM Enamel.

E. Exterior Aluminum , Unprimed, Alkyd, 3 Coats: One coat etching primer, two coats enamel finish.
   1. Latex: Q.D. Primer, Semi-gloss.
   2. Approved Products:
      a. PPG
         1) Primer: Multiprime 4160;
         2) Two Coats: Speedhide 6-900, 100% Acrylic Latex, Semi-Gloss.
      b. PPG
         1) Primer: Pitt-Tech 90-712, Interior/Exterior DTM Acrylic Primer;
         2) Two Coats:Speedhide 6-900, 100% Acrylic Latex, Semi-Gloss.
      c. Benjamin Moore
         1) Primer: Super Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer P04;
         2) Two Coats: Ultra Spec EXT, Semi-Gloss
      d. Sherwin Williams
         1) Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer B66-1300 Series;
         2) Two Coats: Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss B66-650 Series.
      e. Farrell-Calhoun
         1) Primer: 5-56 100% Acrylic All Purpose Metal Primer;
         2) Two Coats: Tuff-Boy 8000 Line, Waterborne 100% Acrylic DTM Enamel.

2.05 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

A. Interior, Concrete Masonry Units:
   1. One coat block filler and two coats Waterbased Epoxy.
   2. Use two coats of block filler if a smooth finish is required by Architect.
   3. Approved Products:
      a. PPG
         1) Block Filler: 6-15Xl Speedhide Latex Block Filler;
         2) Two Coats: 98-1 Series Aquapon WB Water-Based Epoxy.
      b. Sherwin Williams (Green) (Wet Areas)
         1) Block Filler: Preprite Block Filler B25W25;
         2) Two Coats: Pro Industrial Water-Based Catalyzed Epoxy Gloss/Eg-Shel, B73-300 Series.
      c. Sherwin-Williams (Green)
         1) Block Filler: Preprite Block Filler B25W25;
         2) Two Coats: Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy Egshel/Semi Gloss K45/46W151.
      d. Benjamin Moore
         1) Block Filler: Ultra Spec Block Filler 0244;
         2) Two Coats: Corotech Waterborne Amine Epoxy V440.
      e. Farrell-Calhoun (Green)
         1) Block Filler: #470A Interior/Exterior Acrylic Latex Masonry Block Filler;
         2) Two Coats: Tuff-Boy #1270/1260 Eggshell/Semi-Gloss Line Waterborne Pre-Cat Acrylic Epoxy.

B. Interior, Structural Steel and Metal Fabrications:
   1. Quick Dry Enamel: Q.D. Primer, Q.D. Enamel, Semi-Gloss.
   2. Approved Products:
      a. PPG
         1) Primer: PMC MultiPrime 4160;
         2) Two coats: MPI #81, 7-844 Series Int. Industrial Semi-Gloss Oil.
      b. PPG (Green)
         1) Primer: 90-712 Series Pitt-Tech Plus Interior/Exterior DTM Acrylic Primer;

2) Two coats: HPC 4216 HP Pitt-Tech Plus Interior/Exterior SG DTM Industrial Enamel.

c. Sherwin Williams
1) Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer B66-1300 Series;
2) Two Coats: Pro Industrial WB Alkyd Urethane Enamel Semi-Gloss B53-1150 Series.

d. Sherwin Williams (Green)
1) Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer B66W310;
2) Two Coats: Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss B66-650 Series.

e. Benjamin Moore
1) Primer: P04 Super-Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer;
2) Two Coats: P24 DTM Alkyd Semi-gloss.

f. Farrell-Calhoun
1) Primer: #1024/1069 Tuff-Boy Quick Dry Rust-Stop Primers;
2) Two Coats: #800 Line Tuff-Boy Interior/Exterior Industrial Gloss Enamel.

g. Farrell-Calhoun (Green)
1) Primer: #5-56 100% Acrylic All Purpose Metal Primer;
2) Two Coats: #8000 Tuff-Boy Waterborne 100% Acrylic DTM Enamel.

C. Interior, Medium Duty Door and Trim: For surfaces subject to frequent contact by occupants, including metals and wood:
1. and one primer coat.
2. Latex: W.B. Primer, Latex, gloss level 5.
3. Approved Products:
a. PPG
1) Primer: HPC 4020 Pitt-Tech Plus Interior/Exterior DTM Acrylic Primer;
2) Two Coats: 6-4510 Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Semi-Gloss.

b. Sherwin-Williams (Green) (Metals)
1) Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer B66-1300 Series;
2) Two Coats: Pro Industrial WB Alkyd Urethane Enamel Semi-Gloss B53-1150 Series.

c. Sherwin-Williams (Green) (Woods)
1) Primer: Premium Wall & Wood Interior Latex Primer, B28W8111;
2) Two Coats: ProMar 200 Waterbased Acrylic-Alkyd Semi-Gloss, B34W8251.

d. Benjamin Moore
1) Primer: P04 Super Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer (or) HP25 Ultra Spec DTM Acrylic Low Lustre;
2) Two Coats: N540 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Gloss.

e. Farrell-Calhoun (Green)
1) Primer: #5-56 100% Acrylic All Purpose Metal Primer;
2) Two Coats: #600 Line 100% Acrylic Interior Semi-Gloss Latex Enamel

D. Interior, Aluminum:
1. Applications include but are not limited to frames, sash, sills, flashing, handrails, railings, and posts.
2. and one primer coat.
3. Latex: Q.D. Primer, Latex, gloss level 3.
4. Approved Products:
a. PPG
1) Primer: PMC MultiPrime 4160;
2) Two Coats: 6-3511 Speedhide Interior Satin Acrylic Latex.

b. PPG (Green)
1) Primer: HPC 4020PF Pitt-Tech Plus Interior/Exterior DTM Acrylic Primer;

2) Two Coats: 6-3511 Speedhide Interior Satin Acrylic Latex.
c. Sherwin Williams (Green)
1) Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer B66-1300 Series;
2) Two Coats: Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss B66-650 Series.
d. Benjamin Moore
1) Primer: P04 Super-Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer;
2) Two Coats: N538 Ultra Spec 500 Eggshell.
e. Farrell-Calhoun (Green)
1) Primer: #5-56 100% Acrylic All Purpose Metal Primer;
2) Two Coats: #8000 Tuff-Boy Waterborne 100% Acrylic DTM Enamel.
5. Primer(s): As recommended by manufacturer of top coats.

E. Interior Wood, Transparent Finish:
1. Stain: Semi-Transparent Stain for Wood;
2. Top Coat(s): Polyurethane Varnish, Oil Modified.
3. Approved Products:
a. Sherwin Williams
1) 1st Coat: Minwax Performance Series Tintable Inerior Stain 7150/7151;
2) 2nd Coat: Minwax Performance Series Fast-Dry Sanding Sealer 81580;
3) 3rd Coat: Minwax Performance Series Fast-Dry Varnish 9150-9151 Series.
b. Sherwin Williams (Green)
1) 1st Coat: Sherwood Water Reducible Wiping Stain S64 Series;
2) 2nd Coat: Kem Aqua Water Reducible Sealer T65F520;
3) 3rd Coat: Kem Aqua Water Reducible Finish T75F528.
c. Farrell Calhoun
1) Stain: Wood Kraft Penetrating Wiping Stains 1110/1400 Line;
2) Varnish: Wood Kraft Polyurethane Varnishes 1120 (Gloss)/1122 (Satin).
d. Farrell Calhoun (Green)
1) Stain: Wood Kraft Waterborne Penetrating Wiping Stains 1500;
2) Varnish: Wood Kraft Interior Waterborne Acrylic-Polyurethane Varnish 1190.
e. PPG
1) 1st Coat: Deft Fast Dry Stain DFT 570;
2) 2nd Coat: Deft Sanding Sealer DFT 60;
3) 3rd Coat: Deft Interior Poly DFT 127.
f. PPG (Green)
1) 1st Coat: Deft Water Based Stain DFT 300;
2) 2nd Coat: Deft Sanding Sealer DFT 61;
3) 3rd Coat: Deft Interior Acrylic Poly DFT 159.

F. Interior Wood, Opaque, Alkyd:
1. Latex: Oil/Alkyd Primer, Latex, gloss level 5.
2. Approved Products:
a. PPG
1) Primer: 17-941NF Seal Grip Int. Alkyd Enamel Undercoater;
2) Two Coats: 6-4510Xl Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Semi-Gloss.
b. Sherwin Williams
1) Primer: Premium Wall and Wood Primer B28W8111;
2) Two Coats: Promar 200 Waterbased Acrylic-Alkyd Semi-Gloss B34W8251.
c. Benjamin Moore
1) Primer: C245 Super Spec Alkyd Enamel Undercoater & Primer Sealer;
2) Two Coats: Benjamin Moore N540 Ultra Spec 500 Gloss.
d. Farrell Calhoun
1) Primer: 599 Interior Oil-Based Enamel Undercoater

2) Two Coats: Farrell-Calhoun 500 Line Interior Semi-Gloss Alkyd Enamel (or) 580 Interior High Gloss Alkyd Enamel.

G. Interior Wood, Opaque, Latex:
1. Latex: Latex Primer, Latex, gloss level 5.
2. PPG (Green)
   a. Primer: 6-4900 Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Sealer;
   b. Two Coats: 6-4510 Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Semi-Gloss.
3. Sherwin Williams (Green)
   a. Primer: Premium Wall and Wood Primer B28W8111;
   b. Two Coats: Promar 200 Waterbased Acrylic-Alkyd Semi-Gloss B34W8251.
4. Farrell-Calhoun
   a. Primer: 599 Enamel Undercoater;
   b. Two Coats: 600 Line 100% Acrylic Interior Semi-Gloss Latex Enamel.
5. Farrell-Calhoun (Green)
   a. Primer: 699 Waterborne 100% Acrylic Enamel Undercoater;
   b. Two Coats: 600 100% Acrylic Interior Semi-Gloss Latex Enamel.

H. Interior Gypsum Board, Latex-Acrylic:
1. Latex: Latex Primer Sealer, Latex, gloss level 3.
2. Approved Products:
   a. PPG
      1) Primer: 6-4900 Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Sealer;
      2) Two Coats: 6-3511 Speedhide Interior Satin Acrylic Latex.
   b. Sherwin Williams .
      1) Primer: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer B28W2600;
      2) Two Coats: Promar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat/Egshel/Semi Gloss B30/20/31W2251.
   c. Sherwin Williams (Green)
      1) Primer: Promar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer B28W02600;
      2) Two Coats: Promar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat/Egshel/Semi Gloss B30/20/31 Series.
   d. Benjamin Moore
      1) Primer: N534 Ultra Spec 500 Latex Primer;
      2) Two Coats: N538 Ultra Spec 500.
   e. Farrell-Calhoun (Green)
      1) Primer: 380 Perfik-Seal Interior Latex Primer/Sealer;
      2) Two Coats: 300/370/670 Line Interior Latex Flat/Eggshell/Satin Enamel.

I. Interior Gypsum Board, Epoxy:
1. Epoxy, W.B.: Latex Primer Seal, Epoxy; Gloss.
2. Approved Products:
   a. Sherwin-Williams
      1) Primer: Preprite Hi Build Primer B28W8601;
      2) Two Coats: Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy Semi Gloss/Gloss B70W211/B60V25/15.
   b. Sherwin-Williams (Green)
      1) Primer: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Primer B28W2600;
      2) Two Coats: Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Epoxy Egshel/Semi Gloss K45/46W0151.
   c. Sherwin-Williams (Green) (Wet Areas)
      1) Primer: Promar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer B28W2600;
      2) Two Coats: Pro Industrial Water-Based Catalyzed Epoxy Gloss/Eg-Shel, B73-300 Series.

d. Sherwin-Williams
   1) Application: High abuse areas; wet areas; chemical areas.
   2) Primer: Promar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer B28W2600;
   3) Two Coats: Pro Industrial Zero VOC Catalyzed Epoxy B73 Series.
e. PPG
   1) Primer: 6-4900 Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Sealer;
   2) Two Coats: PMC AquaPon WB EP 98E-X/ 98E100.
f. Benjamin Moore
   1) Primer: Aqua Lock Primer Sealer;
   2) Two Coats: Corotech V342 Pre-Catalyzed Waterborne Acrylic Epoxy.
g. Farrell-Calhoun (Green)
   1) Primer: 380 Perfik-Seal Interior Latex Primer/Sealer;
   2) Two Coats: Tuff-Boy 1270/1260 Line Eggshell/Semi-Gloss Waterborne Pre-Cat Acrylic Epoxy.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin application of coatings until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect Engineer of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

E. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

F. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
   1. Gypsum Wallboard: percent.
   2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Unit Masonry: percent.
   3. Interior Wood: percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
   4. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: percent.
      a. Measure the ph factor of concrete, masonry, and mortar before starting any finishing process, using the method specified in MPI Architectural Painting Manual.
         1) Report results in writing to Architect Engineer before starting work.
         2) If results of test indicates need for remedial action, provide written description of remedial action. If a different primer or paint systems is required, state the total cost of the change. Do not proceed with remedial action or change without receiving written authorization from Architect Engineer.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to coating application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
   1. If removal is impractical or impossible because of the size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before preparation and finishing.
   2. After completing painting in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.

D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

F. Aluminum Surfaces to be Painted: Remove surface contamination by steam or high pressure water. Remove oxidation with acid etch and solvent washing. Apply etching primer immediately following cleaning.

G. Galvanized Surfaces to be Painted: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent. Apply coat of etching primer.

H. Corroded Steel and Iron Surfaces to be Painted: Prepare using at least SSPC-SP 2 (hand tool cleaning) or SSPC-SP 3 (power tool cleaning) followed by SSPC-SP 1 (solvent cleaning).

I. Uncorroded Uncoated Steel and Iron Surfaces to be Painted: Remove grease, mill scale, weld splatter, dirt, and rust. Where heavy coatings of scale are evident, remove by wire brushing or sandblasting; clean by washing with solvent. Apply a treatment of phosphoric acid solution, ensuring weld joints, bolts, and nuts are similarly cleaned. Prime paint entire surface; spot prime after repairs.

J. Shop-Primed Steel Surfaces to be Finish Painted: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces.

K. Interior Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.

L. Interior Wood Surfaces to Receive Transparent Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to sealing, seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after sealer has dried; sand lightly between coats. Prime concealed surfaces with gloss varnish reduced 25 percent with thinner.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.

C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

D. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.

E. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.

F. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

G. Wood to Receive Transparent Finishes: Tint fillers to match wood. Work fillers into the grain before set. Wipe excess from surface.

H. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

I. Use applicators and methods best suited for substrate and type of material being applied and according to manufacturer's instructions.
   1. Brush Application: Use brushes best suited for the type of material applied; use brush of appropriate size for the surface or item being painted; produce results free of visible brush marks.
   2. Roller Application: Use rollers of carpet, velvet back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
   3. Spray Application: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.

4. Where application method is listed in the MPI Manual for the paint system that application method is required; otherwise any application method recommended by manufacturer for material used and objects to be painted is acceptable.

J. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate; provide total dry film thickness of entire system as recommended by manufacturer.
1. Number of coats and film thickness required are the same regardless of application method.
2. If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance.
3. Give special attention to ensure edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.

K. Apply finish to completely cover surfaces with uniform appearance without brush marks, runs, sags, laps, ropiness, holidays, spotting, cloudiness, or other surface imperfections.
1. Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat of material recommended by manufacturer, unless the surface has been prime coated by others; where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appear, recoat primed and sealed surfaces to ensure finish coat with no burn through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
2. Apply first coat to surface that has been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared as soon as practical after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
3. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has cured as recommended by manufacturer.
4. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and application of another coat will not cause the undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.
5. If manufacturer's instructions recommend sanding to produce a smooth, even surface, sand between coats.
6. Before applying next coat vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished coatings until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged coatings after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 14 00
SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Room and door signs.

B. Interior directional and informational signs.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section : Exit signs required by code.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.

B. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

C. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed product literature for each type of sign, indicating sign styles, font, foreground and background colors, locations, overall dimensions of each sign.

C. Signage Schedule: Provide information sufficient to completely define each sign for fabrication, including room number, room name, other text to be applied, sign and letter sizes, fonts, and colors.

1. When room numbers to appear on signs differ from those on drawings, include the drawing room number on schedule.
2. When content of signs is indicated to be determined later, request such information from Owner through Architect Engineer ; upon request, submit preliminary schedule.
3. Submit for approval by Owner through Architect Engineer prior to fabrication.

D. Samples: Submit , of size similar to that required for project, illustrating sign style, font, and method of attachment.

E. Selection Samples: Where colors are not specified, submit two sets of color selection charts or chips.

F. Mockup Sample using colors from drawings.

G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include installation templates and attachment devices.

H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum years of experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package signs as required to prevent damage before installation.

B. Package room and door signs in sequential order of installation, labeled by floor or building.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SIGNAGE

A. Accessibility Compliance: Signs are required to comply with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1 and applicable building codes, unless otherwise indicated; in the event of conflicting requirements, comply with the most comprehensive and specific requirements.

B. Room and Door Signs: Provide a sign for every doorway, whether it has a door or not, not including corridors, lobbies, and similar open areas.
   1. Sign Type: Flat signs with engraved panel media as specified.
   2. One piece, one material, construction. Photopolymer characters (added on) are not acceptable.
   3. Provide "tactile" signage, with letters raised minimum 1/32 inch and Grade II braille.
   4. Application: As indicated on drawings.
   5. Background Color: As selected.
   6. Character Color: Contrasting color, to comply with ADA, as selected.

C. Interior Directional and Informational Signs:
   1. Sign Type: Same as room and door signs.
   2. Sizes: As indicated on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install neatly, with horizontal edges level.

C. Locate signs and mount at heights indicated on drawings and in accordance with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.

D. Protect from damage until Date of Substantial Completion; repair or replace damaged items.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 21 13.17
PHENOLIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Phenolic toilet compartments.

B. Phenolic urinal screens.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Blocking and supports.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2021a.

C. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate plans, elevations, and dimensions. Include door swings, toilet fixture centerlines, and floor drains on plans.

C. Samples:
   1. For Verification: Submit two samples of partition materials, 3 by 3 inches in size, indicating color.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, handle materials and products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and industry standards.

B. Store products indoors in manufacturer's or fabricator's original containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer. Protect from damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: ASI Accurate Partitions: www.asi-accuratepartitions.com/#sle.

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PHENOLIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

A. Toilet Compartments: Black core phenolic.
   1. Maximum Privacy-96; floor-anchored, overhead-braced mounting.

B. Urinal Screens: Black core phenolic, wall hung.

C. Fabrication:
   1. Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated.
   2. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through-partition toilet accessories and solid blocking within panel where required for attachment of toilet accessories.
   3. Provide shoes and caps at pilasters and posts to conceal anchorage, supports, and leveling mechanisms.
   4. Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanisms, anchors, and anchoring assemblies for pilasters and posts.
   5. Floor-Anchored, Overhead-Braced Units: Provide supports, leveling mechanisms, Easy-Stall shoes, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Doors, Panels, and Pilasters: Phenolic-resin impregnated, wood-based product core with melamine-impregnated decorative surface papers and transparent, protective topcoat; NEMA LD 3 Compact Laminate.
   1. Finish: Matte.
   2. Black Core Phenolic Color: As selected from manufacturer's color card.
   3. Privacy: Provide interlocking doors and pilasters with integral Zero-Sightline System routed edges.

B. Standard Door and Panel Dimensions:
   1. Door Thickness: 3/4 inch.
   2. Maximum Privacy: Floor mounted overhead braced.
      a. Door Panel Height: 84 inches.
      b. Overdoor Valance: 12 inch.
      c. Door Height above Floor: 1 inch.
   3. Panel Thickness: 1/2 inch.
   4. Urinal and Entrance Screen Panel Height: 48 inches.
   5. Urinal and Entrance Screen Panel Height above Floor: 12 inches.

C. Urinal or Entrance Screen Post: Manufacturer's standard post design of square aluminum tube with satin finish 1-3/4 inches, with shoe matching pilaster shoe.

2.04 MATERIALS

A. Phenolic Panels: Monolithic core of phenolic resin, reinforced with cellulose fibers, manufactured under high pressure and at high temperatures, with melamine-impregnated decorative surface papers; NEMA LD 3, Compact Laminate.

2.05 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Standard Door Hardware: Brushed stainless steel:
   1. Hinges: Brushed stainless steel vault hinges, gravity type, adjustable for door close positioning; two per door.
   2. Latch and Keeper: Brushed stainless steel Alpaco latch with occupancy indicator
   3. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard coat hook with rubber bumper; one per compartment, mounted on door.

B. Attachments, Screws, and Bolts: Stainless steel, tamper-resistant type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

C. Verify correct spacing of and between plumbing fixtures.

D. Verify correct location of built-in framing, anchorage, and bracing.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install partitions secure, rigid, plumb, and level in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Attach panel brackets securely to walls using anchor devices.

C. Attach panels and pilasters to brackets. Locate head rail joints at pilaster centerlines.

D. Field touch-up of scratches or damaged finish not permitted. Replace damaged or scratched materials with new materials.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edge of doors, not exceeding 3/16 inch.

B. Adjust adjacent components for consistency of line or plane.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean partition and screen surfaces with materials and cleansers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 10 26 00
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Corner guards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Blocking for wall and corner guard anchors.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D256 - Standard Test Methods for Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics; 2010 (Reapproved 2018).

B. ASTM D543 - Standard Practices for Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents; 2020.

C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2021a.

D. ASTM F476 - Standard Test Methods for Security of Swinging Door Assemblies; 2014.

E. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015 (Reapproved 2021)e1.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate physical dimensions and adhesive.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevation, sections, and attachment details.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of corner guards, 6 inches long illustrating color and finish.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver wall and door protection items in original, undamaged protective packaging. Label items to designate installation locations.

B. Store products in either horizontal or vertical position, in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Impact Strength: Unless otherwise noted, provide protection products and assemblies that have been successfully tested for compliance with applicable provisions of ASTM D256 and/or ASTM F476.

B. Chemical and Stain Resistance: Unless otherwise noted, provide protection products and assemblies with chemical and stain resistance complying with applicable provisions of ASTM D543.

C. Fungal Resistance: Unless otherwise noted, provide protection products and assemblies which pass ASTM G21 testing.

2.02 PRODUCT TYPES

A. Corner Guards - Surface Mounted:
   1. Material: Homogeneous composition vinyl polymer.

2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide assemblies with flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Width of Wings: 3/4 inches.
4. Corner: Square.
5. Color: As indicated on drawings.
6. Length: 8 foot.
7. Mounting: Adhesive.
8. Products:
   a. Tarkett North America; Resilient Vinyl Corner Guards: www.tarkettna.com
   b. Substitutions: Not permitted.

B. Adhesives and Primers: As recommended by manufacturer.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate components with tight joints, corners and seams.

2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Provide wall and door protection systems of each type from a single source and manufacturer, unless noted otherwise.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces for adhered items are clean and smooth.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, level and plumb, secured rigidly in position to supporting construction.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Required Height: 1/4 inch.

B. Maximum Variation From Level or Plane For Visible Length: 1/4 inch.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean wall and door protection items of excess adhesive, dust, dirt, and other contaminants.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 28 00
TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Commercial toilet accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service; 2015a (Reapproved 2019).

B. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2024.

C. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2021.

D. ASTM C1503 - Standard Specification for Silvered Flat Glass Mirror; 2018.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.

C. Samples: Submit two samples of each accessory, illustrating color and finish.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and conditions requiring special attention.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.

B. Keys: Provide two keys for each accessory to Owner; master key lockable accessories.

C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666/A666M, Type 304.

D. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP304 or TP316.

E. Mirror Glass: Annealed float glass, ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering, protective and physical characteristics complying with ASTM C1503.

F. Adhesive: Two component epoxy type, waterproof.

G. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized; tamper-proof; security type.

2.02 COMMERCIAL TOILET ACCESSORIES

A. Soap Dispenser: Liquid soap dispenser, deck-mounted on vanity, with polyethylene container concealed below deck; piston and 4 inch spout of stainless steel with bright polished finish; chrome-plated deck escutcheon.

B. Mirrors: Stainless steel framed, 1/4 inch thick annealed float glass; ASTM C1036.
   1. Annealed Float Glass: Silvering, protective and physical characteristics in compliance with ASTM C1503.
   2. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
   3. Frame: 0.05 inchangle shapes, with mitered and welded and ground corners, and tamperproof hanging system; matte black finish.

C. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, smooth surface.
   1. Standard Duty Grab Bars:
      a. Push/Pull Point Load: 250 pound-force, minimum.

b. Dimensions: 1-1/4 inch outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch wall thickness, exposed flange mounting, 1-1/2 inch clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
c. Finish: Satin.
d. Length and Configuration: As indicated on drawings.

D. Combination Sanitary Napkin/Tampon Dispenser with Disposal: Stainless steel, surface-mounted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.

C. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.

B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.

C. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 44 00
FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire extinguishers.

B. Fire extinguisher cabinets.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking.

B. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers; 2017, with Errata (2018).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special criteria and wall opening coordination requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fire Extinguishers:
   1. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries; Cosmic Extinguisher - Multipurpose Chemical: www.activarcpg.com/#sle.
   2. Kidde, a unit of United Technologies Corp: www.kidde.com/#sle.
   3. Oval Brand Fire Products; Oval Dry Chemical Fire Extinguisher - Multipurpose ABC: www.ovalfireproducts.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets and Accessories:
   1. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries; Ambassador Series: www.activarcpg.com/#sle.
   2. Larsen's Manufacturing Co: www.larsensmfg.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. General Requirements: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.

B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical-Type Fire Extinguishers: Carbon steel tank, with pressure gauge.
   1. Class: 4A:80B:C.
   2. Size: 10 lb.
   3. Temperature Range: Minus 65 to 120 degrees F.

2.03 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

A. Cabinet Construction: Non-fire rated.

B. Cabinet Configuration: Semi-recessed type.
   1. Projected Trim: Returned to wall surface, with 3-inch projection, and 2-inch wide face.

C. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet, with predrilled holes for placement of anchors.

D. Fabrication: Weld, fill, and grind components smooth.

E. Finish of Cabinet Exterior Trim and Door: Baked enamel, color as selected by Architect.

F. Finish of Cabinet Interior: White colored enamel.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Cabinet Signage: Wall Signage.
   1. Key Features:
      a. Acrylic
      b. Triangular
      c. Measures 8.5" wide, 3.25" deep, 18" high
   2. Similar to Brady "Tall Fire Extinguisher "V" Sign Part Number SP818V

B. Lettering: FIRE EXTINGUISHER text on decal or self-adhesive vinyl, prespaced black lettering in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and interfaces with other work.

B. Verify substrate and site conditions for product installation are in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Verify rough openings for cabinet are sized and located in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Notify Architect Engineer in writing of conditions detrimental to completion of work. Do not proceed with installation until detrimental conditions are corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Secure rigidly in place.
   1. See Section 06 10 00 for in-wall blocking requirements.

C. Place extinguishers in cabinets.

3.03 MAINTENANCE

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Provide separate maintenance contract for service and maintenance of fire extinguishers and fire extinguisher cabinets for 2 years from Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 36 00
COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Countertops for architectural cabinet work.

B. Wall-hung counters and vanity tops.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 41 00 - Architectural Wood Casework.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A208.2 - Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications; 2016.

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2021a.

C. ISFA 3-01 - Classification and Standards for Quartz Surfacing Material; 2013.

D. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

E. NSI (DSDM) - Dimensional Stone Design Manual, Version VIII; 2016.

F. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009 (Revised 2019).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Specimen warranty.

C. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation ; combine with shop drawings of cabinets and casework specified in other sections.

D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, minimum size 6 inches square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

F. Test Reports: Chemical resistance testing, showing compliance with specified requirements.

G. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.

H. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for maintenance and repair of countertop surfaces.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator: Same fabricator as for cabinets on which tops are to be installed.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COUNTERTOPS

A. Quartz Countertops: Sheet or slab of natural quartz and plastic resin over continuous substrate.
   1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 1-1/4 inch, minimum.
   2. Natural Quartz and Resin Composite Sheets, Slabs and Castings: Complying with ISFA 3-01 and NEMA LD 3; orthophthalic polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard stone fabrication tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
      a. Manufacturers:
         1) Wilsonart: www.wilsonart.com/#sle.
         2) Substitutions: Not permitted.
      b. Factory fabricate components to the greatest extent practical in sizes and shapes indicated; comply with NSI (DSDM).
      c. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum; smoke developed index of 450, maximum; when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
      d. Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Plywood for Supporting Substrate: PS 1 Exterior Grade, A-C veneer grade, minimum 5-ply; minimum 3/4 inch thick; join lengths using metal splines.

B. Medium Density Fiberboard for Supporting Substrate: ANSI A208.2.

C. Adhesives: Chemical resistant waterproof adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of materials being joined.

D. Joint Sealant: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant, clear.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate in accordance with standards governing fabrication quality that are specified in Section 06 41 00.

B. Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.
   1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.
   2. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch except where top butts against cabinet or wall.
   3. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.

C. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Secure to countertop with concealed fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.
   2. Height: 4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solid Surfacing: Fabricate tops and wall panels up to 144 inches long in one piece; join pieces with adhesive sealant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

E. Wall-Mounted Counters: Provide skirts, aprons, brackets, and braces as indicated on drawings, finished to match.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect Engineer of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Verify that wall surfaces have been finished and mechanical and electrical services and outlets are installed in proper locations.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.

B. Attach plastic laminate countertops using screws with minimum penetration into substrate board of 5/8 inch.

C. Seal joint between back/end splashes and vertical surfaces.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Variation From Horizontal: 1/8 inch in 10 feet, maximum.

B. Offset From Wall, Countertops: 1/8 inch maximum; 1/16 inch minimum.

C. Field Joints: 1/8 inch wide, maximum.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean countertops surfaces thoroughly.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 22 05 10
BASIC PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

A. Drawings are diagrammatic, all offsets, fitting, valves and accessories are not shown. Refer to all drawings in the contract documents and plan work accordingly. Coordinate with all trades and crafts.

B. In case of interference between trades, Architect Engineer will decide which work is to take precedence regardless of work that might be installed.

1.03 CODES, ORDINANCES, INSPECTIONS, AND PERMITS

A. Execute and inspect Work in accordance with local and state codes, laws, ordinances, rules and regulations applicable to particular class of Work.

B. Should any part of Drawings or specifications be found to be in conflict with applicable codes or ordinances, notify the Architect Engineer, in writing, 72 hours prior to receiving of bids. After the receiving of bids, any discovery of code violations shall be promptly reported to the Architect Engineer. Any work performed knowingly in violation of codes shall be corrected without additional expense to the Owner or his representative.

C. All Plumbing work shall comply with latest State and local Plumbing Codes in Design-Builder.

D. Arrange with County, City, or State, if City has no ordinances covering work, for complete inspection, paying all charges pertaining thereto. Give proper authority all requisite notice relating to work under such; afford Architect Engineer and all authorized inspectors every facility for inspection and be responsible for all violations of law. Upon completion of Work, have Work inspected, if required, obtaining certificate of inspection and approval from inspecting agency and deliver such certificate to Architect Engineer. Comply with Division 01.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Conduct multi-trade coordination and preinstallation meetings to establish bottom elevations of all piping, ductwork and conduit before fabrication and installation. Comply with Division 01.

B. All equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. It is the contractor's responsibility to follow all installation requirements and guidelines provided in the manufacture's installation manual. If there is a conflict with regards to installation, the contractor shall stop work and notify the design Architect Engineer representative.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with Division 01.

B. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for plumbing fixtures, plumbing specialties, plumbing equipment, and others as may be requested.

C. Shop Drawings: Miscellaneous steel for pipe support, duct support, pipe guides, anchors, and miscellaneous steel used for supporting any mechanical equipment.

1.06 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Comply with Division 01.

B. Any proposed substitutions of equipment shall be accompanied by shop drawings showing revised equipment layouts, piping diagrams, ductwork drawings and/or wiring diagrams. Where substituted equipment furnished requires use of larger, more, or differently arranged connections, such connections shall be installed to the complete satisfaction of Architect Engineer without additional cost to Owner.

C. Should a substitution be accepted and subsequently proven unsatisfactory for the service intended within the warranty period, the Contractor shall replace this material or equipment with that as originally specified, or corrected as directed by Architect Engineer.

1.07 CLEAN UP

A. Comply with Division 01.

B. Do not allow waste material or rubbish to accumulate in or about job site.

C. Any discoloration or other damage to parts of building, its finish or furnishings due to failure to properly clean or keep clean mechanical systems shall be repaired without cost to Owner.

1.08 EQUIPMENT START-UP AND SYSTEM COORDINATION

A. Comply with Division 01.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for placing all equipment and system components into operation. Individual components shall be coordinated with other parts of Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing and/or Fire Protection Systems to ensure that the entire project functions as designed and described by the contract documents.

1.09 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Comply with Section 01 17 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

B. Provide all cutting and patching required to perform the mechanical work, when alteration, repair, renovation, or addition, to existing construction.

1.10 DEMOLITION

A. Comply with Section 02 41 00 - Demolition.

B. Alterations and Minor Demolition: Comply with Section 01 17 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

1.11 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Comply with Division 01.

1.12 ACCESS PANELS

A. Comply with Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors.

B. Provide access panels as necessary for servicing of fire dampers, smoke dampers, valves, VAV terminals and any other equipment in concealed spaces.

1.13 PAINT EXTERIOR PIPING

A. All exterior steel piping shall be painted using a metal primer coat, second coat of enamel, top coat of enamel and a finish coat of gloss.

B. Natural gas piping shall be painted yellow.

1.14 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Valve, strainer and other domestic water piping specialties shall be bronze, brass, stainless steel or epoxy coated cast iron only for the services that are in contact with domestic water.

B. No cast iron valves, strainers or any other accessories that contact domestic water are allowed without epoxy coating.

1.15 LOCAL SITE CONDITIONS

A. Before bidding, make complete investigation at site in order to be informed as to location of utilities and as to conditions under which work is to be performed. Utility locations shown were obtained from surveys and/or local utility companies and are not to be assumed as being accurate.

B. Make determination of soil conditions before bidding. These specifications and accompanying drawings in no way imply as to condition of soil to be encountered.

1.16 GUARANTY-WARRANTY

A. This guarantee shall include capacity and integrated performance of component parts of various systems in strict accord with the true intent and purpose of these specifications. Conduct such tests as herein specified or as may be required by the Architect Engineer to demonstrate capacity and performance ability of various systems to maintain specified conditions.

B. All materials and equipment shall be new and unused and shall carry a full year's warranty from time Owner accepts building or the date of substantial completion, whichever is earlier, regardless of start-up date of equipment, unless a longer warranty period is specified under other sections.

1.17 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Each equipment item with drain connections, shall be provided with a properly-sized drain run to the nearest floor drain or as directed.

B. Rough-in and make final connection to all equipment requiring same, furnished under other Divisions of these specifications or by the Owner.
   1. Provide necessary labor and materials, including stop valves, traps, pressure-reducing valves, etc. necessary. Trap and vent drainage connections as required.
   2. If equipment or fixtures to be furnished by Owner and/or Owner's vendor are not delivered prior to final acceptance, services shall be capped or plugged at walls or floor as directed, ready for future connection.

C. No equipment or fixture shall be "roughed-in" until proper rough-in drawings are in the hands of the trade doing the work.

1.18 ELECTRICAL

A. Furnish and install all electrical interlock, control and other wiring, not covered specifically under the electrical plans and specifications, for proper operation and control of all equipment specified under this Division of the specifications.

B. Supervise and coordinate all electrical work in connection with mechanical system.

1.19 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING

A. All excavation, trenching and backfilling in connection with the mechanical system, to a point 5'0" outside the building, is included as part of this Division.

B. All excavation required shall be done as part of the bid price regardless of any implied conditions on the plans or in these specifications.

C. Excavation to have 12 inch minimum and 24 inch maximum clearance on all sides. Do not carry excavation below required level unless indicated otherwise on the drawings. Excess excavation below required level shall be backfilled at no expense to Owner with earth, sand, gravel or concrete, as directed by Architect Engineer and thoroughly compacted. Remove any unstable soil and replace with gravel, crushed stone or clean sand and thoroughly compact. Architect Engineer will determine the depth of removal of any unstable soil encountered. Grade ground adjacent to excavations to prevent water running in. Remove, by pumping or other means any water accumulated in excavation.

D. Banks of trenches shall be vertical or as shown on the drawings. Width of trench to be 5 inches minimum, 8 inches maximum on each side of pipe bell. Bottom of trench for sewers and culverts shall be rounded so that an arc of circumference equal to 0.6 of outside diameter or pipe rests on undisturbed soil wherever practicable. Excavate bell holes accurately to size by hand. In rock, excavations shall be carried 8 inches below bottom of pipe. Use loose earth or gravel for backfill and tamp thoroughly.

E. Bracing, sheathing and shoring shall be performed as necessary to complete and protect excavations indicated on the drawings, as required for safety, as directed by Architect Engineer, or to conform to governing laws.

F. After piping, conduit, ducts, etc. have been installed, inspected, tested and approved by governing agency, backfill trenches with clean, stable soil free from stones. Place backfill in 4 inch layers, tamped under and around pipe and conduit to height of at least 2'0" above pipe. Tamping shall be done in such manner as not to disturb underlying work. Remainder of trenches and excavations shall be backfilled with clean, stable earth, deposited in 8 inch layers and brought up to rough grade, with each layer compacted to density of surrounding soil. Remove sheathing and shoring as backfill is placed and fill space with dry sand. Compaction tests in accordance with Division 31 may be required by the Architect Engineer, with the costs paid by the Contractor.

G. Replace existing appurtenances removed or damaged in connection with work, and restore to original conditions, unless otherwise directed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 17
SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe sleeves.

B. Pipe sleeve-seals.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment: Piping identification.

B. Section 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2013a (Reapproved 2017).

B. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.

C. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified this section.

B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store sleeve and sleeve seals in shipping containers, with labeling in place.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel sleeves if shipped loose.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE SLEEVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. American Polywater Corporation: www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle.
   2. Flexicraft Industries: www.flexicraft.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Pipe Passing Through Below Grade Exterior Walls:
   1. Zinc coated or cast iron pipe.
   2. Provide watertight space with link rubber or modular seal between sleeve and pipe on both pipe ends.

C. Clearances:
   1. Provide allowance for insulated piping.
   2. Wall, Floor, Partitions, and Beam Flanges: 1 inch greater than external pipe diameter.
   3. All Rated Openings: Caulked tight with fire stopping material complying with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 07 84 00 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

2.02 PIPE-SLEEVE SEALS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Advance Products & Systems, LLC: www.apsonline.com/#sle.
   2. American Polywater Corporation: www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle.
   3. Flexicraft Industries: www.flexicraft.com/#sle.
   4. The Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.

B. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.

C. Install piping and pipe sleeves to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

D. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, walls, and partitions. Seal pipe including sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.

E. Manufactured Sleeve-Seal Systems:
   1. Install manufactured sleeve-seal systems in sleeves located in grade slabs and exterior concrete walls at piping entrances into building.
   2. Provide sealing elements of the size, quantity, and type required for the piping and sleeve inner diameter or penetration diameter.
   3. Locate piping in center of sleeve or penetration.
   4. Install field assembled sleeve-seal system components in annular space between sleeve and piping.
   5. Tighten bolting for a water-tight seal.
   6. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

F. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of work, clean all parts of the installation.

B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 19
METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Thermometers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME MFC-3M - Measurement of Fluid Flow in Pipes Using Orifice, Nozzle, and Venturi; 2004 (Reaffirmed 2017).

B. ASTM E1 - Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers; 2014.

C. ASTM E77 - Standard Test Method for Inspection and Verification of Thermometers; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

D. UL 393 - Indicating Pressure Gauges for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

E. UL 404 - Gauges, Indicating Pressure, for Compressed Gas Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

F. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2012.

G. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2011.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide list that indicates use, operating range, total range and location for manufactured components.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and instrumentation.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements. for additional provisions.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install instrumentation when areas are under construction, except for required rough-in, taps, supports and test plugs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 STEM TYPE THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle.
   2. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com/#sle.
   3. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp: www.wekslerglass.com/#sle.
   4. H.O. Trerice Co.: www.trerice.com/#sle
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Thermometers - Adjustable Angle: Red- or blue-appearing non-toxic liquid in glass; ASTM E1; lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish, cast aluminum adjustable joint with positive locking device; adjustable 360 degrees in horizontal plane, 180 degrees in vertical plane.
   1. Size: 9 inch scale.
   2. Window: Clear Lexan.

3. Accuracy: 2 percent.
4. Calibration: Degrees F.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Verify Utility Service Provider piping readiness to receive meter.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install thermometers as follows:
   1. Hot Water Heaters: Place upstream and downstream of heater.

C. Install gauges and thermometers in locations where they are easily read from normal operating level. Install vertical to 45 degrees off vertical.

D. Adjust gauges and thermometers to final angle, clean windows and lenses, and calibrate to zero.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Prefabricated trapeze-framed systems.

B. Beam clamps.

C. Pipe hangers.

D. Pipe supports, guides, shields, and saddles.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

B. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.

C. ASTM A181/A181M - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General - Purpose Piping; 2014 (Reapproved 2020).

D. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.

E. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2018).

F. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2018.

G. ASTM A395/A395M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures; 1999 (Reapproved 2018).

H. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2020.

I. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2018a.

J. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2019.

K. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2021a.

L. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.

M. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018.

N. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

O. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.

2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
5. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for metal channel (strut) framing systems and post-installed concrete and masonry anchors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide required hardware to hang or support piping, equipment, or fixtures with related accessories as necessary to complete installation of plumbing work.

B. Provide hardware products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for intended purpose.

C. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.

D. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: Comply with Section 05 50 00.
1. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633 unless stated otherwise.
2. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M unless stated otherwise.

E. Corrosion Resistance: Use corrosion-resistant metal-based materials fully compatible with exposed piping materials and suitable for the environment where installed.
1. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 PREFABRICATED TRAPEZE-FRAMED SYSTEMS

A. Prefabricated Trapeze-Framed Metal Strut Systems:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Gripple, Inc; Fast Track - Standard: www.gripple.com/#sle.
b. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International, Inc: www.unistrut.com/#sle.
c. ASC International: www.asc-es.com/#sle.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Strut Channel or Bracket Material:
3. Accessories: Provide bracket covers, cable basket clips, cable tray clips, clamps, conduit clamps, fire-retarding brackets, j-hooks, protectors, and vibration dampeners.

2.03 BEAM CLAMPS

A. Manufacturers:
1. B-Line, a brand of Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
2. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International, Inc: www.unistrut.com/#sle.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. C-Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 23, malleable iron and steel with plain, stainless steel, and zinc finish.

C. Wide Mouth Beam Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 19, malleable iron with plain finish.

D. Provide clamps with hardened steel cup-point set screws and lock-nuts for anchoring in place.

E. Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.

2.04 PIPE HANGERS

A. Clevis Hangers, Adjustable:
1. Manufacturers:
a. B-Line, a brand of Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
b. FNW: www.fnw.com/#sle.
c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Standard-Duty: MSS SP-58 type 1, zinc-colored, epoxy plated.

2.05 PIPE CLAMPS

A. Riser Clamps:
1. Manufacturers:
a. B-Line, a brand of Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
b. FNW: www.fnw.com/#sle.
c. ASC International: www.asc-es.com/#sle.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. For insulated pipe runs, provide two bolt-type clamps designed for installation under insulation.
3. MSS SP-58 type 1 or 8, carbon steel or steel with epoxy plated, plain, stainless steel, or zinc plated finish.
4. Copper Tube Pipe Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 8, epoxy plated copper.
5. UL (DIR) listed: Pipe sizes 1/2 to 8 inch.

2.06 PIPE SUPPORTS, GUIDES, SHIELDS, AND SADDLES

A. Dielectric Barriers: Provide between metallic supports and metallic piping and associated items of dissimilar type; acceptable dielectric barriers include rubber or plastic sheets or coatings attached securely to pipe or item.

B. Pipe Shields for Insulated Piping:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
b. FNW: www.fnw.com/#sle.
c. Gregory Industries, Inc: www.gregorycorp.com/#sle.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. MSS SP-58 type 40, ASTM A1011/A1011M steel or ASTM A653/A653M carbon steel.
3. General Construction and Requirements:
a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
b. Shields Material: UV-resistant polypropylene with glass fill.
c. Maximum Insulated Pipe Outer Diameter: 12-5/8 inch.
d. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to 178 degrees F.
e. Pipe shields to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.

C. Pipe Supports:
1. Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.
2. Liquid Temperatures Up to 122 degrees F:
a. Overhead Support: MSS SP-58 types 1, 3 through 12 clamps.
b. Support From Below: MSS SP-58 types 35 through 38.

D. Pipe Supports, Thermal Insulated:
   1. General Requirements:
      a. Insulated pipe supports to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.
      b. Provide pipe supports for 1/2 to 30 inch iron pipes.
      c. Insulation inserts to consist of rigid phenolic foam insulation surrounded by 360 degree, PVC jacketing.
   2. PVC Jacket:
      a. Pipe insulation protection shields to be provided with ball bearing hinge and locking seam.
      b. Moisture Vapor Transmission: 0.0071 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
      c. Minimum Thickness: 60 mil, 0.06 inch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.

C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.

D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect Engineer, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect Engineer, do not provide support from roof deck.

F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
   1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
   2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
   3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
   4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

H. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

I. Remove temporary supports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe markers.

B. Underground warning tape.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2020.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

2.02 PIPE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com/#sle.
   2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
   3. MIFAB, Inc: www.mifab.com/#sle.
   4. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Comply with ASME A13.1.

C. Flexible Marker: Factory fabricated, semi-rigid, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid conveyed.

D. Underground Flexible Marker: Bright-colored continuously printed ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil, 0.004 inch thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

E. Identification Scheme, ASME A13.1:
   1. Primary: External Pipe Diameter, Uninsulated or Insulated.
      a. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inches: Use 8 inch field-length with 1/2 inch text height.
      b. 1-1/2 to 2 inches: Use 8 inch field-length with 3/4 inch text height.
      c. 2-1/2 to 6 inches: Use 12 inch field-length with 1-1/4 inch text height.
   2. Secondary: Color scheme per fluid service.
      a. Potable, Cold Water, Hot Water, other Water: Green background with White letters
      b. Sanitary Sewer/Vent Piping: Green background with White letters
      c. Natural Gas: Yellow background with Black letters
      d. Water; Potable, Cooling, Boiler Feed, and Other: White text on green background.

2.03 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
   2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
   3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Materials: Use foil-backed detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Foil-backed Detectable Type Tape: 3 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 5 mil, 0.005 inch, unless otherwise required for proper detection.

D. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive identification products.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic tape pipe marker around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.

C. Pipe Marker Placement. Pipe markers should be located as follows:
1. At intervals of not more than 20 feet
2. At least once in or above every room
3. On both sides of walls or partitions penetrated by the piping
4. At least once in every story height traversed by risers
5. Adjacent to each valve port and flange end.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 07 19
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Glass fiber insulation.

B. Polyethylene insulation.

C. Jackets and accessories.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.

B. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2019.

C. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2021.

D. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation; 2021a.

E. ASTM C585 - Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing; 2010 (Reapproved 2016).

F. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2018).

G. ASTM D1056 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials-Sponge or Expanded Rubber; 2020.

H. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2019.

I. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.

B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GLASS FIBER

A. Manufacturers:
   1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
   2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
   3. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
   4. Owens Corning Corporation: www.owenscorning.com/en-us/#sle.
   5. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
   6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
   1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F.
   3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.

2.02 POLYETHYLENE INSULATION

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Armacell LLC: www.armacell.us/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: Flexible closed-cell polyethylene tubing, slit lengthwise for installation, complying with applicable requirements of ASTM D1056.
   1. K Value: ASTM C177; 0.25 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 200 degrees F.
   3. Density: 2 pcf.
   4. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 1.0 percent by volume.
   5. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.05 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   6. Connection: Contact adhesive.

2.03 JACKETS

A. PVC Plastic.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
      a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
      b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
      c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
      d. Thickness: 10 mil.
      e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA) National Insulation Standards.

C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.

E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
   1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
   2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

F. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
   1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
   2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

G. Inserts and Shields:
   1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
   2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
   3. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
   4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.

H. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 07 84 00.

I. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 7 feet (2 meters) above finished floor): Finish with aluminum jacket.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. Plumbing Systems:
   1. Domestic Hot Water Supply and Recirculation:
      a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
         1) Pipe Size Range: 2 inch and smaller.
            (a) Thickness: 1 inch.
   2. Domestic Cold Water:
      a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
         1) Pipe Size Range: All Sizes
            (a) Thickness: [1] inch ([25] mm).

B. Other Systems:
   1. Provide aluminum jacket for all piping exposed to weather or damp locations.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 22 10 05
PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe, pipe fittings, specialties, and connections for piping systems.
   1. Sanitary Sewer.
   2. Domestic Water.
   3. Natural Gas.
   4. Flanges, Unions, and Couplings.
   5. Pipe Hangers and Supports.
   6. Ball valves.
   7. Flow Controls.
   8. Check.
   9. Relief valves.
   10. Strainers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z21.22 - American National Standard for Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).

B. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2016.

C. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.

D. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.

E. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping; 2020.

F. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2020.

G. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2018).

H. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2020.

I. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2021.

J. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.

K. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2019.

L. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2020.

M. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2020.

N. ASTM B813 - Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube; 2016.

O. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings; 2016.

P. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2020a.

Q. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2021a.

R. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40; 2021.

S. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems; 2020.

T. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings; 2020.

U. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2017.

V. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer & Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets; 2020.

W. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2016.

X. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2021a.

Y. ASTM E84 - Standard Specification for "Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials" - (Flame Spread/Smoke Development).

Z. ASTM F876 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing; 2020b.

AA. ASTM F1960 - Standard Specification for Cold Expansion Fittings with PEX Reinforcing Rings for Use with Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) and Polyethylene of Raised Temperature (PE-RT) Tubing; 2021.

BB. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; 2010.

CC. AWWA C110/A21.10 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings; 2012.

DD. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2015.

EE. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains; 2014.

FF. CISPI 301 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste and Vent Piping Applications; 2017 (Revised 2018).

GG. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2012 (Revised 2018).

HH. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2015.

II. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements; 2015.

JJ. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2015.

KK. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2016.

LL. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018.

MM. MSS SP-67 - Butterfly Valves; 2017.

NN. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2020.

OO. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2024.

PP. PPI TR-4 - PPI Listing of Hydrostatic Design Basis (HDB), Hydrostatic Design Stress (HDS), Strength Design Basis (SDB), Pressure Design Basis (PDB), and Minimum Required Strength (MRS) Ratings For Thermoplastic Piping Materials or Pipe; 2017.

QQ. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.

B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

C. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

B. Plenum-Installed Acid Waste Piping: Flame-spread index equal or below 25 and smoke-spread index equal or below 50 according to ASTM E84 or UL 723 tests.

2.02 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 service weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joints: Hub-and-spigot, CISPI HSN compression type with ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets or lead and oakum.

B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034. Schedule 40 Solid Core
   1. Fittings: PVC.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.03 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.

B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665. Schedule 40 Solid Core
   1. Fittings: PVC.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.04 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. Cross-Linked Polyethylene (PEX) Pipe: ASTM F876 or ASTM F877.
   1. Manufacturers:

a. Uponor, Inc: www.uponorengineering.com/#sle.
b. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. PPI TR-4 Pressure Design Basis:
3. Fittings: Brass and engineered polymer (EP) ASTM F1960.
4. Joints: ASTM F1960 cold-expansion fittings.

2.05 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), Drawn (H).
1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
2. Mechanical Press Sealed Fittings: Double pressed type, NSF 61 and NSF 372 approved or certified, utilizing EPDM, non toxic synthetic rubber sealing elements.

2.06 NATURAL GAS PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
1. Manufacturers:
2. Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
3. Joints: ASME B31.1, welded.
4. Jacket: AWWA C105/A21.5 polyethylene jacket or double layer, half-lapped 10 mil polyethylene tape.

B. Polyethylene Pipe: ASTM D2513, SDR 11.
1. Fittings: ASTM D2683 or ASTM D2513 socket type.
2. Joints: Fusion welded

2.07 NATURAL GAS PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
2. Joints: Threaded or welded to ASME B31.1.

2.08 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 Inches and Under:
1. Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.
2. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.

B. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved and Shouldered Joints: Two or more curved housing segments with continuous key to engage pipe groove, circular C-profile gasket, and bolts to secure and compress gasket.
1. Dimensions and Testing: In accordance with AWWA C606.
2. Housing Material: Provide ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron or ductile iron, galvanized.
3. Bolts and Nuts: Hot dipped galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.
4. When pipe is field grooved, provide coupling manufacturer's grooving tools.

C. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

2.09 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
5. Floor Supports: Concrete pier or steel pedestal with floor flange; fixture attachment.

B. Plumbing Piping - Drain, Waste, and Vent:
   1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
   2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
   3. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
   4. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
   5. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

C. Plumbing Piping - Water:
   1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
   2. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
   3. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
   4. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
   5. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, locknut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
   6. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

D. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
   1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
   2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
   3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
   4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.
   5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC308.

2.10 SPRING LOADED CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, iron body, with epoxy coated interior, bronze trim, stainless steel springs, bronze disc, Buna N seals, wafer style ends.

2.11 RELIEF VALVES

A. Pressure:
   1. ANSI Z21.22, AGA certified, bronze body, teflon seat, steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated.

B. Temperature and Pressure:
   1. ANSI Z21.22, AGA certified, bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, temperature relief maximum 210 degrees F, capacity ASME BPVC-IV certified and labelled.

2.12 STRAINERS

A. Size 1-1/2 inch to 4 inch:
   1. Class 125, flanged iron body, epoxy coated, Y pattern with 1/16 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.

C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.

D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. Refer to Section 22 05 16.

G. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.

H. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

I. Prepare exposed, unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting.
   1. All exterior steel piping shall be painted using a metal primer coat, second coat of enamel, top coat of enamel and a finish coat of gloss.
   2. Natural gas piping shall be painted yellow.

J. Excavate in accordance with Section 31 23 16.

K. Backfill in accordance with Section 31 23 23.

L. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.

M. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. Refer to Section 22 05 23.

N. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.

O. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

P. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.

Q. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls and floors.

R. Inserts:
   1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
   2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
   3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
   4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
   5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.

S. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
   2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
   3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
   4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
   5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
   6. Support vertical piping at every floor or per manufacturer's instructions. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.

7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
9. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
10. Provide hangers adjacent to motor driven equipment with vibration isolation; refer to Section 22 05 48.
11. Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.

3.04 APPLICATION

A. Use grooved mechanical couplings and fasteners only in accessible locations.

B. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.

C. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.

D. Install ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

E. Provide flow controls in water recirculating systems where indicated.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/8 inch per foot slope.

B. Water Piping: Slope at minimum of 1/32 inch per foot and arrange to drain at low points.

3.06 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

A. Disinfect water distribution system in accordance with Section 33 01 10.58.

B. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.

C. Ensure acidity (pH) of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).

D. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet or gas form, throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.

E. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.

F. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.

G. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.

H. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.

I. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

3.07 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Provide new sanitary and storm sewer services. Before commencing work check invert elevations required for sewer connections, confirm inverts and ensure that these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover to avoid freezing.

3.08 SCHEDULES

A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:
   1. Metal Piping:
      a. Pipe Size: 1/2 inches to 1-1/4 inches:
         1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 6.5 ft.
         2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inches.
      b. Pipe Size: 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches:
         1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.

2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inch.

c. Pipe Size: 2-1/2 inches to 3 inches:
1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 1/2 inch.

d. Pipe Size: 4 inches to 6 inches:
1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 5/8 inch.

2. Plastic Piping:

a. All Sizes:
1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 6 ft.
(a) Provide metal saddles at each hanger, min 24" in length.
2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 10 06
PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Drains.

B. Cleanouts.

C. Water hammer arrestors.

D. Mixing valves.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Procedures for Owner-supplied products.

B. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping.

C. Section 22 30 00 - Plumbing Equipment.

D. Section 22 40 00 - Plumbing Fixtures.

E. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ASME A112.6.3 - Floor and Trench Drains; 2019.

C. ASME A112.6.4 - Roof, Deck, and Balcony Drains; 2003 (Reaffirmed 2012).

D. ASSE 1011 - Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers; 2017.

E. ASSE 1012 - Performance Requirements for Backflow Preventers with an Intermediate Atmospheric Vent; 2009.

F. ASSE 1013 - Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow Preventers; 2021.

G. ASSE 1019 - Performance Requirements for Wall Hydrant with Backflow Protection and Freeze Resistance; 2011 (Reaffirmed 2016).

H. ASTM C478 - Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections; 2019.

I. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2020.

J. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2024.

K. PDI-WH 201 - Water Hammer Arresters; 2017.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, and placement of openings and holes.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

1.08 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Specialties in Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide products that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content.

1.09 DRAINS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Wade Drain (Tyler Pipe): www.wadedrains.com
   2. MIFAB, Inc: www.mifab.com/#sle.
   3. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Floor Drain (See Schedule on Drawings):
   1. ASME A112.6.3; lacquered cast iron or stainless steel, two piece body with double drainage flange, weep holes, reversible clamping collar, and round, adjustable nickel-bronze strainer.

1.10 CLEANOUTS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
   2. Wade Drain (Tyler Pipe): www.wadedrains.com
   3. Josam Company: www.josam.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Cleanouts at Exterior Surfaced and Unsurfaced Areas (COTG/DCOTG):
   1. Line type with lacquered heavy duty cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover.

C. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Floor Areas (FCO):
   1. Lacquered cast iron body with anchor flange, reversible clamping collar, threaded top assembly, and round gasketed scored cover in service areas and round gasketed depressed cover to accept floor finish in finished floor areas.

D. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Wall Areas (WCO):
   1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover, and round stainless steel access cover secured with machine screw.

1.11 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

A. Water Hammer Arrestors:
   1. Stainless steel construction, piston type sized in accordance with PDI-WH 201, precharged suitable for operation in temperature range minus 100 to 300 degrees F and maximum 250 psi working pressure.

1.12 MIXING VALVES

A. Thermostatic Mixing Valves:
   1. Accessories:
      a. Check valve on inlets.
      b. Stem thermometer on outlet.
      c. Strainer stop checks on inlets.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.

C. Encase exterior cleanouts in concrete flush with grade.

D. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.

E. Install approved potable water protection devices on plumbing lines where contamination of domestic water may occur; on boiler feed water lines, janitor rooms, fire sprinkler systems, premise isolation, irrigation systems, flush valves, interior and exterior hose bibbs.

F. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to all quick closing valves.

2.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Make piping connections between interceptors and piping systems.

2.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identification materials specified in Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment. Installation specified in Section 312000 "Earthwork." Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground interceptors.
   1. Use warning tapes or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 22 30 00
PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Commercial electric water heaters.

B. Expansion Tanks.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 22 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

B. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

B. ASME BPVC-VIII-1 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1: Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; 2021.

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z21.10.1 - Gas Water Heaters, Volume I, Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings of 75,000 Btu Per Hour or Less; 2019, with Errata (2020).

B. ANSI Z21.10.3 - Gas-Fired Water Heaters, Volume III, Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous; 2019.

C. ASME BPVC-VIII-1 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1: Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; 2021.

D. ICC (IPC) - International Plumbing Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. UL 174 - Standard for Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

F. UL 778 - Standard for Motor-Operated Water Pumps; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

G. UL 1453 - Standard for Electric Booster and Commercial Storage Tank Water Heaters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

H. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2012.

I. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2011.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data:
   1. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's literature and data sheets for each product. Include information on materials of fabrication, assembly of components, dimensions, weights, capabilities, performance, electrical characteristics, location and sizes of connections, service and access locations, and manufacturer-provided and field-installed accessories.
   2. Provide dimension drawings of water heaters indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
   3. Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate clearances and connection requirements.

D. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for domestic water heaters.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER HEATERS

A. Electric Tank Type Water Heater (See Plumbing Schedule)
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Rheem
      b. A.O. Smith
      c. Substitutions: See Section01 60 00-Product Requirements

B. Commercial Electric Water Heaters:
   1. Type: Factory-assembled and wired, electric, vertical storage.
   2. Minimum Efficiency Required: ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P.
   3. Performance:
   4. Electrical Characteristics:
   5. Tank: Glass lined welded steel; 4 inch diameter inspection port, thermally insulated with minimum 2 inches glass fiber encased in corrosion-resistant steel jacket; baked-on enamel finish.
   6. Controls: Automatic immersion water thermostat; externally adjustable temperature range from 60 to 180 degrees F, flanged or screw-in nichrome elements, high temperature limit thermostat.
   7. Accessories:
   8. Heating Elements: Flange-mounted immersion elements; individual elements sheathed with Incoloy corrosion-resistant metal alloy, rated less than 75 W/sq in.

2.02 EXPANSION TANKS (SEE PLUMBING SCHEDULE)

A. Construction: Welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC-VIII-1; supplied with National Board Form U-1, rated for working pressure of 125 psig, with flexible EPDM diaphragm sealed into tank, and steel legs or saddles.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code, and complying with conditions of certification, if any.

B. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related electrical work to achieve operating system.

C. Domestic Water Storage Tanks:
   1. Provide steel pipe support, independent of building structural framing members.
   2. Clean and flush prior to delivery to site. Seal until pipe connections are made.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 40 00
PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water Closets

B. Urinals

C. Lavatories

D. Mop Sinks

E. Bi-level, electric water coolers.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers: Seal fixtures to walls and floors.

B. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping.

C. Section 22 10 06 - Plumbing Piping Specialties.

D. Section 22 30 00 - Plumbing Equipment.

E. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IAPMO Z124 - Plastic Plumbing Fixtures; 2017, with Errata.

B. ANSI Z358.1 - American National Standard for Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment; 2014.

C. ASHRAE Std 18 - Methods of Testing for Rating Drinking-Water Coolers with Self-Contained Mechanical Refrigeration; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2013).

D. ASME A112.6.1M - Floor-Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use; 1997 (Reaffirmed 2017).

E. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2018, with Errata.

F. ASME A112.19.3 - Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures; 2017, with Errata.

G. ASME A112.19.1 - Enamelled Cast Iron and Enamelled Steel Plumbing Fixtures; 2018.

H. ASME A112.19.5 - Flush Valves and Spuds for Water Closets, Urinals, and Tanks; 2017.

I. ASSE 1070 - Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices; 2020.

J. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2021a.

K. ISFA 2-01 - Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material; 2013.

L. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2020.

M. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2024.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.

C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for electric water cooler.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Systems: Provide plumbing fittings and faucets that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.02 FLUSH VALVE WATER CLOSETS (SEE PLUMBING SCHEDULE)

A. Water Closets: Vitreous china, ASME A112.19.2, floor mounted, siphon jet flush action.

B. Flush Valves: ASME A112.18.1, diaphragm type, complete with vacuum breaker stops and accessories.
   1. Manual-Operated Type: Oscillating lever handle, manual operation.
   2. Manufacturers:
      a. Sloan Valve Company: www.sloanvalve.com/#sle.
      b. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Seats:
   1. Plastic: Solid, white finish, enlongated shape, open front, slow-closing hinged seat cover, and brass bolts with covers.

2.03 WALL HUNG URINALS (SEE PLUMBING SCHEDULE)

A. Wall Hung Urinal Manufacturers:
   1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
   2. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
   3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Vitreous china, ASME A112.19.2, wall hung with side shields and concealed carrier.
   1. Consumption Volume: 0.5 gal per flush, maximum.
   2. Flush Style: Siphon jet.
   3. Flush Valve: Exposed (top spud).
   4. Flush Operation: Manual oscillating handle.
   5. Trapway Outlet: Integral.
   6. Removable stainless steel strainer.

C. Flush Valves: ASME A112.18.1, diaphragm type, complete with vacuum breaker stops and accessories.
   1. Manual-Operated Type: Oscillating lever handle, manual operation.

2.04 LAVATORIES (SEE PLUMBING SCHEDULE)

A. Under-Mount Basin:
   1. Vitreous China: ASME A112.19.2; white interior, rectangular shape, front overflow, seal of putty, caulking, or concealed vinyl gasket, and white exterior finish. Size as indicated on drawings.

B. Sensor Operated Faucet: Cast brass, chrome-plated, deck mounted with sensor located on neck of spout.
   1. Cast brass, chrome plated, deck mounted with sensor located on neck of spout.

C. Thermostatic Mixing Valve:
   1. ASSE 1070 listed with combination stop, strainer, and check valves, and flexible stainless steel connectors.

2.05 BI-LEVEL, ELECTRIC WATER COOLERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Elkay Manufacturing Company: www.elkay.com/#sle.
   2. Haws Corporation: www.hawsco.com/#sle.
   3. Oasis International: www.oasiscoolers.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Water Cooler: Bi-level, electric, mechanically refrigerated; surface mounted, ADA compliant; stainless steel top, stainless steel body, elevated anti-squirt bubbler with stream guard, automatic stream regulator, push button, mounting bracket; integral air cooled condenser and stainless steel grille.
   1. Capacity: 8 gph of 50 degrees F water with inlet at 80 degrees F and room temperature of 90 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASHRAE Std 18.
   2. Electrical: 115 VAC, 60 Hertz compressor, 6 foot cord and plug for connection to electric wiring system including grounding connector.

C. Bottle Filler: Materials to match fountain.

2.06 MOP SINKS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Acorn Engineering Company: www.acorneng.com/#sle.
   2. Just Manufacturing Company: www.justmfg.com/#sle.
   3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Material: Terrazzo.

C. Shape: Square

D. Grid Strainer: Stainless steel; integral; removable.

E. Grid strainer: Stainless steel; integral; removable.

F. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

G. Accessories:
   1. Hose clamp hanger.
   2. Mop hanger.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.

B. Verify rough-ins for field connections match sizes and locations shown on drawings.

C. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

D. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.

B. Provide chrome plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with wheel handle stops, reducers, and escutcheons.

C. Install components level and plumb.

D. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall supports and bolts.

E. Seal fixtures to wall and floor surfaces with sealant as specified in Section 07 90 05, color to match fixture.

F. Solidly attach water closets to floor with lag screws. Lead flashing is not intended hold fixture in place.

3.04 INTERFACE WITH WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

B. Do not permit use of fixtures by construction personnel.

C. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 10
BASIC HVAC REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

A. Drawings are diagrammatic, all offsets, fitting, valves and accessories are not shown. Refer to all drawings in the contract documents and plan work accordingly. Coordinate with all trades and crafts.

B. In case of interference between trades, Architect Engineer will decide which work is to take precedence regardless of work that might be installed.

1.03 CODES, ORDINANCES, INSPECTIONS, AND PERMITS

A. Execute and inspect Work in accordance with local and state codes, laws, ordinances, rules and regulations applicable to particular class of Work.

B. Should any part of Drawings or specifications be found to be in conflict with applicable codes or ordinances, notify the Architect Engineer, in writing, 72 hours prior to receiving of bids. After the receiving of bids, any discovery of code violations shall be promptly reported to the Architect Engineer. Any work performed knowingly in violation of codes shall be corrected without additional expense to the Owner or their representative.

C. All HVAC work shall comply with latest State and local Mechanical Codes in Design-Builder.

D. Arrange with County, City, or State, if City has no ordinances covering work, for complete inspection, paying all charges pertaining thereto. Give proper authority all requisite notice relating to work under such; afford Architect Engineer and all authorized inspectors every facility for inspection and be responsible for all violations of law. Upon completion of Work, have Work inspected, if required, obtaining certificate of inspection and approval from inspecting agency and deliver such certificate to Architect Engineer. Comply with Division 01.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Conduct multi-trade coordination and preinstallation meetings to establish bottom elevations of all piping, ductwork and conduit before fabrication and installation. Comply with Division 01.

B. All equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. It is the contractor's responsibility to follow all installation requirements and guidelines provided in the manufacture's installation manual. If there is a conflict with regards to installation, the contractor shall stop work and notify the design Architect Engineer representative.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with Division 01.

B. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for HVAC equipment, HVAC piping specialties, air distribution devices and others as may be requested.

C. Shop Drawings: Miscellaneous steel for pipe support, duct support, pipe guides, anchors, and miscellaneous steel used for supporting any mechanical equipment.

1.06 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Comply with Division 01.

B. Any proposed substitutions of equipment shall be accompanied by shop drawings showing revised equipment layouts, piping diagrams, ductwork drawings and/or wiring diagrams. Where substituted equipment furnished requires use of larger, more, or differently arranged connections, such connections shall be installed to the complete satisfaction of Architect Engineer without additional cost to Owner.

C. Should a substitution be accepted and subsequently proven unsatisfactory for the service intended within the warranty period, the Contractor shall replace this material or equipment with that as originally specified, or corrected as directed by Architect Engineer.

1.07 CLEAN UP

A. Comply with Division 01.

B. Do not allow waste material or rubbish to accumulate in or about job site.

C. Any discoloration or other damage to parts of building, its finish or furnishings due to failure to properly clean or keep clean mechanical systems shall be repaired without cost to Owner.

1.08 EQUIPMENT START-UP AND SYSTEM COORDINATION

A. Comply with Division 01.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for placing all equipment and system components into operation. Individual components shall be coordinated with other parts of Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing and/or Fire Protection Systems to ensure that the entire project functions as designed and described by the contract documents.

1.09 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Comply with Division 01.

B. Provide all cutting and patching required to perform the mechanical work, when alteration, repair, renovation, or addition, to existing construction.

1.10 DEMOLITION

A. Comply with Section 02 41 00 - Demolition.

1.11 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Comply with Division 01.

1.12 OPERATION INSTRUCTIONS

A. Comply with Division 01.

B. Printed instructions covering the operation and maintenance of each major item of equipment, shall be provided in 2 bound manuals containing complete repair parts lists, and operating service and maintenance instructions for all equipment provided.

1.13 INSTRUCTION

A. Comply with Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training.

1.14 FLASHINGS

A. Refer to Division 07 for roof flashings.

1.15 ACCESS PANELS

A. Comply with Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors.

B. Provide access panels as necessary for servicing of fire dampers, smoke dampers, valves, VAV terminals and any other equipment in concealed spaces.

1.16 PAINT EXTERIOR PIPING

A. Comply with Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.

B. All exterior steel piping shall be painted using a metal primer coat, second coat of enamel, top coat of enamel and a finish coat of gloss.

1.17 LOCAL SITE CONDITIONS

A. Before bidding, make complete investigation at site in order to be informed as to location of utilities and as to conditions under which work is to be performed. Utility locations shown were obtained from surveys and/or local utility companies and are not to be assumed as being accurate.

B. Make determination of soil conditions before bidding. These specifications and accompanying drawings in no way imply as to condition of soil to be encountered.

1.18 GUARANTY-WARRANTY

A. This guarantee shall include capacity and integrated performance of component parts of various systems in strict accord with the true intent and purpose of these specifications. Conduct such tests as herein specified or as may be required by the Architect Engineer to demonstrate capacity and performance ability of various systems to maintain specified conditions.

B. All materials and equipment shall be new and unused and shall carry a full year's warranty from time Owner accepts building or the date of substantial completion, whichever is earlier, regardless of start-up date of equipment, unless a longer warranty period is specified under other sections.

1.19 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS AND INSTALLATION

A. Each equipment item with drain connections, shall be provided with a properly-sized drain run to the nearest floor drain or as directed.

B. Rough-in and make final connection to all equipment requiring same, furnished under other Divisions of these specifications or by the Owner.
   1. Provide necessary labor and materials, including stop valves, traps, pressure-reducing valves, etc. necessary. Trap and vent drainage connections as required.
   2. If equipment or fixtures to be furnished by Owner and/or Owner's vendor are not delivered prior to final acceptance, services shall be capped or plugged at walls or floor as directed, ready for future connection.

C. No equipment or fixture shall be "roughed-in" until proper rough-in drawings are in the hands of the trade doing the work.

D. Unless another form of vibration isolation is used, all equipment shall be mounted at least on neoprene pads.

1.20 ELECTRICAL

A. Furnish and install all electrical interlock, control and other wiring, not covered specifically under the electrical plans and specifications, for proper operation and control of all equipment specified under this Division of the specifications.

B. Provide electrical disconnects for all mechanical equipment as per NEC.

C. Supervise and coordinate all electrical work in connection with mechanical system.

1.21 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Furnish all motor controllers or contactors, not furnished as part of a motor control center, for proper operation of all motors.

B. Where motor controllers or contactors are furnished as part of a motor control center, provide a schedule of every motor or equipment item furnished, its voltage requirements, type controller required, accessories required and interlocks. This schedule shall be submitted within 45 days of Notice to Proceed to Architect Engineer and supplier of motor control center for approval.

C. Provide variable frequency drive controllers on all HVAC fan and pump motors that are three phase powered regardless if they serve a constant flow or variable flow system.

D. Provide a motor mounterd potentiometer dial on all HVAC motors that are electronic commutation (EC) motors.

E. Provide variable speed solid state controllers on all HVAC fan motors that are single phase powered and are not electronic commutation (EC) motors.

F. All starters and switches shall be in a proper NEMA enclosure and shall be identified with engraved laminated plastic label.

1.22 EQUIPMENT FEATURES

A. All belt driven fans shall include an automatice belt tensioner to maintain belt tension after start-up.

1.23 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING

A. All excavation, trenching and backfilling in connection with the mechanical system, to a point 5'0" outside the building, is included as part of this Division.

B. All excavation required shall be done as part of the bid price regardless of any implied conditions on the plans or in these specifications.

C. Excavation to have 12 inch minimum and 24 inch maximum clearance on all sides. Do not carry excavation below required level unless indicated otherwise on the drawings. Excess excavation below required level shall be backfilled at no expense to Owner with earth, sand, gravel or concrete, as directed by Architect Engineer and thoroughly compacted. Remove any unstable soil and replace with gravel, crushed stone or clean sand and thoroughly compact. Architect Engineer will determine the depth of removal of any unstable soil encountered. Grade ground adjacent to excavations to prevent water running in. Remove, by pumping or other means any water accumulated in excavation.

D. Banks of trenches shall be vertical or as shown on the drawings. Width of trench to be 5 inches minimum, 8 inches maximum on each side of pipe bell. Bottom of trench for sewers and culverts shall be rounded so that an arc of circumference equal to 0.6 of outside diameter or pipe rests on undisturbed soil wherever practicable. Excavate bell holes accurately to size by hand. In rock, excavations shall be carried 8 inches below bottom of pipe. Use loose earth or gravel for backfill and tamp thoroughly.

E. Bracing, sheathing and shoring shall be performed as necessary to complete and protect excavations indicated on the drawings, as required for safety, as directed by Architect Engineer, or to conform to governing laws.

F. After piping, conduit, ducts, etc. have been installed, inspected, tested and approved by governing agency, backfill trenches with clean, stable soil free from stones. Place backfill in 4 inch layers, tamped under and around pipe and conduit to height of at least 2'0" above pipe. Tamping shall be done in such manner as not to disturb underlying work. Remainder of trenches and excavations shall be backfilled with clean, stable earth, deposited in 8 inch layers and brought up to rough grade, with each layer compacted to density of surrounding soil. Remove sheathing and shoring as backfill is placed and fill space with dry sand. Compaction tests in accordance with Division 31 may be required by the Architect Engineer, with the costs paid by the Contractor.

G. Replace existing appurtenances removed or damaged in connection with work, and restore to original conditions, unless otherwise directed.

1.24 SEISMIC QUALIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Provide manufacturer's certificate of compliance for the following equipment requiring seismic qualifications.
   1. Air handling equipment
   2. Air terminal units
   3. Boilers
   4. Pumps

5. Heat Exchangers
6. Chillers

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 23 05 13
COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General construction and requirements.

B. Applications.

C. Single phase electric motors.

D. Three phase electric motors.

E. Electronically Commutated Motors (ECM).

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 29 13 - Enclosed Controllers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ABMA STD 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings; 2015.

B. IEEE 112 - IEEE Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators; 2017.

C. NEMA MG 00001 - Motors and Generators; 2024.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Operation Data: Include instructions for safe operating procedures.

C. Maintenance Data: Include assembly drawings, bearing data including replacement sizes, and lubrication instructions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weather-proof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Service:
   1. Motors 1/2 HP and Smaller: 115 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.

B. Construction:
   1. Open drip-proof type except where specifically noted otherwise.
   2. Design for continuous operation in 104 degrees F environment.
   3. Design for temperature rise in accordance with NEMA MG 00001 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.

C. Visible Nameplate: Indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor, efficiency.

D. Wiring Terminations:
   1. Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70, threaded for conduit.
   2. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide threaded conduit connection in end frame.

2.02 APPLICATIONS

2.03 SINGLE PHASE POWER - SPLIT PHASE MOTORS

A. Starting Torque: Less than 150 percent of full load torque.

B. Starting Current: Up to seven times full load current.

C. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 200 percent of full load torque.

D. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve or ball bearings.

E. Enclosed Motors: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated ball bearings.

2.04 SINGLE PHASE POWER - PERMANENT-SPLIT CAPACITOR MOTORS

A. Starting Torque: Exceeding one fourth of full load torque.

B. Starting Current: Up to six times full load current.

C. Multiple Speed: Through tapped windings.

D. Open Drip-proof or Enclosed Air Over Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, minimum 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve or ball bearings, automatic reset overload protector.

2.05 SINGLE PHASE POWER - CAPACITOR START MOTORS

A. Starting Torque: Three times full load torque.

B. Starting Current: Less than five times full load current.

C. Pull-up Torque: Up to 350 percent of full load torque.

D. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 250 percent of full load torque.

E. Motors: Capacitor in series with starting winding; provide capacitor-start/capacitor-run motors with two capacitors in parallel with run capacitor remaining in circuit at operating speeds.

F. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve bearings.

G. Enclosed Motors: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated ball bearings.

2.06 THREE PHASE POWER - SQUIRREL CAGE MOTORS

A. Starting Torque: Between 1 and 1-1/2 times full load torque.

B. Starting Current: Six times full load current.

C. Power Output, Locked Rotor Torque, Breakdown or Pull Out Torque: NEMA Design B characteristics.

D. Design, Construction, Testing, and Performance: Comply with NEMA MG 00001 for Design B motors.

E. Insulation System: NEMA Class B or better.

F. Testing Procedure: In accordance with IEEE 112. Load test motors to determine free from electrical or mechanical defects in compliance with performance data.

G. Motor Frames: NEMA Standard T-Frames of steel, aluminum, or cast iron with end brackets of cast iron or aluminum with steel inserts.

H. Thermistor System (Motor Frame Sizes 254T and Larger): Three PTC thermistors embedded in motor windings and epoxy encapsulated solid state control relay for wiring into motor starter; refer to Section 26 29 13.

I. Bearings: Grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for relubrication, rated for minimum ABMA STD 9, L-10 life of 20,000 hours. Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V-belt pulley with belt center line at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.

J. Sound Power Levels: To NEMA MG 00001.

K. Nominal Power Factor: As indicated at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.

2.07 ELECTRONICALLY COMMUTATED MOTORS (ECM)

A. Motor to be an electronic commutation (EC) motor specifically designed for HVAC applications. AC induction type motors are not acceptable. Examples of unacceptable motors are: Shaded Pole, Permanent Split Capacitor (PSC), Split Phase, Capacitor Start and 3 phase induction type motors. Motors shall be permanently lubricated with heavy-duty ball bearings to match the fan load and prewired to the specific voltage and phase. Internal motor circuitry shall convert AC power supplied to the fan to DC power to operate the motor. Motor shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed (80% turndown). Speed shall be controlled by either a potentiometer dial mounted on the motor or by a 0-10 VDC signal as scheduled. Motor shall be a minimum of 85% efficient at all speeds.

B. Applications:
   1. Commercial:
      a. Roof Top Unit:
         1) Operating Mode: Constant speed.
         2) Input: Motor manufacturer to coordinate control requirements with the control board of the roof top unit and/or specified sequence of operation.
         3) Shaft Extension: Single.
         4) RPM: 300 through 1200.
      b. DX Fan Coil Unit:
         1) Operating Mode: Constant cfm.
         2) Input: Motor manufacturer to coordinate control requirements with the control board of the DX fan coil unit and/or specified sequence of operation.
         3) Shaft Extension: Single.
         4) Options: Remote mount control/User-Interface.
         5) RPM: 300 through 1250.
      c. Hydronic Fan Coil Unit:
         1) Operating Mode: Constant cfm.
         2) Input: Motor manufacturer to coordinate control requirements with the control board of the fan coil unit and/or specified sequence of operation.
         3) Shaft Extension: Single.
         4) Options: User-interface.
         5) RPM: 300 through 1250.
      d. Power Roof Ventilator (PRV):
         1) Operating Mode: Constant cfm.
         2) Input: Motor manufacturer to coordinate control requirements with the control board of the PRV and/or specified sequence of operation.
         3) Shaft Extension: Single.
         4) Options: Remote mount control.
      e. Energy Recovery Ventilator:
         1) Operating Mode: Constant cfm.

2) Input: Motor manufacturer to coordinate control requirements with the control board of the energy recovery ventilator and/or specified sequence of operation.
3) Shaft Extension: Single.
4) Options: Remote mount control.

f. Hydronic Pump:
1) Operating Mode: Constant speed.
2) Input: Motor manufacturer to coordinate control requirements with the control board of the hydronic pump and/or specified sequence of operation.
3) Flange Configuration: "C".

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install securely on firm foundation. Mount ball bearing motors with shaft in any position.

C. Check line voltage and phase and ensure agreement with nameplate.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 19
METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pressure gauges and pressure gauge taps.

B. Thermometers and thermometer wells.

C. Static pressure gauges.

D. Filter gauges.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME B40.100 - Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments; 2013.

B. ASTM E1 - Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers; 2014.

C. ASTM E77 - Standard Test Method for Inspection and Verification of Thermometers; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

D. UL 393 - Indicating Pressure Gauges for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide list that indicates use, operating range, total range and location for manufactured components.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install instrumentation when areas are under construction, except for required rough-in, taps, supports and test plugs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Pressure Gauges: ASME B40.100, UL 393 drawn steel case, phosphor bronze bourdon tube, rotary brass movement, brass socket, with front recalibration adjustment, black scale on white background.
   1. Case: Steel with brass bourdon tube.
   2. Size: 4-1/2 inch diameter.
   3. Mid-Scale Accuracy: One percent.
   4. Scale: Psi.

2.02 PRESSURE GAUGE TAPPINGS

A. Gauge Cock: Tee or lever handle, brass for maximum 150 psi.

B. Needle Valve: Brass, 1/4 inch NPT for minimum 150 psi.

C. Pulsation Damper: Pressure snubber, brass with 1/4 inch connections.

D. Syphon: Steel, Schedule 40, 1/4 inch angle or straight pattern.

2.03 STEM TYPE THERMOMETERS

A. Thermometers - Fixed Mounting: Red- or blue-appearing non-toxic liquid in glass; ASTM E1; lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish.
   1. Size: 9 inch scale.
   2. Window: Clear Acrylic on ranges to 300 F.
   3. Accuracy: 2 percent, per ASTM E77.
   4. Calibration: Degrees F.

B. Thermometers - Adjustable Angle: Red- or blue-appearing non-toxic liquid in glass; ASTM E1; lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish, cast aluminum adjustable joint with positive locking device; adjustable 360 degrees in horizontal plane, 180 degrees in vertical plane.
   1. Size: 9 inch scale.
   2. Window: Clear Acrylic on ranges to 300 F.
   3. Stem: 3/4 inch NPT brass.
   4. Accuracy: 2 percent, per ASTM E77.
   5. Calibration: Degrees F.

2.04 DIAL THERMOMETERS

A. Thermometers - Fixed Mounting: Dial type bimetallic actuated; ASTM E1; stainless steel case, silicone fluid damping, white with black markings and black pointer, hermetically sealed lens, stainless steel stem.
   1. Size: 5 inch diameter dial.
   2. Lens: Clear glass.
   3. Accuracy: 1 percent.
   4. Calibration: Degrees F.

2.05 THERMOMETER SUPPORTS

A. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.

B. Flange: 3 inch outside diameter reversible flange, designed to fasten to sheet metal air ducts, with brass perforated stem.

2.06 TEST PLUGS

A. Test Plug: 1/4 inch or 1/2 inch brass fitting and cap for receiving 1/8 inch outside diameter pressure or temperature probe with neoprene core for temperatures up to 200 degrees F.

2.07 STATIC PRESSURE GAUGES

A. 3-1/2 inch diameter dial in metal case, diaphragm actuated, black figures on white background, front recalibration adjustment, 2 percent of full scale accuracy.

B. Inclined manometer, red liquid on white background with black figures, front recalibration adjustment, 3 percent of full scale accuracy.

C. Accessories: Static pressure tips with compression fittings for bulkhead mounting, 1/4 inch diameter tubing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide one pressure gauge per pump, installing taps before strainers and on suction and discharge of pump. Pipe to gauge.

C. Install thermometers in piping systems in sockets in short couplings. Enlarge pipes smaller than 2-1/2 inch for installation of thermometer sockets. Ensure sockets allow clearance from insulation.

D. Install thermometer sockets adjacent to controls system thermostat, transmitter, or sensor sockets. Refer to 23 09 23. Where thermometers are provided on local panels, duct or pipe mounted thermometers are not required.

E. Locate duct mounted thermometers minimum 10 feet downstream of mixing dampers, coils, or other devices causing air turbulence.

F. Coil and conceal excess capillary on remote element instruments.

G. Provide instruments with scale ranges selected according to service with largest appropriate scale.

H. Install gauges and thermometers in locations where they are easily read from normal operating level. Install vertical to 45 degrees off vertical.

I. Adjust gauges and thermometers to final angle, clean windows and lenses, and calibrate to zero.

J. Locate test plugs adjacent thermometers and thermometer sockets.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 23 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment components.

B. Retrofit piping cover system.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.

C. ASTM A181/A181M - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General - Purpose Piping; 2014 (Reapproved 2020).

D. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.

E. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2018).

F. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2018.

G. ASTM A395/A395M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures; 1999 (Reapproved 2018).

H. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2019.

I. ASTM D635 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position; 2018.

J. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2021a.

K. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.

L. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.

M. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018.

N. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

O. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

P. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.

3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
5. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel (strut) framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, post-installed concrete and masonry anchors, and thermal insulated pipe supports.
1. Fiberglass Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Include requirements for strength derating according to ambient temperature.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with applicable building code.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of plumbing work.
2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of 3.5. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
4. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
1. Comply with MFMA-4.

C. Fiberglass Channel (Strut) Framing Systems:
1. Factory-fabricated continuous-slot fiberglass channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
2. Channel Material: Use polyester resin or vinyl ester resin.
3. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch width by 1 inch height.
4. Flammability: Fire retardant with NFPA 101, Class A flame spread index (maximum of 25) when tested in accordance with ASTM E84; self-extinguishing in accordance with ASTM D635.

D. Hanger Rods:

1. Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
2. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
   a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch diameter.
   b. Piping up to 1 inch: 1/4 inch diameter.
   c. Piping larger than 1 inch: 3/8 inch diameter.
   d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Pipes: 3/8 inch diameter.

E. Thermal Insulated Pipe Supports:
1. General Requirements:
   a. Insulated pipe supports to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.
   b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/smoke developed index of 5/30, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
   c. Pipe supports to be provided for nominally sized, 1/2 to 30 inch iron pipes.
   d. Insulation inserts to consist of rigid polyisocyanurate (urethane) insulation surrounded by a galvanized steel jacketing.
2. Pipe insulation protection shields to be provided at the hanger points and guide locations on pipes requiring insulation as indicated on drawings.

F. Pipe Supports:
1. Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.
2. Liquid Temperatures Up To 122 degrees F:
   a. Overhead Support: MSS SP-58 Types 1, 3 through 12.
   b. Support From Below: MSS SP-58 Types 35 through 38.

G. Beam Clamps:
1. MSS SP-58 types 19 through 23, 25 or 27 through 30 based on required load.
2. Beam C-Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 23, malleable iron and steel with plain, stainless steel, and zinc finish.
3. Small or Junior Beam Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 19, malleable iron with plain finish. For inverted usage provide manufacturer listed size(s).
4. Wide Mouth Beam Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 19, malleable iron with plain finish.
5. Centerload Beam Clamp with Extension Piece: MSS SP-58 type 30, malleable iron with plain finish.
6. FM (AG) and UL (DIR) Approved Beam Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 19, plain finish,
7. Provide clamps with hardened steel cup-point set screws and lock-nuts for anchoring in place.
8. Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.

H. Riser Clamps:
1. For insulated pipe runs, provide two bolt-type clamps designed for installation under insulation.
2. MSS SP-58 type 1 or 8, carbon steel or steel with epoxy plated, plain, stainless steel, or zinc plated finish.
3. Medium Split Horizontal Pipe Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 4, carbon steel or stainless steel with epoxy plated, plain, stainless steel, or zinc plated finish.
4. Copper Tube Pipe Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 8, epoxy plated copper.
5. UL (DIR) listed: Pipe sizes 1/2 to 8 inch.

I. Offset Pipe Clamps: Double-leg design two-piece pipe clamp.

J. Strut Clamps:
1. Pipe Clamp: Two-piece rigid, universal, or outer diameter type, carbon steel with epoxy copper or zinc finish.

K. Insulation Clamps:
   1. Two bolt-type clamps designed for installation under insulation.
   2. Material: Carbon steel with epoxy copper or zinc finish.

L. Pipe Hangers:
   1. Hangers:
      a. Provide hinged split ring and yoke roller hanger with plain finish.
      b. Material: ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron or ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
      c. Provide hanger rod and nuts of the same type and material for a given pipe run.
      d. Provide coated or plated hangers to isolate steel hangers from dissimilar metal tube or pipe.

M. Nonmetallic Pipe Hangers:

N. Intermediate Pipe Guides:
   1. Pipe Diameter 6 inch and Smaller: Provide minimum clearance of 0.16 inch.
   2. Pipe Sizes 8 inch: 0.625 inch U-bolt with double nuts providing minimum clearance of 0.28 inch.
   3. Pipe Size 10 inch: 0.75 inch U-bolt.
   4. Pipe Sizes 12 to 16 inch: 0.875 inch U-bolt.
   5. Pipe Sizes 18 to 30 inch: 1 inch U-bolt.
   6. Use pipe clamps with oversize pipe sleeve that provides clearance around pipe.

O. Pipe Alignment Guides: Galvanized steel.
   1. Pipe Sizes 8 inch and Smaller: Spider or sleeve type.
   2. Pipe Sizes 10 inch and Larger: Roller type.
   3. Pipe Sizes 18 to 30 inch: 1 inch U-bolt.

P. Dielectric Barriers: Provide between metallic supports and metallic piping and associated items of dissimilar type; acceptable dielectric barriers include rubber or plastic sheets or coatings attached securely to pipe or item.

Q. Nonpenetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs:
   1. Provide steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber base that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.
   2. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
   3. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
   4. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under supported component to top of roofing.

R. Anchors and Fasteners:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
   2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
   3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
   4. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
   5. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
   6. Steel: Use beam-ceiling clamps, beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
   7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
   8. Wood: Use wood screws.
   9. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
   10. Powder-actuated fasteners are not permitted.
   11. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are not permitted.

12. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
    a. Comply with MFMA-4.
    b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
    c. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.

2.02 RETROFIT PIPING COVER SYSTEM

A. General Requirements:
   1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/smoke developed index of 20/250, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

B. Materials:
   1. Piping Cover System: Removal-resistant, modular, snap-fit cover units, clips, and anchors for use with CPVC, steel, and copper piping systems.
   2. Cover Units: L-shaped and U-shaped cross-section units of flame retardant resin material, paintable finish.
   3. Unit Length: 7.5 feet.
   4. Provide coupling fittings for joining units end to end and prefabricated inside and outside corner fittings and end caps as required.
   5. Provide mounting clips to secure covers to wall-ceiling per manufacturer requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.

C. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect Engineer, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect Engineer, do not provide support from roof deck.

E. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

F. Provide thermal insulated pipe supports complete with hangers and accessories. Install thermal insulated pipe supports during the installation of the piping system.

G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
   1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
   2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
   3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
   4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

H. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer-provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.

I. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

J. Remove temporary supports.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.

C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 48
VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

A. Intent:
   1. All equipment, piping, ductwork and electrical distribution as noted on the equipment schedule or in the specification shall be mounted using vibration isolators to prevent the transmission of vibration and mechanically transmitted sound to the building structure. Vibration isolators shall be selected in accordance with the weight distribution so as to produce reasonably uniform deflections.
   2. All isolators and isolation materials for the Project shall be of the same manufacturer and shall be certified by the manufacturer.
   3. It is the intent of the seismic portion of this specification to keep all life-safety, plumbing, mechanical and electrical building system components in place during a seismic event.
   4. All such systems shall be installed in strict accordance with seismic codes, component manufacturer's requirements and building construction standards. Whenever a conflict occurs between the manufacturer's requirements or construction standards, the most stringent shall apply.
   5. This specification is considered to be minimum requirements for seismic consideration and is not intended as a substitute for legislated, more stringent, national, state or local construction requirements (i.e. California Title 24, California OSHPD, Canadian Building Codes, or other requirements).
   6. Any variance or non-compliance with these specification requirements shall be corrected in an Architect Engineer approved manner and without additional expense to the Owner.
   7. Seismic restraints shall be designed in accordance with seismic design criteria as indicated on drawings and ASCE 7 chapter 13.

B. The work in this section includes, but is not limited to the following:
   1. Vibration isolation for piping, ductwork and equipment.
   2. Equipment isolation bases.
   3. Flexible piping connections.
   4. Seismic restraints for isolated equipment.
   5. Seismic restraints for non-isolated equipment.
   6. Certification of seismic restraint designs and installation supervision.
   7. Certification of seismic attachment of housekeeping pads.
   8. All life-safety, plumbing, mechanical and electrical systems. Equipment buried underground is excluded but entry of services through the foundation wall is included.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems: Vibration isolation and seismic restraint.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

B. ASHRAE (HVACA) - ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

C. FEMA 412 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Mechanical Equipment; 2002.

D. FEMA 413 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Electrical Equipment; 2004.

E. FEMA 414 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Duct and Pipe; 2004.

F. FEMA E-74 - Reducing the Risks of Nonstructural Earthquake Damage; 2012.

G. SMACNA (SRM) - Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems; 2008.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.06 CODE AND STANDARDS REQUIREMENTS

A. Applicable codes and standards are referenced on the drawings.

B. ASCE 7, Chapter 13.

1.07 MANUFACTURER'S RESPONSIBILITY

A. Manufacturer of vibration isolation and seismic control equipment shall have the following responsibilities:
   1. Determine vibration isolation and seismic restraint sizes and locations.
   2. Provide vibration isolation and seismic restraints as scheduled or specified.
   3. Provide calculations and materials if required for restraint of unisolated equipment.
   4. Provide installation instructions, drawings and trained field supervision to insure proper installation and performance.

1.08 RELATED WORK

A. Housekeeping Pads:
   1. Housekeeping pad reinforcement and monolithic pad attachment to the structure details and design shall be prepared by the supplier of restraints, if not already indicated on the drawings.
   2. Housekeeping pads shall be coordinated with the supplier of restraints and sized to provide a minimum edge distance of ten (10) bolt diameters all around the outermost anchor bolt to allow development of full drill-in wedge anchor ratings. If cast-in anchors are to be used, the housekeeping pads shall be sized to accommodate the ACI requirements for bolt coverage and embedment.

B. Supplementary Support Steel: Provide supplementary support steel for all equipment, piping, ductwork, etc. including roof mounted equipment, as required or specified.

C. Attachments: Provide restraint attachment plates cast into housekeeping pads, concrete inserts, double sided beam clamps, etc. in accordance with the requirements of the vibration vendor's calculations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 INTENT

A. All vibration isolators and seismic restraints described in this section shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
   1. Mason Industries, www.mason-ind.com, products are the basis of these specifications; products of other manufacturers are acceptable provided their systems strictly comply with the specification and have the approval of the Architect Engineer.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   3. Submittals and certification sheets shall be in accordance with paragraph Submittals.
   4. For the purposes of this project, failure is defined as the discontinuance of any attachment point between equipment or structure, vertical permanent deformation greater than 1/8 inch (3 mm) and/or horizontal permanent deformation greater that 1/4 inch (6 mm).

2.02 PRODUCT DESCRIPTIONS

A. Vibration Isolators and Seismic Restraints:

1. Type 1: Two layers of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick neoprene pad consisting of 2 inches (50 mm) square waffle modules separated horizontally by a 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) gauge galvanized shim. Load distribution plates shall be used as required. Pads shall be equal to type Super W as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
2. Type 2: Bridge-bearing neoprene mountings shall have a minimum static deflection of 0.2 inch (5 mm) and all directional seismic capability. The mount shall consist of a ductile iron casting containing two separated and opposing molded neoprene elements. The elements shall prevent the central threaded sleeve and attachment bolt from contacting the casting during normal operation. The shock absorbing neoprene materials shall be compounded to bridge-bearing specifications. Mountings shall be UL listed for seismic restraint. Mountings shall be equal to type BR as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
3. Type 3: Sheet metal panels shall be bolted to the walls or supporting structure by assemblies consisting of a neoprene bushing cushioned between 2 steel sleeves. The outer sleeve prevents the sheet metal from cutting into the neoprene. Enlarge panel holes as required. Neoprene elements pass over the bushing to cushion the back panel horizontally. A steel disc covers the inside neoprene element and the inner steel sleeve is elongated to act as a stop so tightening the anchor bolts does not interfere with panel isolation in 3 planes. Bushing assemblies can be applied to the ends of steel cross members where applicable. All neoprene shall be bridge bearing quality. Bushing assemblies shall be equal to type PB as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
4. Type 4: A one piece molded bridge bearing neoprene washer/bushing. The bushing shall surround the anchor bolt and have a flat washer face to avoid metal to metal contact. Neoprene bushings shall be equal to type HG as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
5. Type 5: Spring isolators shall be free standing and laterally stable without any housing and complete with a molded neoprene cup or 1/4 inch (6 mm) neoprene acoustical friction pad between the base plate and the support. All mountings shall have leveling bolts that shall be rigidly bolted to the equipment. Spring diameters shall be no less than 80% of the compressed height of the spring at rated load. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50% of the rated deflection. Submittals shall include spring diameters, deflection, compressed spring height and solid spring height. Mountings shall be equal to type SLF as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
6. Type 6: Restrained spring mountings shall have an SLF mounting as described in Type 5, within a rigid housing that includes vertical limit stops to prevent spring extension when weight is removed. The housing shall serve as blocking during erection. Installed and operating heights are equal. A minimum clearance of 1/2 inch (12 mm) shall be maintained around restraining bolts and between the housing and the spring so as not to interfere with the spring action. Restraining Bolts shall have a neoprene bushing between the bolt and the housing. Limit stops shall be out of contact during normal operation. Since housings will be bolted or welded in position there shall be an internal isolation pad. Housing shall be designed to resist all seismic forces. Mountings shall be UL listed for seismic restraint. Mountings shall be equal to type SLR or SLRS as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
7. Type 7: Spring mountings as in Type 5 built into a ductile iron or steel housing to provide all directional seismic snubbing. The snubber shall be adjustable vertically and allow a maximum of 1/4 inch (6 mm) travel in all directions before contacting the resilient snubbing collars. Mountings shall be UL listed for seismic restraint. Mountings shall be equal to type SSLFH as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.

8. Type 8: Air Springs shall be manufactured with upper and lower steel sections connected by a replaceable flexible nylon reinforced neoprene element. Air spring configuration shall be multiple bellows to achieve a maximum natural frequency of 3 Hz. Air Springs shall be designed for a burst pressure that is a minimum of three times the published maximum operating pressure. All air spring systems shall be connected to either the building control air or a supplementary air supply and equipped with three leveling valves to maintain leveling within plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm). Submittals shall include natural frequency, load and damping tests performed by an independent lab or acoustician. Air Springs shall be equal to type MT and leveling valves equal to type LV as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
9. Type 9: Restrained air spring mountings shall have an MT air spring as described in Type 8, within a rigid housing that includes vertical limit stops to prevent air spring extension when weight is removed. The housing shall serve as blocking during erection. A steel spacer shall be removed after adjustment. Installed and operating heights are equal. A minimum clearance of 1/2 inch (12 mm) shall be maintained around restraining bolts and between the housing and the air spring so as not to interfere with the air spring action. Limit stops shall be out of contact during normal operation. Housing shall be designed to resist all seismic forces. Mountings shall be equal to type SLR-MT as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
10. Type 10: Hangers shall consist of rigid steel frames containing minimum 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) thick neoprene elements at the top and a steel spring with general characteristics as in Type 5 seated in a steel washer reinforced neoprene cup on the bottom. The neoprene element and the cup shall have neoprene bushings projecting through the steel box. To maintain stability the boxes shall not be articulated as clevis hangers nor the neoprene element stacked on top of the spring. Spring diameters and hanger box lower hole sizes shall be large enough to permit the hanger rod to swing through a 30-degree arc from side to side before contacting the rod bushing and short circuiting the spring. Submittals shall include a hanger drawing showing the 30-degree capability. Hangers shall be equal to type 30N as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
    a. Type 10A: Hangers shall be as described in Type 10, but they shall be supplied with a combination rubber and steel rebound washer as the seismic upstop for suspended piping, ductwork, equipment and electrical cable trays. Rubber thickness shall be a minimum of 1/4 inch (6 mm). Submittals shall include a drawing of the hanger showing the installation of the rebound washer. Hangers shall be equal to type RW30N as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
11. Type 11: Hangers shall be as described in Type 10, but they shall be precompressed and locked at the rated deflection by means of a resilient seismic upstop to keep the piping or equipment at a fixed elevation during installation. The hangers shall be designed with a release mechanism to free the spring after the installation is complete and the hanger is subjected to its full load. Deflection shall be clearly indicated by means of a scale. Submittals shall include a drawing of the hanger showing the 30-degree capability. Hangers shall be equal to type PC30N as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
12. Type 12: Seismic Cable Restraints shall consist of galvanized steel aircraft cables sized to resist seismic loads with a minimum safety factor of two and arranged to provide all-directional restraint. Cables shall be pre-stretched to achieve a certified minimum modulus of elasticity. Cable end connections shall be steel assemblies that swivel to final installation angle and utilize two clamping bolts to provide proper cable engagement. Cables shall not be allowed to bend across sharp edges. Cable assemblies shall be UL listed for seismic restraint. At trapeze anchor locations piping shall be shackled to the trapeze. Cable assemblies shall be equal to type SCB at the ceiling and at the clevis bolt, equal to SCBH between the hanger rod nut and the clevis or equal to SCBV if clamped to a beam, all as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.

13. Type 13: Seismic solid braces shall consist of steel angles or channels to resist seismic loads with a minimum safety factor of 2 and arranged to provide all directional restraint. Seismic solid brace end connectors shall be steel assemblies that swivel to the final installation angle and utilize two through bolts to provide proper attachment. Seismic solid brace assembly shall have anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD in the state of California verifying the maximum certified load ratings. At trapeze anchor locations piping shall be shackled to the trapeze. Solid seismic brace assemblies shall be equal to type SSB, SSBS or SSRF as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
14. Type 14: Steel angles, sized to prevent buckling, shall be clamped to pipe or equipment rods utilizing a minimum of three ductile iron clamps at each restraint location when required. Welding of support rods is not acceptable. Rod clamp assemblies shall have an Anchorage Preapproval OPA Number from OSHPD in the State of California. At trapeze anchor locations piping shall be shackled to the trapeze. Rod clamp assemblies shall be equal to type SRC or UC as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
15. Type 15: Pipe clevis cross bolt braces are required in all restraint locations. They shall be special purpose preformed channels deep enough to be held in place by bolts passing over the cross bolt. Clevis cross braces shall be UL listed for seismic restraint. Clevis cross brace shall be equal to type CCB as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
16. Type 16: All-directional seismic snubbers shall consist of interlocking steel members restrained by a one-piece molded neoprene bushing of bridge bearing neoprene. Bushing shall be replaceable and a minimum of 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick. Rated loadings shall not exceed 1000 psi (70.3 kg/sq-cm). A minimum air gap of 1/8 inch (3 mm) shall be incorporated in the snubber design in all directions before contact is made between the rigid and resilient surfaces. Snubber end caps shall be removable to allow inspection of internal clearances. Neoprene bushings shall be rotated to insure no short circuits exist before systems are activated. Snubbers shall be UL listed for seismic restraint. Snubber shall be equal to type Z-1225 as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
17. Type 17: All-directional seismic snubbers shall consist of interlocking steel members restrained by shock absorbent rubber materials compounded to bridge bearing specifications. Elastomeric materials shall be replaceable and a minimum of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick. Rated loadings shall not exceed 1000 psi (70.3kg/sq-cm). Snubbers shall be manufactured with an air gap between hard and resilient material of not less than 1/8 inch (3 mm) nor more that 1/4 inch (6 mm). Snubbers shall be installed with factory set clearances. The capacity of the seismic snubber at 3/8 inch (9 mm) deflection shall be equal or greater than the load assigned to the mounting grouping controlled by the snubber multiplied by the applicable G force. Submittals shall include the load deflection curves up to 1/2 inch (12 mm) deflection in the x, y and z planes. Snubbers shall have an anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD in the state of California verifying the maximum certified horizontal and vertical load ratings. Snubbers shall be equal to type Z-1011 as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
18. Type 18: Stud wedge anchors shall be manufactured from full diameter wire, not from undersized wire that is rolled to create the thread. The stud anchor shall also have a safety shoulder which fully supports the wedge ring under load. The stud anchors shall have an evaluation report number from the ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. verifying its allowable loads. Drill-in stud wedge anchors shall be equal to type SAS as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
19. Type 19: Female wedge anchors are preferred in floor locations so isolators or equipment can be slid into place after the anchors are installed. Anchors shall be manufactured from full diameter wire, and shall have a safety shoulder to fully support the wedge ring under load. Female wedge anchors shall have an evaluation report number from the ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. verifying to its allowable loads. Drill-in female wedge anchors shall be equal to type SAB as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.

20. Type 20: Vibration isolation manufacturer shall furnish integral structural steel bases. Rectangular bases are preferred for all equipment. Centrifugal refrigeration machines and pump bases may be T or L shaped where space is a problem. Pump bases for split case pump shall include supports for suction and discharge elbows. All perimeter members shall be steel beams with a minimum depth equal to 1/10 of the longest dimension of the base. Base depth need not exceed 14 inches (350 mm) provided that deflection and misalignment are limited to values that are acceptable to the . Height saving brackets shall be employed in all mounting locations to provide a base clearance of 1 inch (25 mm). Bases shall be equal to type WF as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
21. Type 21: Vibration isolation manufacturer shall furnish rectangular steel concrete pouring forms for floating and inertia foundations. Bases for split case pumps shall be large enough to provide for suction and discharge elbows. Base depth shall be a minimum of 1/12 of the longest dimension of the base but not less than 6 inches (150 mm). The base depth need not exceed 12 inches (300 mm) unless specifically recommended by the base manufacturer for mass or rigidity. Forms shall include minimum concrete reinforcing consisting of 1/2 inch (12 mm) bars welded in place on 6 inches (150 mm) centers running both ways in a layer 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) above the bottom. Forms shall be furnished with steel templates to hold the anchor bolts sleeves and anchors while concrete is being poured. Height saving brackets shall be employed in all mounting locations to maintain a 1 inch (25 mm) clearance below the base. Wooden formed bases leaving a concrete rather than a steel finish are not acceptable. Base shall be equal to type BMK or K as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
22. Type 22: Curb mounted rooftop equipment shall be mounted on spring isolation curbs. The lower member shall consist of a sheet metal or structural steel sections containing adjustable and removable steel springs that support the upper floating section. The upper frame shall provide continuous support for the equipment and shall be captive so as to resiliently resist wind and seismic forces. All directional neoprene snubber bushings shall be a minimum of 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick. Steel springs shall be laterally stable and rest on 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick neoprene acoustical pads. Hardware shall be plated and the springs provided with a rust resistant finish. The curbs waterproofing shall consist of a continuous flexible flashing nailed over the lower curbs waterproofing. All spring locations shall have accessibility to adjust springs. Lower curbs shall have provision for 2 inch (50 mm) of insulation. The roof curbs shall be built to seismically contain the rooftop unit. The unit shall be solidly fastened to the top floating rail, and the lower section anchored to the roof structure. Curb shall be UL listed for seismic restraint. Curb shall be equal to type SRSC or RMSS as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
23. Type 23: Flexible spherical expansion joints shall employ peroxide cured EPDM in the covers, liners and Kevlar® tire cord frictioning. Any substitutions shall have equal or superior physical and chemical characteristics. Solid steel rings shall be used within the raised face rubber flanged ends to prevent pullout. Flexible cable bead wire is not acceptable. Sizes 2 inches (50 mm) and larger shall have two spheres reinforced with a ductile iron external ring between spheres. Flanges shall be split ductile iron or steel with hooked or similar interlocks. Sizes 16 inches (400 mm) to 24 inches (600 mm) may be single sphere. Sizes 3/4 inch (19 mm) to 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) may have threaded two piece bolted flange assemblies, one sphere and cable retention. Connectors shall be rated at 250 psi (1.72 MPa) up to 170 degrees F (77 degrees C) with a uniform drop in allowable pressure to 215 psi (1.48 MPa) at 250 degrees F (121 degrees C) in sizes through 14 inches (350 mm). 16 inches (400 mm) through 24 inches (600 mm) single sphere minimum ratings are 180 psi (1.24 MPa) at 170 degrees F (77 degrees C) and 150 psi (1.03 MPa) at 250 degrees F (121 degrees C). Higher rated connectors may be used to accommodate service conditions. All expansion joints shall be factory tested to 150% of rated pressure for 12 minutes before shipment. Safety factors to burst and flange pullout shall be a minimum of 3:1. Concentric reducers to the above ratings may be substituted for equal ended expansion joints.

a. Expansion joints shall be installed in piping gaps equal to the length of the expansion joints under pressure. Control rods shall be used in unanchored piping locations. If control rods are used, they shall have 1/2 inch (12 mm) thick Neoprene washer bushings large enough in diameter to take the thrust at 1000 psi (70.3 kg/sq-cm) maximum on the washer area.
b. Submittals shall include two test reports by independent consultants showing minimum reductions of 20 DB in vibration accelerations and 10 DB in sound pressure levels at actual blade passage frequencies on this project. All expansion joints shall be installed on the equipment side of the shut off valves. Expansion joints shall be equal to type SAFEFLEX SFDEJ, SFEJ, SFDCR or SFU and Control Rods CR as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.

24. Type 24: Flexible stainless steel hose shall have stainless steel braid and carbon steel fittings. Sizes 3 inches (75 mm) and larger shall be flanged. Smaller sizes shall have male nipples.
    a. Minimum lengths shall be as follows:
        1) Flanged:
            (a) 3 inches x 14 inches (75 by 350 mm)
            (b) 4 inches x 15 inches (100 by 375 mm)
            (c) 5 inches x 19 inches (125 by 475 mm)
            (d) 6 inches x 20 inches (150 by 500 mm)
            (e) 8 inches x 22 inches (200 by 550 mm)
            (f) 10 inches x 26 inches (250 by 650 mm)
            (g) 12 inches x 28 inches (300 by 700 mm)
            (h) 14 inches x 30 inches (350 by 750 mm)
            (i) 16 inches x 32 inches (400 by 800 mm)
        2) Male Nipples:
            (a) 1/2 inch x 9 inches (12 by 225 mm)
            (b) 3/4 inch x 10 inches (19 by 250 mm)
            (c) 1 inch x 11 inches (25 by 275 mm)
            (d) 1-1/4 inches x 12 inches (32 by 300 mm)
            (e) 1-1/2 inches x 13 inches (38 by 325 mm)
            (f) 2 inches x 14 inches (50 by 350 mm)
            (g) 2-1/2 inches x 18 inches (64 by 450 mm)
    b. Hoses shall be installed on the equipment side of the shut-off valves horizontally and parallel to the equipment shafts wherever possible. Hoses shall be equal to type BSS as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
25. Type 25: All-directional acoustical pipe anchor shall consist of two sizes of steel tubing separated by a minimum 1/2 inch (12 mm) thick 60 durometer neoprene. Vertical restraint shall be provided by similar material arranged to prevent vertical travel in either direction. Allowable loads on the isolation material should not exceed 500 psi (35.2 kg/sq-cm) and the design shall be balanced for equal resistance in any direction. All-directional anchors shall be equal to type ADA as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
26. Type 26: Pipe guides shall consist of a telescopic arrangement of two sizes of steel tubing separated by a minimum 1/2 inch (12 mm) thickness of 60 durometer neoprene. The height of the guides shall be preset with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion or contraction. Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of plus or minus 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) motion, or to meet location requirements. Pipe guides shall be equal to type VSG as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.

27. Type 27: Split Wall Seals consist of two bolted pipe halves with minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick neoprene sponge bonded to the inner faces. The seal shall be tightened around the pipe to eliminate clearance between the inner sponge face and the piping. Concrete may be packed around the seal to make it integral with the floor, wall or ceiling if the seal is not already in place around the pipe prior to the construction of the building member. Seals shall project a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) past either face of the wall. Where temperatures exceed 240 degrees F (115 degrees C), 10 pounds per cubic foot (160 kg/cu. m) density fiberglass may be used in lieu of the sponge. Seals shall be equal to type SWS as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
28. Type 28: The horizontal thrust restraint shall consist of a spring element in series with a neoprene molded cup as described in Type 5 with the same deflection as specified for the mountings or hangers. The spring element shall be designed so it can be preset for thrust at the factory and adjusted in the field to allow for a maximum of 1/4 inch (6 mm) movement at start and stop. The assembly shall be furnished with 1 rod and angle brackets for attachment to both the equipment and the ductwork or the equipment and the structure. Horizontal restraints shall be attached at the centerline of thrust and symmetrical on either side of the unit. Horizontal thrust restraints shall be equal to type WBI/WBD as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
29. Type 29: Housekeeping pad anchors shall consist of a ductile iron casting that is tapered and hexagonal, smaller at its base than at its top. The upper portion shall have holes for rebar to pass through. The anchor shall be continuously threaded from top to bottom for the attachment of soleplates. Housekeeping pad anchors shall be attached to the structural slab using a stud wedge anchor. Housekeeping pad anchors shall be equal to type HPA and stud wedge anchor shall be equal to type SAS both as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. All vibration isolators and seismic restraint systems shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and all certified submittal data.

B. Installation of vibration isolators and seismic restraints shall not cause any change of position of equipment, piping or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

C. No rigid connections between equipment and the building structure shall be made that degrades the noise and vibration control system herein specified.

D. Do not install any equipment, piping, duct or conduit which makes rigid connections with the building unless isolation is not specified. “Building” includes, but is not limited to, slabs, beams, columns, studs and walls.

E. Coordinate work with other trades to avoid rigid contact with the building.

F. Any conflicts with other trades which will result in rigid contact with equipment or piping due to inadequate space or other unforeseen conditions should be brought to the Architect Engineer's attention prior to installation. Corrective work required by conflicts after installation shall be at no additional cost to the Owner.

G. Bring to the Architect Engineer's attention any discrepancies between the specifications and the field conditions or changes required due to specific equipment selection, prior to installation. Corrective work required by discrepancies after installation shall be at no additional cost to the Owner.

H. Correct all installations which are deemed defective in workmanship and materials at no additional cost to the Owner.

I. Overstressing of the building structure shall not occur because of overhead support of equipment. Submit loads to the structural engineer of record for approval. Generally bracing may occur from:

1. Flanges of structural beams.
2. Panel points in bar joist construction.
3. Cast in place inserts or wedge type drill-in concrete anchors.

J. Type 12 cable restraints shall be installed slightly slack to avoid short circuiting the isolated suspended equipment, piping or conduit.

K. Type 12 cable assemblies are installed taut on non-isolated systems. Type 13 seismic solid braces may be used in place of cables on rigidly attached systems only.

L. At locations where Type 12 or Type 13 restraints are located, the support rods shall be braced when necessary to accept compressive loads with Type 14 braces.

M. At locations where Type 12 cable restraints are installed on support rods with spring isolators, the spring isolation hangers shall be Type 10A.

N. At all locations where Type 12 or Type13 restraints are attached to pipe clevis's, the clevis cross bolt shall be reinforced with Type 15 braces.

O. Drill-in concrete anchors for ceiling and wall installation shall be Type 18, and Type 19 female wedge type for floor mounted equipment.

P. Vibration isolation manufacturer shall furnish integral structural steel bases as required. Independent steel rails are not permitted on this project.

Q. Hand built elastomeric expansion joints may be used when pipe sizes exceed 24 inches or specified movements exceed Type 23 capabilities.

R. Where piping passes through walls, floors or ceilings the vibration isolation manufacturer shall provide Type 27 wall seals.

S. Air handling equipment and centrifugal fans shall be protected against excessive displacement which results from high air thrust in relation to the equipment weight. Horizontal thrust restraint shall be Type 28.

T. Locate isolation hangers as near to the overhead support structure as possible.

U. All fire protection piping shall be braced in accordance with NFPA 13 and 14.

V. All mechanical equipment shall be vibration isolated and seismically restrained as per the schedules shown on the drawings.

W. All fire protection equipment is considered life safety equipment and shall be seismically restrained using the seismic force levels calculated for life safety equipment according to the codes and standards shown on Structural Drawings.

X. VAV boxes and fan powered equipment weighing less than 50 pounds (23 kg) and rigidly connected to the supply side of the duct system and supported with a minimum of 4 hanger rods.

3.02 VIBRATION ISOLATION OF PIPING

A. Horizontal Pipe Isolation: The first four pipe hangers in the main lines near the mechanical equipment shall be as described in Type 11. Brace hanger rods with SRC clamps Type 14. Horizontal runs in all other locations throughout the building shall be isolated by hangers as described in Type 10 & Type 10A. Floor supported piping shall rest on isolators as described in Type 6. Heat exchangers and expansion tanks are considered part of the piping run. The first three isolators from the isolated equipment will have the same static deflection as specified for the mountings under the connected equipment. If piping is connected to equipment located in basements and hangs from ceilings under occupied spaces the first three hangers shall have 0.75 inch (19 mm) deflection for pipe sizes up to and including 3 inch (75 mm), 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) deflection for pipe sizes up to and including 6 inch (150 mm), and 2-1/2 inch (64 mm) deflection for pipes larger than 6 inch (150 mm) Hangers shall be located as close to the overhead structure as practical. Hanger locations that also have seismic restraints attached shall have type RW Rebound Washers to limit uplift. Where piping connects to mechanical equipment install Type 23 expansion joints or Type 24 stainless hoses as required for the service.

B. Riser Isolation: Risers shall be suspended from Type 10A hangers or supported by Type 5 mountings, anchored with Type 25 anchors, and guided with Type 26 sliding guides. Steel springs shall be a minimum of 0.75 inch (19 mm) except in those expansion locations where additional deflection is required to limit load changes to plus or minus 25 percent of the initial load. Submittals shall include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on the building structure, spring deflection changes and seismic loads. Submittal data shall include certification that the riser system has been examined for excessive stresses and that none will exist in the proposed design.

C. Seismic Restraint of Piping:
   1. Seismically restrain all piping listed as a, b or c below. Use Type 12 cables if isolated. Type 12 or Type 13 restraints may be used on unisolated piping.
      a. Fuel oil piping, gas piping, medical gas piping, and compressed air piping that is 1 inch (25 mm) I.D. or larger.
      b. Piping located in boiler rooms, mechanical equipment rooms, and refrigeration equipment rooms that is 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) I.D. and larger.
      c. All other piping 2-1/2-inch (64 mm) diameter and larger.
   2. Transverse piping restraints shall be at 40 feet (12 m) maximum spacing for all pipe sizes, except where lesser spacing is required to limit anchorage loads.
   3. Longitudinal restraints shall be at 80 feet (24 m) maximum spacing for all pipe sizes, except where lesser spacing is required to limit anchorage loads.
   4. Where thermal expansion is a consideration, guides and anchors may be used as transverse and longitudinal restraints provided they have a capacity equal to or greater than the restraint loads in addition to the loads induced by expansion or contraction.
   5. For fuel oil and all gas piping transverse restraints shall be at 20 feet (6 m) maximum and longitudinal restraints at 40 feet (12 m) maximum spacing.
   6. Transverse restraint for one pipe section may also act as a longitudinal restraint for a pipe section of the same size connected perpendicular to it if the restraint is installed within 24 inches (600 m) of the elbow or TEE or combined stresses are within allowable limits at longer distances.
   7. Hold down clamps shall be used to attach pipe to all trapeze members before applying restraints in a manner similar to clevis supports.
   8. Branch lines may not be used to restrain main lines.

9. Cast iron pipe of all types, glass pipe and any other pipes joined with a four band shield and clamp assembly in areas with Ss of 0.35 or greater shall be braced as in Sections 3.02.C.2 and 3.02.C.3. For areas with Ss less than 0.35, 2 band clamps may be used with a reduced spacing of 1/2 of those listed in sections 3.02.C.2 and 3.02.C.3.
10. Connection to the structure shall be made with a non-friction connection (i.e. no C-clamps).
11. Hanger locations that also have seismic restraints attached shall have Type 10A RW Rebound Washers.

D. Pipe Exclusions:
1. Gas piping less than 1 inch (25 mm) inside diameter.
2. Piping in boiler and mechanical rooms less than 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) inside diameter.
3. All other piping less than 2-1/2 inch (64 mm) inside diameter.
4. Certain suspended piping:
   a. All piping suspended by clevis hangers where the distance from the top of the pipe to the suspension point is 12 inches or less.
   b. All trapeze supported piping where the distance from the suspension point to the trapeze member is 12-inch or less.
   c. If any suspension location in the run fails to qualify under (a) or (b) above, the entire run shall be braced.

3.03 VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC RESTRAINT OF DUCTWORK

A. Vibration isolation of ductwork:
1. All discharge runs for a distance of 50 feet (15m) from the connected equipment shall be isolated from the building structure by means of Type 10 hangers or Type 5 floor isolators. Spring deflection shall be a minimum of 0.75 inch (19 mm).
2. All duct runs having air velocity of 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or more shall be isolated from the building structure by Type 11 hangers or 5 floor supports. Spring deflection shall be a minimum of 0.75 inch (19 mm).

B. Seismic restraint of ductwork:
1. Seismically restrain all ductwork with Type 12 or Type 13 restraints as listed below:
   a. Restrain rectangular ducts with cross sectional area of 6 sq. ft. (0.5 sq m) or larger.
   b. Restrain round ducts with diameters of 28 inches (700 mm) or larger.
   c. Restrain flat oval ducts the same as rectangular ducts of the same nominal size.
2. Transverse restraints shall occur at 30 feet (9 mm) intervals or at both ends of the duct run if less than the specified interval. Transverse restraints shall be installed at each duct turn and at each end of a duct run.
3. Longitudinal restraints shall occur at 60 feet (18 m) intervals with at least one restraint per duct run. Transverse restraints for one duct section may also act as a longitudinal restraint for a duct section connected perpendicular to it if the restraints are installed within 4 feet (1.2 m) of the intersection of the ducts and if the restraints are sized for the larger duct. Duct joints shall conform to SMACNA duct construction standards.
4. The ductwork shall be reinforced at the restraint locations. Reinforcement shall consist of an additional angle on top of the ductwork that is attached to the support hanger rods. Ductwork is to be attached to both upper angle and lower trapeze.
5. A group of ducts may be combined in a larger frame so that the combined weights and dimensions of the ducts are less than or equal to the maximum weight and dimensions of the duct for which bracing details are selected.
6. Walls, including gypsum board non bearing partitions, which have ducts running through them may replace a typical transverse brace. Provide channel framing around ducts and solid blocking between the duct and frame.
7. Connection to the structure shall be made with a non-friction connection (i.e. no C-clamps)

8. Hanger locations that also have seismic restraints attached shall have Type 10A RW Rebound Washers.

C. Ductwork Exclusions:
1. Rectangular and square and ducts that are less than 6 square feet in cross sectional area.
2. Oval ducts that are less than 6 square feet (0.5 sq m) in cross sectional area based on nominal size.
3. Round duct less than 28-inch (0.71 m) diameter.
4. Certain suspended ductwork
   a. All trapeze supported ductwork where the distance from the suspension point to the trapeze member is 12-inches or less.
   b. Ductwork hung with straps where the top of the duct is 12-inches or less from the suspension point and the strap has 2 #10 sheet metal screws within 2-inch of the top of the duct.
   c. If any suspension location in the run fails to qualify under (a) or (b) above, the entire run shall be braced.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Stencils.

D. Pipe markers.

E. Ceiling tacks.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2020.

B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2017.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.

C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

A. Air Handling Units: Nameplates.

B. Air Terminal Units: Tags.

C. Automatic Controls: Tags. Key to control schematic.

D. Control Panels: Nameplates.

E. Dampers: Ceiling tacks, where located above lay-in ceiling.

F. Ductwork: Nameplates.

G. Heat Transfer Equipment: Nameplates.

H. Instrumentation: Tags.

I. Major Control Components: Nameplates.

J. Piping: Tags.

K. Pumps: Nameplates.

L. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.

M. Tanks: Nameplates.

N. Thermostats: Nameplates.

O. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.

P. Water Treatment Devices: Nameplates.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

A. Manufacturers:

B. Letter Color: White.

C. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.

D. Background Color: Black.

E. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

2.03 TAGS

A. Manufacturers:

B. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.

C. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.

D. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.04 STENCILS

A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
   1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 1/2 inch high letters.
   2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 3/4 inch high letters.
   3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch long color field, 1-1/4 inch high letters.
   4. 8 to 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 24 inch long color field, 2-1/2 inch high letters.
   5. Over 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 32 inch long color field, 3-1/2 inch high letters.
   6. Ductwork and Equipment: 2-1/2 inch high letters.

B. Stencil Paint: Semi-gloss enamel, colors conforming to ASME A13.1.

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

A. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.

B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright-colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil, 0.004 inch thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

2.06 CEILING TACKS

A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 91 23 for stencil painting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 91 23.

D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

F. Pipe Marker Placement. Pipe markers should be located as follows:
   1. At intervals of not more than 20 feet
   2. At least once in or above every room
   3. On both sides of walls or partitions penetrated by the piping
   4. At least once in every story height traversed by risers
   5. Adjacent to each valve port and flange end.

G. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.

H. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller.

I. Install ductwork with plastic nameplates. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

J. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.

B. Duct Air Leakage Testing

C. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of hydronic and refrigerating systems.

D. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

E. Commissioning activities.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Employment of testing agency and payment for services.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AABC (NSTSB) - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition; 2016.

B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems; 2008, with Errata (2019).

C. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems; 2015, with Errata (2017).

D. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; 2002.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Installer Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.

C. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
   1. Submit to Architect Engineer.
   2. Submit six weeks prior to starting the testing, adjusting, and balancing work.
   3. Include certification that the plan developer has reviewed the contract documents, the equipment and systems, and the control system with the Architect Engineer and other installers to sufficiently understand the design intent for each system.
   4. Include at least the following in the plan:
      a. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
      b. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
      c. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
      d. Final test report forms to be used.
      e. Expected problems and solutions, etc.
      f. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.

D. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
   1. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
   2. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect Engineer and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
   3. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
   4. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
   5. Units of Measure: Report data in both I-P (inch-pound) and SI (metric) units.
   6. Include the following on the title page of each report:
      a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
      b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
      c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
      d. Project name.
      e. Project location.
      f. Project Contractor.
      g. Report date.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
   1. AABC (NSTSB), AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
   2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
   3. SMACNA (TAB).
   4. NEBB (TAB)
   5. Maintain at least one copy of the standard to be used at project site at all times.

B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.

C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.

D. TAB Agency Qualifications:
   1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
   2. Having minimum of three years documented experience.
   3. Certified by one of the following:
      a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabc.com/#sle; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
      b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org/#sle.
      c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org/#sle.

E. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Verify systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
   1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
   2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.

3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
6. Fans are rotating correctly.
7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
12. Service and balance valves are open.

B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.

C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.03 PREPARATION

3.04 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.

B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 10 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.05 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:
1. Running log of events and issues.
2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
3. Contract interpretation requests.
4. Lists of completed tests.

B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.

C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

D. Mark on drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.

E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

G. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the Owner.

3.06 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.

B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.

C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.

D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.

E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to the extent that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.

F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.

G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.

H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.

I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.

J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers.

K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, at minimum air flow rate, and full heating air flow rate.

L. Measure building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to provide required relationship between each to maintain approximately 0.05 inches positive static pressure near the building entries.

M. For variable air volume system powered units set volume controller to air flow setting indicated. Confirm connections properly made and confirm proper operation for automatic variable air volume temperature control.

3.07 SCOPE

A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
1. Boilers
2. HVAC Pumps.
3. Forced Air Furnaces.
4. Direct Fired Furnaces.
5. Air Cooled Water Chillers.
6. Induced Draft Cooling Tower.
7. Packaged Roof Top Heating/Cooling Units.
8. Computer Room Air Conditioning Units.
9. Air Coils.
10. Terminal Heat Transfer Units.
11. Air Handling Units.
12. Air Terminal Units.

3.08 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

A. Electric Motors:
1. Manufacturer.
2. Model/Frame.
3. HP/BHP.
4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.
5. RPM.
6. Service factor.
7. Starter size, rating, heater elements.
8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.

B. V-Belt Drives:
1. Identification/location.
2. Required driven RPM.

3. Driven sheave, diameter and RPM.
4. Belt, size and quantity.
5. Motor sheave diameter and RPM.
6. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual.

C. Pumps:
1. Identification/number.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Size/model.
4. Impeller.
5. Service.
6. Design flow rate, pressure drop, BHP.
7. Actual flow rate, pressure drop, BHP.
8. Discharge pressure.
9. Suction pressure.
10. Total operating head pressure.
11. Shut off, discharge and suction pressures.
12. Shut off, total head pressure.

D. Combustion Equipment:
1. Boiler manufacturer.
2. Model number.
3. Serial number.
4. Firing rate.
5. Heat input.
6. Ambient temperature.
7. Heat output.

E. Air Cooled Condensers:
1. Identification/number.
2. Location.
3. Manufacturer.
4. Model number.
5. Serial number.
6. Entering DB air temperature, design and actual.
7. Leaving DB air temperature, design and actual.
8. Number of compressors.

F. Chillers:
1. Identification/number.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Capacity.
4. Model number.
5. Serial number.
6. Evaporator entering water temperature, design and actual.
7. Evaporator leaving water temperature, design and actual.
8. Evaporator pressure drop, design and actual.
9. Evaporator water flow rate, design and actual.
10. Condenser entering water temperature, design and actual.
11. Condenser pressure drop, design and actual.
12. Condenser water flow rate, design and actual.

G. Cooling Tower:
1. Tower identification/number.
2. Manufacturer.

3. Model number.
4. Serial number.
5. Rated capacity.
6. Entering air WB temperature, specified and actual.
7. Leaving air WB temperature, specified and actual.
8. Ambient air DB temperature.
9. Condenser water entering temperature.
10. Condenser water leaving temperature.
11. Condenser water flow rate.

H. Heat Exchangers:
1. Identification/number.
2. Location.
3. Service.
4. Manufacturer.
5. Model number.
6. Serial number.
7. Steam pressure, design and actual.
8. Primary water entering temperature, design and actual.
9. Primary water leaving temperature, design and actual.
10. Primary water flow, design and actual.
11. Primary water pressure drop, design and actual.
12. Secondary water leaving temperature, design and actual.
13. Secondary water flow, design and actual.
14. Secondary water pressure drop, design and actual.

I. Cooling Coils:
1. Identification/number.
2. Location.
3. Service.
4. Manufacturer.
5. Air flow, design and actual.
6. Entering air DB temperature, design and actual.
7. Entering air WB temperature, design and actual.
8. Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual.
9. Leaving air WB temperature, design and actual.
10. Water flow, design and actual.
11. Water pressure drop, design and actual.
12. Entering water temperature, design and actual.
13. Leaving water temperature, design and actual.
14. Saturated suction temperature, design and actual.
15. Air pressure drop, design and actual.

J. Heating Coils:
1. Identification/number.
2. Location.
3. Service.
4. Manufacturer.
5. Air flow, design and actual.
6. Water flow, design and actual.
7. Water pressure drop, design and actual.
8. Entering water temperature, design and actual.
9. Leaving water temperature, design and actual.

10. Entering air temperature, design and actual.
11. Leaving air temperature, design and actual.
12. Air pressure drop, design and actual.

K. Air Moving Equipment:
1. Location.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Model number.
4. Serial number.
5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge.
6. Air flow, specified and actual.
7. Return air flow, specified and actual.
8. Outside air flow, specified and actual.
9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
10. Inlet pressure.
11. Discharge pressure.
12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
13. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
14. Fan RPM.

L. Return Air/Outside Air:
1. Identification/location.
2. Design air flow.
3. Actual air flow.
4. Design return air flow.
5. Actual return air flow.
6. Design outside air flow.
7. Actual outside air flow.
8. Return air temperature.
9. Outside air temperature.
10. Required mixed air temperature.
11. Actual mixed air temperature.
12. Design outside/return air ratio.
13. Actual outside/return air ratio.

M. Exhaust Fans:
1. Location.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Model number.
4. Serial number.
5. Air flow, specified and actual.
6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
7. Inlet pressure.
8. Discharge pressure.
9. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
10. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
11. Fan RPM.

N. Duct Traverses:
1. System zone/branch.
2. Duct size.
3. Area.
4. Design velocity.
5. Design air flow.

6. Test velocity.
7. Test air flow.
8. Duct static pressure.
9. Air temperature.
10. Air correction factor.

O. Duct Leak Tests:
1. Description of ductwork under test.
2. Duct design operating pressure.
3. Duct design test static pressure.
4. Duct capacity, air flow.
5. Maximum allowable leakage duct capacity times leak factor.
6. Test apparatus:
    a. Blower.
    b. Orifice, tube size.
    c. Orifice size.
    d. Calibrated.
7. Test static pressure.
8. Test orifice differential pressure.
9. Leakage.

P. Air Monitoring Stations:
1. Identification/location.
2. System.
3. Size.
4. Area.
5. Design velocity.
6. Design air flow.
7. Test velocity.
8. Test air flow.

Q. Flow Measuring Stations:
1. Identification/number.
2. Location.
3. Size.
4. Manufacturer.
5. Model number.
6. Serial number.
7. Design Flow rate.
8. Design pressure drop.
9. Actual/final pressure drop.
10. Actual/final flow rate.
11. Station calibrated setting.

R. Terminal Unit Data:
1. Manufacturer.
2. Type, constant, variable, single, dual duct.
3. Identification/number.
4. Location.
5. Model number.
6. Size.
7. Minimum static pressure.
8. Minimum design air flow.
9. Maximum design air flow.

10. Maximum actual air flow.
11. Inlet static pressure.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 23 07 13
DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Duct insulation.

B. Insulation jackets.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating : Painting insulation jackets.

B. Section 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

C. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.

B. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2021.

C. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013 (Reapproved 2019).

D. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014 (Reapproved 2019).

E. ASTM C916 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation; 2020.

F. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material); 2019.

G. ASTM C1290 - Standard Specification for Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts; 2016 (Reapproved 2021).

H. ASTM C1338 - Standard Test Method for Determining Fungi Resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings; 2008.

I. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2021a.

J. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.

K. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015 (Reapproved 2021)e1.

L. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Revised 2009).

M. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.

B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

A. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
   1. 'K' value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 250 degrees F.
   3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.

B. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
   1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
   2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

C. Vapor Barrier Tape:
   1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.

D. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:
   1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.

E. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gage, 0.0508 inch diameter.

2.03 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

A. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.
   1. 'K' Value: 0.24 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.
   3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent.
   4. Maximum Density: 8.0 lb/cu ft.

B. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
   1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
   2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

C. Vapor Barrier Tape:

1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.

D. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
   1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight, glass fabric.
   2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

2.04 JACKETS

A. Exterior insulation jackets for outside applications shall be a multi-ply embossed UV-resistant aluminum foil/polymer laminate with a layer of rubberized asphalt specially fomulated for use on insulated duct. The jacket willl include a metalized polyester film coated with a high quality low temperature acrylic adhesive that allows for a peel and stick functionality.

B. Aluminum (Indoor) Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).
   1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
   2. Finish: Smooth.
   3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
   4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
   5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.
   6. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that ducts have been sealed and air leak tested per Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Insulated ducts conveying air below ambient temperature:
   1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
   2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
   3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
   4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.

D. Insulated ducts conveying air above ambient temperature:
   1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.
   2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.

E. Ducts Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (below 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.

F. External Duct Insulation Application:
   1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
   2. Secure insulation without vapor barrier with staples, tape, or wires.
   3. Install without sag on underside of duct. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift duct off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
   4. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
   5. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.

G. Duct and Plenum Liner Application:

1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 90 percent coverage.
2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA (DCS) for spacing.
3. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse joints.
4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.
5. Duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for air flow. Increase duct size to allow for insulation thickness.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. Supply Ducts:
   1. 2" Glass Fiber, Flexible

B. Return Ducts:
   1. 2" Glass Fiber, Flexible

C. Exhaust Ducts:
   1. Not required.

D. Return and Relief Ducts in Mechanical Rooms:
   1. 2" Glass Fiber, Flexible

E. Ducts Exposed to Outdoors: 2" Glass Fiber, Rigid with Exterior Insulation Jacket.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 19
HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping insulation.

B. Jackets and accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2013).

B. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2020a.

C. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2019.

D. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2019.

E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2021a.

F. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.

G. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.

B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

A. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
   1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F.
   3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
   1. Maximum Service Temperature: 650 degrees F.
   2. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.

D. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.

E. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

F. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.

G. Fibrous Glass Fabric:
   1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
   2. Blanket: 1.0 lb/cu ft density.
   3. Weave: 5 by 5.

H. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
   1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
   2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

I. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic: Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.

J. Outdoor Breather Mastic: Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.

K. Insulating Cement: ASTM C449.

2.03 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

A. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
   1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
   3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

B. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

2.04 JACKETS

A. PVC Plastic.
   1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
      a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
      b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
      c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
      d. Thickness: 10 mil.
      e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
   2. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.

B. ABS Plastic:
   1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
      a. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
      b. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
      c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.012 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
      d. Thickness: 30 mil.
      e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

C. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) formed aluminum sheet.
   1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
   2. Finish: Smooth.
   3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
   4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
   5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

C. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature; insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.

D. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
   1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied; secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
   2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

E. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.

F. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.

G. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature.
   1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
   2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

H. Inserts and Shields:
   1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
   2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
   3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
   4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
   5. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

I. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 07 84 00.

J. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.

K. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping. Provide two coats of UV resistant finish for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation without jacketing.

L. Heat Traced Piping: Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material, thickness, and finish as adjoining pipe. Size large enough to enclose pipe and heat tracer. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

3.03 SCHEDULE

A. Cooling Systems:
   1. Condensate Drains from Cooling Coils:
      a. 1" Glass Fiber, Rigid
      b. 1" Flexible Elastomeric Insulation
   2. Refrigerant Suction: 1" Flexible Elastomeric Insulation.
   3. Refrigerant Hot Gas: 1" Flexible Elastomeric Insulation.
   4. Refrigerant Liquid (Where required by the manufacturer): 1" Flexible Elastomeric Insulation.

SECTION 23 23 00
REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping.

B. Moisture and liquid indicators.

C. Filter-driers.

D. Solenoid valves.

E. Expansion valves.

F. Service Valves.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.

B. Section 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

C. Section 23 07 19 - HVAC Piping Insulation.

D. Section 23 81 28 - Ductless and Mini-Split Systems.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 750 - Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves; 2007.

B. AHRI 760 - Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use With Volatile Refrigerants; 2007.

C. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems; 2019, with All Amendments and Errata.

D. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators; 2021.

E. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.

F. ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes; 2018.

G. ASME B31.5 - Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components; 2020.

H. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2020.

I. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.

J. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2020.

K. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2020.

L. ASTM B280 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service; 2020.

M. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2011 (Amended 2012).

N. ICC (IMC)-2018 - International Mechanical Code; 2018.

O. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018.

P. UL 207 - Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Q. UL 429 - Electrically Operated Valves; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide general assembly of specialties, including manufacturers catalogue information. Provide manufacturers catalog data including load capacity.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate schematic layout of system, including equipment, critical dimensions, and sizes.

D. Design Data: Submit design data indicating pipe sizing. Indicate load carrying capacity of trapeze, multiple pipe, and riser support hangers.

E. Test Reports: Indicate results of leak test, acid test.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate support, connection requirements, and isolation for servicing.

G. Submit welders certification of compliance with ASME BPVC-IX.

H. Project Record Documents: Record exact locations of equipment and refrigeration accessories on record drawings.

I. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for changing cartridges, assembly views, spare parts lists.

J. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Extra Filter-Dryer Cartridges: One of each type and size.
3. Refrigeration Oil Test Kits: One, each containing everything required to conduct one test.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design piping system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store piping and specialties in shipping containers with labeling in place.

B. Protect piping and specialties from entry of contaminating material by leaving end caps and plugs in place until installation.

C. Dehydrate and charge components such as piping and receivers, seal prior to shipment, until connected into system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Where more than one piping system material is specified ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

B. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.5 unless indicated otherwise.

C. Liquid Indicators:
1. Where indicated, use line size liquid indicators in main liquid line leaving condenser.

D. Filter-Driers:
1. Whre indicated, use a filter-drier immediately ahead of liquid-line controls, such as thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, and moisture indicators.

E. Solenoid Valves:
   1. Whre indicated, use in liquid line of single or multiple evaporator systems.

F. Flexible Connectors: Utilize at or near compressors where piping configuration does not absorb vibration.

2.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME B31.9 for installation of piping system.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL, as suitable for the purpose indicated.

2.03 PIPING

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B280, H58 hard drawn or O60 soft annealed.
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper.
   2. Joints: Braze, AWS A5.8M/A5.8 BCuP silver/phosphorus/copper alloy.
   3. Copper tube, pressure seal joint fittings for refirgerant piping: Double pressed type complying with UL 207 and ICC (IMC)-2018.
      a. Press Tools: Manufacturer’s approved jaw(s) display two circular 360 deg press bands with circular groove to either side, along with a manufacturer’s witness mark embossed on the bands.
      b. Housing: Copper.
      c. O-Rings: HR, or compatible with specific refrigerant.
      d. Maximum Allowable Working Pressure: In accordance with UL 207: 700 psig
      e. Minimum Allowable Burst Pressure: In accordance with UL 207: 2100 psig

B. Copper Tube to 7/8 inch OD: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), annealed.
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.26 cast copper.
   2. Joints: Flared.
   3. Copper tube, pressure seal joint fittings for refirgerant piping: Double pressed type complying with UL 207 and ICC (IMC)-2018.
      a. Press Tools: Manufacturer’s approved jaw(s) display two circular 360 deg press bands with circular groove to either side, along with a manufacturer’s witness mark embossed on the bands.
      b. Housing: Copper.
      c. O-Rings: HR, or compatible with specific refrigerant.
      d. Maximum Allowable Working Pressure: In accordance with UL 207: 700 psig
      e. Minimum Allowable Burst Pressure: In accordance with UL 207: 2100 psig

C. Pipe Supports and Anchors:
   1. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
      a. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
   2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
   3. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
   4. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
   5. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
   6. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
   7. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.
   8. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.
   9. Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs: Steel pedestals with bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified; and as follows:
      a. Bases: High density, UV tolerant, polypropylene or reinforced PVC.

b. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
c. Steel Components: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
d. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports; corrosion resistant material.
e. Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under pipe to top of roofing.

2.04 MOISTURE AND LIQUID INDICATORS

A. Indicators: Single port type, UL listed, with copper or brass body, flared, solder or press ends, sight glass, color coded paper moisture indicator with removable element cartridge and plastic cap; for maximum temperature of 200 degrees F and maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

2.05 VALVES

A. Service Valves:
1. Forged brass body with copper stubs, brass caps, removable valve core, integral ball check valve, flared, solder or press ends, for maximum pressure of 500 psi.

2.06 FILTER-DRIERS

A. Performance:
1. Pressure Drop: 2 psi, maximum, when operating at full connected evaporator capacity.
2. Design Working Pressure: 350 psi, minimum.

B. Cores: Molded or loose-fill molecular sieve desiccant compatible with refrigerant, activated alumina, activated charcoal, and filtration to 40 microns, with secondary filtration to 20 microns; of construction that will not pass into refrigerant lines.

C. Construction: UL listed.
1. Connections: As specified for applicable pipe type.

2.07 SOLENOID VALVES

A. Valve: AHRI 760 I-P, pilot operated, copper, brass or steel body and internal parts, synthetic seat, stainless steel stem and plunger assembly (permitting manual operation in case of coil failure), integral strainer, with flared, solder, or threaded ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

B. Coil Assembly: UL 429 UL listed, replaceable with molded electromagnetic coil, moisture and fungus proof, with surge protector and color coded lead wires, integral junction box with pilot light.

2.08 EXPANSION VALVES

A. Angle or Straight Through Type: AHRI 750; design suitable for refrigerant, brass body, internal or external equalizer, bleed hole, adjustable superheat setting, replaceable inlet strainer, with non-replaceable capillary tube and remote sensing bulb and remote bulb well.

B. Selection: Evaluate refrigerant pressure drop through system to determine available pressure drop across valve. Select valve for maximum load at design operating pressure and minimum 10 degrees F superheat. Select to avoid being undersized at full load and excessively oversized at part load.

2.09 ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVES

A. Valve:
1. Brass body with flared or solder connection, needle valve with floating needle and machined seat, stepper motor drive.

B. Evaporation Control System:

1. Electronic microprocessor based unit in enclosed case, proportional integral control with adaptive superheat, maximum operating pressure function, preselection allowance for electrical defrost and hot gas bypass.

C. Refrigeration System Control: Electronic microprocessor based unit in enclosed case, with proportional integral control of valve, on/off thermostat, air temperature alarm (high and low), solenoid valve control, liquid injection adaptive superheat control, maximum operating pressure function, night setback thermostat, timer for defrost control.

2.10 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Corrugated stainless steel hose with single layer of stainless steel exterior braiding, minimum 9 inches long with copper tube ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install refrigeration specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Route piping in orderly manner, with plumbing parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.

C. Install piping to conserve building space and avoid interference with use of space.

D. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

E. Arrange piping to return oil to compressor. Provide traps and loops in piping, and provide double risers as required. Slope horizontal piping 0.40 percent in direction of flow.

F. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

G. Provide access to concealed valves and fittings. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 08 31 00.

H. Flood piping system with nitrogen when brazing.

I. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building frame, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

J. Prepare unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting. Refer to Section 09 91 23.

K. Insulate piping; refer to Section 23 07 19.

L. Follow ASHRAE Std 15 procedures for charging and purging of systems and for disposal of refrigerant.

M. Provide replaceable cartridge filter-driers, with isolation valves and valved bypass.

N. Locate expansion valve sensing bulb immediately downstream of evaporator on suction line.

O. Provide external equalizer piping on expansion valves with refrigerant distributor connected to evaporator.

P. Install flexible connectors at right angles to axial movement of compressor, parallel to crankshaft.

Q. Fully charge completed system with refrigerant after testing.

R. Provide electrical connection to solenoid valves. Refer to Section 26 05 83.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Test refrigeration system in accordance with ASME B31.5.

C. Pressure test system with dry nitrogen to 200 psi. Perform final tests at 27 inches vacuum and 200 psi using halide torch. Test to no leakage.

3.04 SCHEDULES

A. Hanger Spacing for Copper Tubing.
   1. 1/2 inch, 5/8 inch, and 7/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
   2. 1-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
   3. 1-3/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   4. 1-5/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal ducts.

B. Flexible ducts.

C. Air plenums and casings.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 07 13 - Duct Insulation: External insulation and duct liner.

B. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE (FUND) - ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2020.

C. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2021.

D. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Revised 2009).

E. SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual; 2012.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures for glass fiber ducts.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that installation of glass fiber ductwork meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience, and approved by manufacturer.

B. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A standards.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.

B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide UL Class 1 ductwork, fittings, hangers, supports, and appurtenances in accordance with NFPA 90A and SMACNA (DCS) guidelines unless stated otherwise.

B. Provide galvanized steel duct unless otherwise indicated.

C. Acoustical Treatment: Provide sound-absorbing liners and sectional silencers for metal-based ducts in compliance with Section 23 33 19.

D. Acoustical Treatment: Where indicated on the drawings, provide sound-absorbing liners and/or sectional silencers for metal-based ducts.

E. Duct Shape and Material in accordance with Allowed Static Pressure Range:
   1. Round: Plus or minus 4 in-wc of galvanized steel.
   2. Rectangular: Plus or minus 1 in-wc of galvanized steel.
   3. Flat Oval: Plus 4 in-wc of galvanized steel.

F. Duct Sealing and Leakage in accordance with Static Pressure Class:
   1. Duct Pressure Class and Material for Common Mechanical Ventilation Applications:
      a. Low Pressure Supply Air: 1 in-wc pressure class, galvanized steel.
      b. Outside Air Intake: 1/2 in-wc pressure class, galvanized steel.
      c. Return and Relief Air: 1 in-wc pressure class, galvanized steel.
      d. General Exhaust Air: 1 in-wc pressure class, galvanized steel.
      e. Transfer-air and Sound Boots: 1/2 in-wc pressure class.
      f. Buried Duct for Supply and Return Air:
         1) 1/2 in-wc pressure class, closed cell plastic material.
   2. Low Pressure Service: Up to 2 in-wc:
      a. Seal: Class C, apply to seal off transverse joints.
      b. Leakage:
         1) Rectangular: Class 24 or 24 cfm/100 sq ft.
         2) Round: Class 12 or 12 cfm/100 sq ft.

G. Materials:
   1. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.
      a. Bonderized (Paintgrip) Finish: For exposed ducts to be field painted, provide galvanized steel that has been zinc coated by the hot-dip process and then coated with a phosphate or bonderized chemical treatment that enhances paint adhesion and finish.
   2. Closed Cell Plastic Material: Conforms to ASTM-D2412.
      a. Resistant to mildew, mold (UL181B), and radon gas (BSS 7239-88).
      b. Ductwork shall have integral R-10 equivalent thermal insulation value, without the use of external insulation, per NSF's P374 protocol and verifed by a NSF Thermal Testing Report.

H. Duct Fabrication Requirements:
   1. Duct and Fitting Fabrication and Support: SMACNA (DCS) including specifics for continuously welded round and oval duct fittings.
   2. Use reinforced and sealed sheet-metal materials at recommended gauges for indicated operating pressures or pressure class.
   3. Construct tees, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide airfoil turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.
   4. Provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation when acoustical lining is indicated.

5. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
6. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.

2.02 METAL DUCTS

A. Material Requirements:
   1. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.
      a. Bonderized (Paintgrip) Finish: For exposed ducts to be field painted, provide galvanized steel that has been zinc coated by the hot-dip process and then coated with a phosphate or bonderized chemical treatment that enhances paint adhesion and finish.

B. Flat-Oval Metal Ducts:
   1. Flat-Oval Single Wall Duct: Machine made from a round spiral lock seam duct.
      a. Fittings: Manufacture at least two gauges heavier metal than the duct.
   2. Flat-Oval Double Wall Insulated Duct: Machine made from round spiral lock seam duct.

C. Round Metal Ducts:
   1. Round Single Wall Duct: Round lock seam duct with galvanized steel outer wall.
   2. Round Double Wall Insulated Duct: Round spiral lock seam duct with galvanized steel outer wall, perforated galvanized steel inner wall; fitting with the solid inner wall.
   3. Round Connection System: Interlocking duct connection system in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

D. Round Spiral Duct:

E. Connectors, Fittings, Sealants, and Miscellaneous:
   1. Transverse Duct Connection System: SMACNA "E" rated rigid class connection, interlocking angle and duct edge connection system with sealant, gasket, cleats, and corner clips in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
   2. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
      a. VOC Content: Not more than 250 g/L, excluding water.
      b. For Use with Flexible Ducts: UL labeled.
   3. Gasket Tape:

F. Slab Duct Ventilation System: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS, with G90/Z275 coating designed for installation in cast-in-place concrete floor assemblies.

2.03 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Flexible Ducts: UL 181, Class 1, polyethylene film, mechanically fastened and rolled using galvanized steel to form spiral helix.
   1. Insulation: R6 insulation with polyethylene vapor barrier film.
   2. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.

B. Flexible Air Ducts:
   1. Insulation: Fiberglass insulation with polyethylene vapor barrier film.
   2. Pressure Rating: From 10 in-wc positive to 5 in-wc negative.
   3. Maximum Velocity: 5000 fpm.

C. Flexible Air Ducts:
   1. Insulation: Fiberglass insulation with aluminized vapor barrier film.
   2. Pressure Rating: From 10 in-wc to 5 in-wc negative.
   3. Maximum Velocity: 5000 fpm.

2.04 NON-METAL DUCTS

A. Closed Cell Plastic Ducts
   1. Rigid closed cell plastic material.
   2. Application: Underground use.
   3. Thermal Resistance: Integral insulation
      a. R-Value: R10 equivalent per NSF's P374 protocol and verifed by a NSF Thermal Testing Report.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

B. Install products following the manufacturer's instructions.

C. During construction, provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering the ductwork system.

D. Duct sizes indicated are precise inside dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.

E. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

F. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch and smaller with a crimp in the direction of airflow.

G. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.

H. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with one foot maximum length of flexible duct. Do not use flexible duct to change direction.

I. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low-pressure ducts directly or with 5 feet maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.

J. At exterior wall louvers, seal duct to louver frame and install blank-out panels.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 33 00
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Backdraft dampers - metal.

B. Duct access doors.

C. Duct test holes.

D. Fire dampers.

E. Flexible duct connections.

F. Smoke dampers.

G. Volume control dampers.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 05 48 - Vibration And Seismic Controls For HVAC Piping And Equipment.

B. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2013.

B. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2021.

C. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2015.

D. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations; 2021.

E. NFPA 105 - Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; 2013

F. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Revised 2009).

G. UL 555S - Standard for Smoke Dampers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Provide instructions for fire dampers.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS - METAL

A. Gravity Backdraft Dampers, Size 18 by 18 inches or Smaller, Furnished with Air Moving Equipment: Air moving equipment manufacturer's standard construction.

B. Multi-Blade, Parallel Action Gravity Balanced Backdraft Dampers: Galvanized steel, with center pivoted blades of maximum 6 inch width, with felt or flexible vinyl sealed edges, linked together in rattle-free manner with 90 degree stop, steel ball bearings, and plated steel pivot pin; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.

2.02 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

2.03 DUCT TEST HOLES

A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

2.04 DYNAMIC FIRE DAMPERS

A. Description: Dynamic curtain fire dampers.

B. Ratings:
   1. Fire Resistance
      a. Dampers shall have a UL 555 fire resistance rating of 1½ hours.
   2. Fire Closure Temperature: Each fire damper shall be equipped with a factory installed heat responsive device (fusible link) rated to close the damper when temperature at the damper reaches:
      a. 165 F
   3. Differential Pressure: Dampers shall have a minimum UL 555 differential pressure rating of 4 in. wg.
   4. Velocity:
      a. Dampers shall have a minimum UL 555 velocity rating of 4000 fpm.

C. Dynamic Fire Damper (DFD) Construction:
   1. Frame:
      a. Galvanized steel in gauges required by manufacturer’s UL listing.
   2. Blades:
      a. Galvanized steel curtain style
   3. Sleeves:
      a. Damper shall be supplied with a factory sleeve.
   4. Retaining Angles: Damper shall be supplied with factory retaining angles sized to provide installation overlap in accordance with the manufacturer’s UL listing.
   5. Fire Closure Device: Damper shall be supplied with fusible link.
   6. Mounting: Vertical or horizontal as indicated on the drawings
   7. Finish:
      a. Galvanized steel
   8. Duct Transition Connection:
      a. Type B
      b. Type C
      c. Type CO
      d. Type CR

D. Quality Control:

E. Factory Tests: Factory cycle damper assemblies to assure proper operation.

2.05 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

B. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
   1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz per sq yd.
      a. Net Fabric Width: Minimum nominal 3 inches wide.
   2. Metal: 3 inches wide, 24 gage, 0.0239 inch thick galvanized steel.

C. Maximum Installed Length: 10 inch.

2.06 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A and UL 555S, and as indicated.

B. Dampers: UL Class 1 airfoil blade type smoke damper, normally open automatically operated by pneumatic actuator.

C. Electro Thermal Link: Fusible link melting at 165 degrees F; 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz; UL listed and labeled.

2.07 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

B. Splitter Dampers:
   1. Material: Same gage as duct to 24 inches size in either direction, and two gages heavier for sizes over 24 inches.
   2. Blade: Fabricate of single thickness sheet metal to streamline shape, secured with continuous hinge or rod.
   3. Operator: Minimum 1/4 inch diameter rod in self aligning, universal joint action, flanged bushing with set screw .

C. Single Blade Dampers:
   1. Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 by 30 inch.
   2. Blade: 24 gage, 0.0239 inch, minimum.

D. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 by 72 inch. Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.

E. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon, thermoplastic elastomer, or sintered bronze bearings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

B. Examine areas to receive dampers. Notify the Engineer of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent utilization of dampers. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). Refer to Section 23 31 00 for duct construction and pressure class.

B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.

C. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide for cleaning kitchen exhaust ducts in accordance with NFPA 96 Provide minimum 8 by 8 inch size for hand access, size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Provide 4 by 4 inch for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.

D. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.

E. Provide fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and smoke dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire rated components, and where required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges.

F. Dynamic Fire Dampers:
   1. Install dampers in accordance with manufacturer's UL Installation Instructions, labeling, and NFPA 90A at locations indicated on the drawings. Any damper installation that is not in accordance with the manufacturer's UL Installation Instructions must be approved prior to installation.
   2. Dampers must be accessible to allow inspection, adjustment, and replacement of components. The sheet metal contractor shall furnish any access doors in ductwork or plenums required to provide this access. The general contractor shall furnish any access doors required in walls, ceilings, or other general building construction.
   3. Install dampers square and free from racking.
   4. Do not compress or stretch the damper frame into the duct or opening.
   5. Attach multiple damper section assemblies together in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   6. Handle dampers using the frame or sleeve. Do not lift or move dampers using blades, actuator or jackshaft.

G. Combination Fire and Smoke Dampers and Smoke Dampers:
   1. Install smoke dampers and combination smoke and fire dampers in accordance with NFPA 92.
   2. Install dampers in accordance with manufacturer's UL Installation Instructions. Any damper installation aspect that is not in accordance with the manufacturer's UL Installation Instructions must be approved prior to installation.
   3. Dampers must be accessible to allow inspection, adjustment, and replacement of components. The sheet metal contractor shall furnish any access doors in ductwork or plenums required to provide this access. The general contractor shall furnish any access doors required in walls, ceilings, or other general building construction.
   4. Install dampers square and free from racking.
   5. The installing contractor shall provide and install bracing for multiple section assemblies to support assembly weight and to hold against system pressure.
   6. Do not compress or stretch the damper frame into the duct or opening.
   7. Attach multiple damper section assemblies together in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

H. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers and combination fire and smoke dampers to Owner's representative.

I. At fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.

J. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.

K. For fans developing static pressures of 5.0 inches and over, cover flexible connections with leaded vinyl sheet, held in place with metal straps.

L. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.

M. Use splitter dampers only where indicated.

N. Provide balancing dampers on high velocity systems where indicated. Refer to Section 23 36 00 - Air Terminal Units.

O. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

P. Conduct operational testing, documentation, and training for owner's representative of all fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers as directed by NFPA 80, chapter 19 - Installation, Testing, and Maintenance of Fire Dampers and NFPA 105, chapter 6 - Installation, Testing, and Maintenance of Smoke Dampers.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 23 34 23
HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Roof exhausters.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 05 13 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.

B. Section 23 05 48 - Vibration And Seismic Controls For HVAC Piping And Equipment.

C. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories: Backdraft dampers.

D. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook; 2016.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Permanent ventilators may not be used for ventilation during construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 POWER VENTILATORS - GENERAL

A. Static and Dynamically Balanced: AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.

B. Performance Ratings: Determined in accordance with AMCA 210 and bearing the AMCA Certified Rating Seal.

C. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300 and bearing AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.

D. Fabrication: Comply with AMCA 99.

E. UL Compliance: UL listed and labeled, designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with UL 705.

F. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

G. Enclosed Safety Switches: Comply with NEMA EN 10250.

2.02 ROOF EXHAUSTERS

A. Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven as indicated, with spun aluminum housing; resilient mounted motor; 1/2 inch mesh, 0.62 inch thick aluminum wire birdscreen; square base to suit roof curb with continuous curb gaskets.

B. Roof Curb: 8 inch high self-flashing of galvanized steel with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strips.

C. Disconnect Switch: Factory wired, non-fusible, in housing for thermal overload protected motor and wall mounted multiple speed switch.

D. Backdraft Damper: Gravity actuated, aluminum multiple blade construction, felt edged with offset hinge pin, nylon bearings, blades linked, and line voltage motor drive, power open, spring return.

E. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheave selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Secure roof exhausters with cadmium plated steel lag screws to roof curb.

C. Extend ducts to roof exhausters into roof curb. Counterflash duct to roof opening.

D. Hung Cabinet Fans:
   1. Install fans with resilient mountings and flexible electrical leads, see Section 23 05 48.
   2. Install flexible connections specified in Section 23 33 00 between fan and ductwork. Ensure metal bands of connectors are parallel with minimum one inch flex between ductwork and fan while running.

E. Provide sheaves required for final air balance.

F. Install backdraft dampers on inlet to roof-mounted and externally-mounted wall exhausters.

G. Provide backdraft dampers on outlet from cabinet and ceiling exhauster fans and as indicated.

H. Provide backdraft dampers or motorized dampers in the wall housing or wall collar of sidewall propeller fans.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Diffusers.

B. Registers/grilles.

C. Louvers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; 2015.

B. ASHRAE Std 70 - Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets; 2006 (Reaffirmed 2021).

C. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Revised 2009).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.

B. Test and rate louver performance in accordance with AMCA 500-L.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Louvers
   1. Ruskin: www.ruskin.com/category/11~Louver-and-Architectural-Solutions
   2. Greenheck: www.greenheck.com/products/air-control/louvers
   3. Pottorff: www.pottorff.com

B. Air Devices
   1. Titus: www.titus-hvac.com
   2. Price Industries: www.priceindustries.com
   3. Krueger-HVAC: www.krueger-hvac.com
   4. Tuttle and Bailey: www.tuttleandbailey.com

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DIFFUSERS

A. See the Air Device Schedule on the Contract Drawings

2.03 REGISTERS / GRILLES

A. See the Air Device Schedule on the Contract Drawings

2.04 LOUVERS

A. Stationary Drainable Blade
   1. Performance

a. Free Area: 52.3% based on a 48 in. x 48 in. (1219 mm x 1219 mm) louver size
b. Free Area Velocity at Beginning Point of Water Penetration: 1027 fpm (5.2 m/s)

2. Standard Construction
   a. Frame: Heavy gauge extruded 6063-T5 aluminum, 6 in. (152 mm) x 0.063 in. (2 mm) nominal wall thickness
   b. Blades: Drainable design, heavy gauge extruded 6063-T5 aluminum, 0.063 in. (2 mm) nominal wall thickness, positioned 45º on approximately 6 in. (152 mm) centers
   c. Louver: Depth 6 in. (152 mm)
   d. Construction: Mechanically fastened
   e. Wind Load: 25 PSF (1.2 kPa)
3. Finish:
   a. AAMA 611 compliant Anodized Finish
4. Color: To be selected by Architect Engineer from manufacturer’s standard colors range.
5. Options: Provide the following options where indicated on the Contract Drawings:
   a. Bird Screen
   b. Blank Off Panels

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.

C. Provide air device manufacturer's plaster or mounting frame for installation of lay-in type air devices in hard ceilings.

D. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.

E. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.

F. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black. Refer to Section 09 91 23.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 62 13
PACKAGE ROOF TOP AIR CONDITIONING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Condensing unit package.

B. Charge of refrigerant and oil.

C. Controls and control connections.

D. Refrigerant piping connections.

E. Motor starters.

F. Electrical power connections.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 05 13 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.

B. Section 23 05 48 - Vibration And Seismic Controls For HVAC Piping And Equipment: Placement of vibration isolators.

C. Section 23 23 00 - Refrigerant Piping.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 210/240 - Standard for Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; 2008, Including All Addenda.

B. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems; 2019, with All Amendments and Errata.

C. ASHRAE Std 23.1 - Methods for Performance Testing Positive Displacement Refrigerant Compressors and Condensing Units that Operate at Subcritical Pressures of the Refrigerant; 2019.

D. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

F. NEMA MG 00001 - Motors and Generators; 2024.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide rated capacities, weights specialties and accessories, electrical nameplate data, and wiring diagrams. Include equipment served by condensing units in submittal, or submit at same time, to ensure capacities are complementary.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate components, assembly, dimensions, weights and loadings, required clearances, and location and size of field connections. Include schematic layouts showing condensing units, cooling coils, refrigerant piping, and accessories required for complete system.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Submit manufacturer's complete installation instructions.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include start-up instructions, maintenance instructions, parts lists, controls, and accessories.

F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions for rigging, unloading, and transporting units.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide a five year warranty to include coverage for refrigerant compressors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. See the Packaged Unit Schedule(s) on the Contract Drawings.

2.02 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Units: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled and pre-wired units suitable for outdoor use consisting of cabinet, compressors, condensing coil and fans, integral sub-cooling coil, controls, liquid receiver, wind deflector, and screens.

B. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240. Test in accordance with ASHRAE Std 23.1.

C. Performance Ratings: Energy Efficiency Rating (EER) and Coefficient of Performance (COP) not less than prescribed by ASHRAE Std 90.1.

2.03 CASING

A. House components in welded steel frame with galvanized steel panels with weather resistant, baked enamel finish.

B. All cabinet walls, access doors, and roof shall be fabricated of double wall, impact resistant, rigid polyurethane foam panels.

C. Mount starters, disconnects, and controls in weatherproof panel provided with full opening access doors. Provide mechanical interlock to disconnect power when door is opened.

D. Provide removable access doors or panels with quick fasteners and piano hinges.

E. All cabinet walls, access doors, and roof shall be fabricated of double wall, impact resistant, rigid polyurethane foam panels.

F. Unit insulation shall have a minimum thermal resistance R-value of 13. Foam insulation shall have a minimum density of 2 pounds/cubic foot and shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D1929-11 for a minimum flash ignition temperature of 610°F.

G. Unit construction shall be double wall with G90 galvanized steel on both sides and a thermal break. Double wall construction with a thermal break prevents moisture accumulation on the insulation, provides a cleanable interior, prevents heat transfer through the panel, and prevents exterior condensation on the panel.

H. Unit shall be designed to reduce air leakage and infiltration through the cabinet. Cabinet leakage shall not exceed 1% of total airflow when tested at 3 times the minimum external static pressure provided in AHRI Standard 340/360. Panel deflection shall not exceed L/240 ratio at 125% of design static pressure, at a maximum 8 inches of positive or negative static pressure, to reduce air leakage. Deflection shall be measured at the midpoint of the panel height and width. Continuous sealing shall be included between panels and between access doors and openings to reduce air leakage. Piping and electrical conduit through cabinet panels shall include sealing to reduce air leakage.

I. Roof of the air tunnel shall be sloped to provide complete drainage. Cabinet shall have rain break overhangs above access doors.

J. Access to filters, dampers, cooling coils, reheat coil, heaters, exhaust fans, compressors, and electrical and controls components shall be through hinged access doors with quarter turn, zinc cast, lockable handles. Full length stainless steel piano hinges shall be included on the doors.

K. Exterior paint finish shall be capable of withstanding at least 2,500 hours, with no visible corrosive effects, when tested in a salt spray and fog atmosphere in accordance with ASTM B 117-95 test procedure.

L. Units with cooling coils shall include double sloped 304 stainless steel drain pans.

M. Unit shall be provided with base discharge and return air openings. All openings through the base pan of the unit shall have upturned flanges of at least 1/2 inch in height around the opening.

N. Unit shall include lifting lugs on the top of the unit.

O. Unit base pan shall be provided with 1/2 inch thick foam insulation.

2.04 EVAPORATOR COILS

A. Coils shall be designed for use with R-410A refrigerant and constructed of copper tubes with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes and galvanized steel end casings. Fin design shall be sine wave rippled.

2.05 CONDENSER COILS

A. Coils: Aluminum fins mechanically bonded to seamless copper tubing. Provide sub-cooling circuits. Air test under water to 425 psig, and vacuum dehydrate. Seal with holding charge of nitrogen.

B. Coil Guard: Expanded metal with lint screens.

2.06 FANS AND MOTORS

A. Vertical discharge direct driven propeller type condenser fans with fan guard on discharge. Equip with roller or ball bearings with grease fittings extended to outside of casing.

B. Weatherproof motors suitable for outdoor use, single phase permanent split capacitor or 3 phase, with permanent lubricated ball bearings and built in current and thermal overload protection. Refer to Section 23 05 13.

C. Variable speed supply fan motor using electronically commutated motors. Variable frequency drives shall be factory wired and mounted in the unit. Fan motors shall be premium efficiency.

2.07 COMPRESSORS

A. Compressor: Hermetic scroll type.

B. Mounting: Statically and dynamically balance rotating parts and mount on rubber-in-shear vibration isolators. Compressors shall be mounted in an isolated service compartment which can be accessed without affecting unit operation. Lockable hinged compressor access doors shall be fabricated of double wall, rigid polyurethane foam injected panels to prevent the transmission of noise outside the cabinet.

C. Lubrication System: Reversible, positive displacement oil pump with oil charging valve, oil level sight glass, and magnetic plug or strainer.

D. Motor: variable speed 1800 rpm suction gas cooled with electronic sensor and winding over temperature protection, designed for across-the-line starting. Furnish with starter.

E. Capacity Reduction Equipment: Suction valve unloaders, with lifting mechanism operated by electrically actuated solenoid valve, with unloaded compressor start; controlled from suction pressure. At least one compressor in the system must be digital scroll or variable speed.

F. Sump Oil Heater: Evaporates refrigerant returning to sump during shut down. Energize heater continuously when compressor is not operating.

2.08 GAS HEATING SECTION

A. Stainless steel heat exchanger furnace shall carry a 10 year non-prorated warranty, from the date of original equipment shipment from the factory.

B. Gas furnace shall consist of stainless steel heat exchangers with multiple concavities, an induced draft blower and an electronic pressure switch to lockout the gas valve until the combustion chamber is purged and combustion airflow is established.

C. Furnace shall include a gas ignition system consisting of an electronic igniter to a pilot system, which will be continuous when the heater is operating, but will shut off the pilot when heating is not required.

D. Unit shall include a single gas connection and have gas supply piping entrances in the unit base for through-the-curb gas piping and in the outside cabinet wall for across the roof gas piping.

E. Natural gas furnace shall be equipped with modulating gas valves, adjustable speed combustion blowers, stainless steel tubular heat exchangers, and electronic controller. Combustion blowers and gas valves shall be capable of modulation. Electronic controller includes a factory wired, field installed supply air temperature sensor. Sensor shall be field installed in the supply air ductwork. Supply air temperature setpoint shall be adjustable on the electronic controller within the controls compartment. 90 MBH, 150 MBH, 195 MBH, 210 MBH, 270 MBH, 292.5 MBH, 390 MBH, 540 MBH and 800MBH gas heating assemblies shall be capable of operating at any firing rate between 100% and 30% of their rated capacity. 405 MBH and 810 MBH gas heating assemblies shall be capable of operating at any firing rate between 100% and 20% of their rated capacity. 1080 MBH and 1600 MBH gas heating assembly shall be capable of operating at any firing rate between 100% and 15% of its rated capacity. 2400 MBH gas heating assembly shall be capable of operating at any firing rate between 100% and 10% of its rated capacity.

2.09 REFRIGERANT CIRCUIT

A. Provide each unit with one refrigerant circuit, factory supplied and piped. Refer to Section 23 23 00.

B. For each refrigerant circuit, provide:
   1. Filter dryer replaceable core type.
   2. Liquid line sight glass and moisture indicator.
   3. Thermal expansion valve for maximum operating pressure.
   4. Insulated suction line.
   5. Suction and liquid line service valves and gauge ports.
   6. Liquid line solenoid valve.
   7. Charging valve.
   8. Discharge line check valve.
   9. Compressor discharge service valve.
   10. Condenser pressure relief valve.
   11. Hot-gas reheat coil

C. For heat pump units, provide reversing valve, suction line accumulator, discharge muffler, flow control check valve, and solid-state defrost control utilizing thermistors.

2.10 FILTERS

A. Unit shall include 2 inch thick, pleated panel filters with an ASHRAE efficiency of 30% and MERV rating of 8, upstream of the cooling coil.

B. Unit shall include a clogged filter switch.

C. Units shall include a Magnehelic gauge mounted in the controls compartment.

2.11 OUTSIDE AIR/ECONOMIZER

A. Unit shall include 0-100% economizer consisting of a motor operated outside air damper and return air damper assembly constructed of extruded aluminum, hollow core, airfoil blades with rubber edge seals and aluminum end seals. Damper blades shall be gear driven and designed to have no more than 15 cfm of leakage per sq. ft. of damper area when subjected to 2 inches w.g. air pressure differential across the damper. Damper assembly shall be controlled by spring return actuator. Unit shall include outside air opening bird screen, outside air hood, and barometric relief dampers.

2.12 CONTROLS

2.13

A. On unit, mount weatherproof steel control panel, NEMA EN 10250, containing power and control wiring, molded case disconnect switch, factory wired with single point power connection.

B. For each compressor, provide across-the-line starter, non-recycling compressor overload, starter relay, and control power transformer or terminal for controls power. Provide manual reset current overload protection. For each condenser fan, provide across-the-line starter with starter relay.

C. Provide safety controls arranged so any one will shut down machine:
   1. High discharge pressure switch (manual reset) for each compressor.
   2. Low suction pressure switch (automatic reset) for each compressor.
   3. Oil Pressure switch (manual reset).

D. Variable Speed Drive Fan
   1. The supply fan shall have the capability of variable speed to be used to slow the fan in the cooling mode as the space nears room temperature setpoint in an effort to maximize dehumidification.

E. Provide the following operating controls:
   1. Thermostat located in room cycles compressors activates cylinder unloaders.
   2. One minute off timer prevents compressor from short cycling.
   3. Periodic pump-out timer to pump down on high evaporator refrigerant pressure.
   4. Low ambient temperature controls.
   5. Hot gas bypass sized for minimum compressor loading on one compressor only, bypasses hot refrigerant gas to evaporator.
   6. Lead-lag switch to alternate compressor operation.
   7. Low ambient thermostat to lock out compressor at low ambient temperatures.

F. Provide controls to permit operation down to 0 degrees F ambient temperature.
   1. Thermostat to cycle fan motors in response to outdoor ambient temperature.
   2. Head pressure switch to cycle fan motors in response to refrigerant condensing pressure.
   3. Solid state control to vary speed of one condenser fan motor in response to refrigerant condensing pressure.
   4. Electronic control consisting of mixing damper assembly, controlled to maintain constant refrigerant condensing pressure.

G. Gauges: Prepiped for suction and discharge refrigerant pressures and oil pressure for each compressor.

H. For multiple units, provide remote mounted sequence panel to allow operation with lead-lag switching and time delay timer.

I. Provide low voltage, adjustable thermostat to control heating stages in sequence with delay between stages, compressor stages, and supply fan to maintain temperature setting:
   1. Include:
      a. System selector switch (heat-off-cool).
      b. Fan control switch (auto-on).
   2. Provide double acting thermostat with minimum 2 stage heating and 1 stage cooling.
   3. Locate thermostat in room as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Complete structural, mechanical, and electrical connections in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

C. Provide for connection to electrical service. Refer to Section 26 05 83.

D. Install units on vibration isolation. Refer to Section 22 05 48.

E. Provide connection to refrigeration piping system and evaporators. Refer to Section 23 23 00. Comply with ASHRAE Std 15.

3.02 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Supply initial charge of refrigerant and oil for each refrigeration system. Replace losses of oil or refrigerant prior to end of correction period.

B. Charge system with refrigerant and test entire system for leaks after completion of installation. Repair leaks, put system into operation, and test equipment performance.

C. Shut-down system if initial start-up and testing takes place in winter and machines are to remain inoperative. Repeat start-up and testing operation at beginning of first cooling season.

D. Provide cooling season start-up, and winter season shut-down for first year of operation.

E. Inspect and test for refrigerant leaks every 120 days during first year of operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 81 28
DUCTLESS AND MINI-SPLIT SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

2.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Ductless Split System - Heat Pump

2.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Conductor and cable applications.

2.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 210/240 - Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment

B. AHRI 270 (SI/I-P) - Sound Performance Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment; 2025.

C. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems; 2019, with All Amendments and Errata.

D. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2021.

2.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide rated capacities, weights, accessories, electrical nameplate data, and wiring diagrams.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly, required clearances, and location and size of field connections.

D. Design Data: Indicate refrigerant pipe sizing.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate rigging, assembly, and installation instructions.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturers warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

2.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The system components shall be tested by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and shall bear the ETL label.

B. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code (N.E.C.).

C. The units shall be rated in accordance with Air-conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute’s (AHRI) Standard 240 and bear the AHRI Certification label.

D. The units shall be manufactured in a facility registered to ISO 9001 and ISO 14001, which is a set of standards applying to product and manufacturing quality and environmental management and protection set by the International Standard Organization (ISO).

E. A dry air holding charge shall be provided in the indoor section.

F. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section 3 and approved by manufacturer.

2.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Unit shall be stored and carefully handled according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. The units shall have a manufacturer's parts and defects warranty for a period five (5) years from date of installation. The compressor shall have an extended warranty of seven (7) years from date of installation.

C. If, during this period, any part should fail to function properly due to defects in workmanship or material, it shall be replaced or repaired at the discretion of the manufacturer. This warranty will not include labor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

3.01 DUCTLESS SPLIT SYSTEM HEAT PUMP CONDENSING UNIT

A. System Description
   1. The ductless split heat pump system shall consist of a slim silhouette horizontal discharge outdoor unit which shall be of an inverter driven compressor desig matched with a one-way ceiling-recessed cassette indoor unit with wired remote controller.

B. Outdoor Unit
   1. General:
      a. The outdoor units shall be specifically designed to work with the matched indoor units. The outdoor units must have a thermally fused powder coated finish. The outdoor unit shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired. Each unit shall be run tested at the factory.
      b. Outdoor unit shall have a sound rating no higher than 55 dB(A).
      c. Refrigerant lines from the outdoor unit to the indoor units shall be insulated in accordance with the installation manual.
      d. The outdoor unit shall meet performance requirements per schedule and be within piping limitations & acceptable ambient temperature ranges as described in respective manufacturers' published product catalogs. Non-published product capabilities or performance data are not acceptable.
      e. The outdoor unit shall be provided with a manufacturer supplied 20 gauge hot dipped galvanized snow /hail guard. The snow/hail guard protects the outdoor coil surfaces from hail damage and snow build-up in severe climates.
      f. Four-legged outdoor unit mounting systems shall be provided by manufacturer. Stand shall be made from 7 gauge plate steel with thermally fused polyester powder coat finish that meets ASTM D3451-06 standards. Stands shall be provided with galvanized mounting hardware and meets all ASCE 7 overturning safety requirement.
   2. Unit Cabinet:
      a. The casing shall be fabricated of galvanized steel, bonderized, finished with an electrostatically applied, thermally fused acrylic or polyester powder coating for corrosion protection. Assembly hardware shall be cadmium plated for weather resistance.
      b. Two (2) mild steel mounting feet, traverse mounted across the cabinet base pan, welded mount, providing four (4) slotted mounting holes shall be furnished. Assembly shall withstand lateral wind gust up to 155 MPH to meet applicable weather codes.The casing(s) shall be fabricated of galvanized steel, bonderized and finished.
   3. Fan:
      a. The unit shall be furnished with a direct drive propeller type fan.
      b. The outdoor unit fan motor shall be a direct current (DC) motor and have permanently lubricated bearings.
      c. The fan motor shall be mounted for quiet operation.

d. The fan shall be provided with a raised guard to prevent contact with moving parts.
e. The outdoor unit shall have horizontal discharge airflow.

4. Refrigerant and Refrigerant Piping
   a. R32 refrigerant shall be required for systems.
   b. Polyolester (POE) oil—widely available and used in conventional domestic systems—shall be required. Prior to bidding, manufacturers using alternate oil types shall submit material safety data sheets (MSDS) and comparison of hygroscopic properties for alternate oil with list of local suppliers stocking alternate oil for approval at least two weeks prior to bidding.
   c. Refrigerant piping shall be phosphorus deoxidized copper (copper and copper alloy seamless pipes) of sufficient radial thickness as defined by the equipment manufacturer and installed in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.
   d. All refrigerant piping must be insulated with ½" closed cell, CFC-free foam insulation with flame-Spread Index of less than 25 and a smoke-development Index of less than 50 as tested by ASTM E 84 and CAN / ULC S-102. R value of insulation must be at least 3.
   e. Refrigerant line sizing shall be in accordance with manufacturer specifications.
5. Coil:
   a. The outdoor unit coil shall be of nonferrous construction with lanced or corrugated plate fins on copper tubing.
   b. The coil fins shall have a factory applied corrosion resistant finish. Uncoated aluminum coils/fins are not allowed.
   c. The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard.
   d. Refrigerant flow from the outdoor unit shall be regulated by means of an electronically controlled, precision, linear expansion valve.
   e. Outdoor unit shall be pre-charged with sufficient R-410a refrigerant for up to twenty five (25) feet of refrigerant piping for capacities up to 15,000 BTU/h, and up to thirty three (33) feet of refrigerant piping for capacities 18,000 BTU/h and above.
   f. All refrigerant lines between outdoor and indoor units shall be of annealed, refrigeration grade copper tubing, ARC Type, meeting ASTM B280 requirements, individually insulated in twin-tube, flexible, closed-cell, CFC-free (ozone depletion potential of zero), elastomeric material for the insulation of refrigerant pipes and tubes with thermal conductivity equal to or better than 0.27 BTU-inch/hour per Sq Ft / °F, a water vapor transmission equal to or better than 0.08 Perm-inch and superior fire ratings such that insulation will not contribute significantly to fire and up to 1" thick insulation shall have a Flame-Spread Index of less than 25 and a Smoke-development Index of less than 50 as tested by ASTM E 84 and CAN / ULC S-102.
   g. All refrigerant connections between outdoor and indoor units shall be flare type.
6. Compressor:
   a. The compressor shall be a high performance, hermetic, inverter driven, variable speed type.
   b. The compressor motor shall be direct current (DC) type equipped with a factory supplied and installed inverter drive package.
   c. The compressor will be equipped with internal thermal overload protection.
   d. The outdoor unit must have the ability to operate over the full capacity range with a maximum height difference of 40 feet and refrigerant tubing length of 65 feet for capacities up to 15,000 BTU/h and a maximum height difference of 50 feet and refrigerant tubing length of 100 feet for capacities 18,000 BTU/h and above between indoor and outdoor units.
   e. There shall be no need for line size changes. Filters, sight glasses, and traps shall not be used, and no additional refrigerant oil shall be required.
   f. The compressor shall be mounted so as to avoid the transmission of vibration.
7. Operating Temperature Range:

a. Indoor cooling maximum db / wb: 95° F db / 71° F wb
b. Indoor cooling minimum db / wb: 67° F db / 57° F wb
c. Outdoor cooling maximum db: 115° F db
d. Outdoor cooling minimum db: 14° F
e. Indoor heating maximum db / wb: 80° F db / 67° F wb
f. Indoor heating minimum db / wb: 70° F db / 60° F wb
g. Outdoor heating maximum db / wb: 75° F db / 65° F wb
h. Outdoor heating minimum db: -12° F db / -13° F wb

8. Electrical:
   a. The outdoor unit electrical power supply shall be 208/230 volts, 1-phase, 60 hertz.
   b. The unit shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187 volts to 253 volts.
   c. The outdoor unit shall be controlled by microprocessors located in the indoor unit and outdoor unit. A 12 to 24 volt DC data stream shall communicate between the units providing all necessary information for full function control.
9. Controls:
   a. The control system shall consist of a minimum of one microprocessor on each indoor unit and one in the outdoor unit, communicating via data over power transmission. The microprocessor located in the indoor unit shall have the capability of monitoring return air temperature and indoor coil temperature, receiving and processing commands from the wired or wireless controller, providing emergency operation and controlling the outdoor unit. The control signal between the indoor and outdoor unit shall be pulse signal 24 volts DC. Indoor units shall have the ability to control supplemental heat via a connector and a 12 VDC output.
   b. A three (3) conductor 14 gauge AWG wire with ground shall provide power feed and bi-directional control transmission between the outdoor and indoor units. If code requires a disconnect mounted near the indoor unit, a 3-Pole disconnect shall be used; all three conductors must be interrupted. Install conductors in conduit per Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
   c. The system shall be capable of automatic restart when power is restored after power interruption. The system shall have self-diagnostics ability, including total hours of compressor run time. Diagnostics codes for indoor and outdoor units shall be displayed on the wired controller panel.

C. Indoor Unit: See Paragraph INDOOR UNIT - ONE-WAY CEILING-RECESSED CASSETTE below.

3.02 INDOOR UNIT - ONE-WAY CEILING-RECESSED CASSETTE

A. General:
   1. The one-way cassette indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, an auto restart function, an emergency operation function and a test run switch. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory. The unit shall be suitable for use in plenums in accordance with UL1995 ed 4.

B. Unit Cabinet:
   1. One-way grille shall be fixed to bottom of cabinet.
   2. The grille shall allow the unit to be serviceable from the bottom, without the need for an access panel.

C. Fan:
   1. The indoor fan shall be an assembly with one line-flow fan direct driven by a single motor with permanently lubricated bearings.

2. The indoor unit shall include an AUTO fan setting capable of maximizing energy efficiency by adjusting the fan speed based on the difference between controller set-point and space temperature. The indoor fan shall be capable of five (5) speed settings, Quiet, Low, Med, High and Auto.
3. The indoor unit vanes shall have 5 fixed positions and a swing feature that shall be capable of automatically swinging the vanes up and down for uniform air distribution.
4. The vanes shall be capable of swinging left and right for uniform air distribution.

D. Filter:
1. Return air shall be filtered by means of a long-life washable permanent filter.

E. Coil:
1. The indoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange. All tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy.
2. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.
3. The unit shall be provided with an integral condensate lift mechanism able to raise drain water 19.6 inches above the condensate pan.

F. Electrical:
1. The unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 1-phase, 60 hertz.
2. The system shall be equipped with a system directing that the indoor unit be powered directly from the outdoor unit using a 3-wire, 14 gauge AWG connections plus ground. Install conductors in conduit per Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
3. The indoor unit shall not have any supplemental electrical heat elements.

G. Controls:
1. The unit shall ship with a wired controller for wall mounting.
2. (Heat Pump Systems) Indoor unit shall compensate for the higher temperature sensed by the return air sensor compared to the temperature at level of the occupant when in HEAT mode. Disabling of compensation shall be possible for individual units to accommodate instances when compensation is not required.
3. Control board shall include contacts for control of external heat source. External heat may be energized as second stage when the space temperature is 1.8°F from set point.
4. A factory-installed drain pan sensor shall provide protection against drain pan overflow by sensing a high condensate level in the drain pan. Should this occur the control shuts down the indoor unit before an overflow can occur.

PART 3 EXECUTION

4.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrates are ready for installation of units and openings are as indicated on shop drawings.

B. Verify that proper power supply is available and in correct location.

4.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A.

C. Insulate liquid and suction refrigerant lines per the manufacturer's installation instructions.

D. Provide a U.V. resistant, paintable lineset cover kit to cover exterior refrigerant linesets.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 26 00 10
ELECTRICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

A. Work covered by this specification shall include furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and services required to construct and install the complete electrical system shown on accompanying plans and specified herein, and make final connections to all equipment.

B. This work shall include: The general layout of the complete electrical system; arrangement of feeders, circuits, outlets, switches, controls, panelboards, transformers, service equipment, fixtures, and other work. No rough-in or connection, etc. for mechanical equipment shall be done until coordination is completed with Division 23.

1.03 RELATED WORK

A. The Contractor shall be familiar with any work specified elsewhere in these specifications. Perform this work as specified herein.

1.04 LOCAL CONDITIONS

A. Unless otherwise required or specified under another section of these specifications, cutting and patching will be performed by the Contractor. Division 26 shall furnish sketches showing locations and sizes of all openings, chases, etc. required for the installation of work.

B. Division 26 shall furnish and locate sleeves and inserts required before floors and walls are built or he shall be responsible for the cost of cutting and patching required where such sleeves and inserts are not installed or where incorrectly located. Division 26 shall do all drilling required for installation of the hangers.

C. No cutting shall be permitted to any of the structural members without the written permission of the Architect Engineer.

D. Where openings are cut to permit installation of work, or cut to repair or remodel, any defects that may appear up to expiration of guarantee, patching shall be done by the trade whose work is disturbed, but shall be paid for by the Division cutting openings or causing the damage.

E. Roof curbs for electrical openings shall be provided and flashed by the Contractor. Division 26 shall advise the Contractor as to size, location and details of curbs required.

F. The Contractor shall furnish all foundations and supports required for electrical equipment. Division 26 shall furnish an approved layout of bases and supports to the Contractor.

G. In general, all floor-mounted equipment shall be installed on raised concrete bases. Concrete bases shall be not less than 6 inches high unless otherwise noted, and shall be poured in forms built of new dressed lumber. Foundation corners shall be neatly chamfered by means of sheet metal or triangular wood strips nailed to the form. Foundation bolts shall be placed in forms when concrete is poured; bolts shall be correctly located by means of templates. Allow 1 inch below equipment bases for alignment and grouting. After grouting, the forms will be removed and the surface of the foundations shall be hand-rubbed with carborundum.

H. Division 26 shall give full cooperation to other trades, furnishing, in writing, to the Architect Engineer, any information necessary to permit work of all trades to be installed satisfactorily and with the least possible interference or delay.

I. Where work of this Division will be installed close to work of other trades, or where there is evidence that the work will interfere with work of other trades, the Division 26 shall assist in working out space conditions to make satisfactory adjustment. If the Contractor installs work before coordinating with other trades, he shall make necessary changes in his work to correct the condition without extra charge.

J. Keep work area clean at all times. Daily remove all scraps and debris from work area.

1.05 PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Give all necessary notices; obtain all permits, and pay all governmental taxes, fees and other costs in connection with work; file all necessary plans; prepare all documents and obtain all necessary approvals of all governmental departments having jurisdiction; obtain required certificates of inspection for his work and deliver same to the Architect Engineer before request for acceptance and final payment of work.

B. Contractor shall include in the work, without extra cost to the Owner, all labor, materials, services, apparatus, drawings, etc. in order to comply with all laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, whether or not shown on the drawings and/or in the specifications.

1.06 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The following specifications and standards, of issues listed below, but referred to thereafter by basic designation only, form part of these specifications:
   1. National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Amendments and Supplements.
   2. National Electrical Safety Code.
   3. National Fire Protection Association's Recommended Practices.
   4. Local, City and State Codes and Ordinances.
   5. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
   6. Illuminating Engineering Society.
   7. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers.
   8. Insulated Cable Engineers Association.
   9. National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
   10. American National Standards Institute.
   11. American Society for Testing Materials.
   12. State Fire Prevention Code.
   13. Occupational Health Safety Act.
   14. National Electrical Contractor Standards..

B. The latest specifications and standards available shall be used for the above.

1.07 REVIEW OF MATERIALS

A. It is the intent of these specifications to establish quality standards of materials and equipment installed. Therefore, specific items are identified by manufacturer, trade name or catalog designation.

B. Should the Contractor propose to furnish material and equipment other than that specified, he shall submit a written request for any or all substitutions to the Architect Engineer. Such request shall be alternatives to the original bid, and shall be submitted complete with descriptive (manufacturer, brand name, catalog number, etc.), and technical data for all items. The Contractor shall submit written answers to the following questions for each substitution request:
   1. Is the substitution of equal, greater or less quality than the design requirements?
   2. If of less quality, what is the difference in value?
   3. If of equal or better quality, what are the advantages to the Owner in accepting the substitution at no change in contract price?

C. Where such substitutions alter the design or space requirements indicated on the drawings, the Contractor shall include all items of cost for the revised design and include cost of all applicable trades involved.

D. Acceptance or rejection of the proposed substitutions shall be subject to the approval of the Architect Engineer. If requested by the Architect Engineer, the Contractor shall submit for inspection samples of both the specified and proposed substitute items.

E. In all cases where substitutions are permitted, the Contractor shall bear any extra cost of evaluating the equality of the material and the equipment to be installed.

F. The Contractor shall submit to the Architect Engineer detailed dimensioned shop drawings covering all items of electrical equipment. No equipment should be put into manufacture or ordered until these shop drawings or brochures have been approved by the Architect Engineer.

G. The Contractor shall submit 5 physical copies or electronic copies of the shop drawings to the Architect Engineer for comment or correction.

H. In the event resubmittal is required, the Contractor shall revise the shop drawings as directed by the Architect Engineer. The Contractor shall then resubmit 5 physical copies or electronic copies of the corrected shop drawings to the Architect Engineer for final approval.

I. As soon as practicable and within 30 days after award of contract, and before beginning fabrication of material or installation of equipment, the Contractor shall submit a complete schedule of materials, equipment, apparatus and appurtenances proposed for installation and/or use in this project to the Architect Engineer for approval.

J. This schedule shall be in the form of a bill of materials and shall include manufacturer's names, catalog numbers, diagrams and other descriptive data as required for approval. Submittal procedure shall be the same as specified above.

K. Upon completion of the project, this Contractor shall prepare and deliver to the Architect Engineer one set of red-lined "RECORD SET" prints, showing actual installed locations of all electrical conduits, ducts and cables outside and inside of the buildings, including the location of all underground junction boxes, pull boxes, handholes and manholes. Make all necessary field measurements during the installation of the electrical work.

1.08 DEVIATIONS

A. The Drawings, which constitute an integral part of the contract, shall indicate the general layout of the complete electrical systems; arrangement of feeders, circuits, outlets, switches, controls, panelboards, transformers, unit substations, service equipment, fixtures and other work.

B. Field verification of scale dimensions on the drawings is directed since actual locations, distances and levels will be governed by actual field conditions.

C. The Contractor shall check architectural, structural, plumbing, heating and ventilating to avert possible installation conflicts. Should drastic changes from original drawings be necessary to resolve such conflicts, the Contractor shall notify the Architect Engineer and secure written approval and agreement on necessary adjustments before the installation is started.

D. The drawings may be superseded by later revised or detailed drawings or specification addenda prepared by the Architect Engineer, and the Contractor shall conform to all reasonable changes without extra cost to the Owner. All items not specifically mentioned in the specifications or noted on the drawings, but which are obviously necessary to make a complete working installation, shall be included.

1.09 SITE UTILITIES

A. Locations and elevations of various utilities, included within the scope of this work, have been obtained from city and utility maps and/or other substantially reliable sources, and are offered separately from contract documents as a general guide only without guarantee as to accuracy. The Contractor shall examine the site and verify to his own satisfaction the locations and elevations of all utilities and shall adequately inform himself of their relations to the work before entering into contract.

B. Voltage that appears on the drawings and elsewhere in these specifications has been obtained from the serving utility company. Before ordering equipment and starting the job, the Contractor shall verify the voltage with the utility company. If voltage differs from that noted on the drawings and in the specifications, the Architect Engineer shall be notified at once. If the Architect Engineer is not notified before equipment is ordered or construction is started, the Contractor shall provide an acceptable and operable system at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Exterior utilities shall include all conduit and appurtenances outside of the building or as shown on the plans. Unless otherwise noted, utilities shall include complete tie-in with utility lines at no extra cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall pay all costs required by utility company pertaining to construction and tie-in. Deposits required for permanent service shall be paid by the Owner.

1.10 ELECTRICAL LICENSE REQUIREMENT

A. No person shall perform electrical work on the contract without possessing an Arkansas State Master or Journeyman License from the Arkansas State Electrical Examiners Board. All electrical work and apprentice electricians shall be supervised by a Master or Journeyman Electrician on a one to one ratio.

B. All electricians shall have a copy of their license with them and shall be required to show it to an appropriate inspector upon request.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Each item of equipment furnished under these specifications is to be essentially the standard product of the manufacturer; however, component parts of equipment need not be products of one manufacturer.

B. All material and equipment shall be new and of the best quality normally used in good commercial practice, being products of reputable manufacture. Each major component shall bear a name plate stating name and address of the manufacturer and catalog number or designation. All materials shall be of the manufacturer's latest design standard, and bear Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. label and the manufacturer's trade mark.

C. Where items of equipment and/or apparatus come under the following general headings; all of the equipment shall be from the same manufacturer:
   1. Busways, circuit breakers, load centers, metering equipment, panelboards, safety switches, starters, substations, switchboards and switchgear.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. All electrical construction work shall be installed under the direction of a competent supervisor who will be at the job site at all times when electrical installations are being made.

B. Installing Contractor will be held responsible for damage to other work resulting from negligence of his workmen. Such repairs shall be performed by the trade originally accomplishing the work but at the expense of Division 26.

C. The Contractor shall utilize only competent and skillful workmen in handling and installing equipment specified.

D. Installation shall be carried out in such a manner that the many components will function as a complete workable system including any accessories required to accomplish such installation. Equipment shall be left properly adjusted and in satisfactory working order. Work is to be executed in conformity with best acceptable standard practices with the equipment being installed to allow for maximum accessibility and best appearance. Installation shall be such that future installations and expansions can be made with a minimum of expenditure.

E. Where possible, work must be scheduled for accomplishment during periods acceptable to the Owner, but when such scheduling is not feasible, work shall be executed at night or over weekends. No additional compensation will be allowed for overtime.

F. Apparatus which is too large to permit access through stairways, doorways or shafts shall be brought to the job site by the Contractor involved and put in place before the closing of the structure.

G. Division 26 shall be responsible for the protection of electrical apparatus from damage and the elements. This shall include the erection of temporary shelters, cribbing, and the covering of apparatus in uncompleted areas of buildings with tarpaulins. Failure to comply with the foregoing by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Architect Engineer will be sufficient cause for rejection of the piece of apparatus in question.

H. Chases, recesses, and other openings required for the location of conduits or equipment in new construction shall be provided by the Contractor. Division 26 shall advise the Contractor of the size and locations, and furnish all necessary drawings required for his work in sufficient time to allow for provision of chase.

I. After installation is complete, and at such time as the Architect Engineer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct an operating test for approval. Equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements of this specification. Test shall be performed in the presence of the Architect Engineer or authorized representative. Division 26 shall furnish instruments and personnel required for the test and Owner will furnish necessary electrical power.

J. The Contractor shall furnish a written certificate guaranteeing materials, equipment and labor furnished to be free of defects for a period of 1 year; except where otherwise indicated, from and after the date of final acceptance of the work by the Owner, and further agrees that if defects appear within stipulated guaranty period same shall be replaced or made good without charge.

3.02 SEISMIC QUALIFICTION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Provide manufacturer's certificate of compliance for the following equipment requiring seismic qualification in accordance with ASCE-7.
   1. Transformers
   2. Panel Boards
   3. Circuit Breakers
   4. Motor Starters
   5. Switch Boards
   6. Light Fixtures

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 26 05 05
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical demolition.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional requirements for alterations work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as indicated.

B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.

C. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.

D. Report discrepancies to Architect Engineer before disturbing existing installation.

E. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.

B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company and Owner.

C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.

3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Perform work for removal and disposal of equipment and materials containing toxic substances regulated under the Federal Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Applicable equipment and materials include, but are not limited to:
   1. PCB-containing electrical equipment, including transformers, capacitors, and switches.
   2. PCB- and DEHP-containing lighting ballasts.
   3. Mercury-containing lamps and tubes, including fluorescent lamps, high intensity discharge (HID), arc lamps, ultra-violet, high pressure sodium, mercury vapor, ignitron tubes, neon, and incandescent.

B. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.

C. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.

D. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.

E. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.

F. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.

G. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.

H. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.

I. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

J. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

K. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.

3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

B. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.

C. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

D. Luminaires: Remove existing luminaires for cleaning. Use mild detergent to clean all exterior and interior surfaces; rinse with clean water and wipe dry. Replace lamps, ballasts and broken electrical parts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single conductor building wire.

B. Metal-clad cable.

C. Wiring connectors.

D. Electrical tape.

E. Heat shrink tubing.

F. Wire pulling lubricant.

G. Cable ties.

H. Firestop sleeves.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.

C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013 (Reapproved 2018).

B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2011 (Reapproved 2017).

C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).

D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2020).

E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape; 2017.

F. ASTM D4388 - Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes; 2013.

G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

H. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Metal-Clad Cable (MC); 2012.

I. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2021.

J. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.

K. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

L. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 267 - Outline of Investigation for Wire-Pulling Compounds; Most Recent Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Q. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

R. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

S. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
   2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
   3. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.

C. Field Quality Control Test Reports.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements. Record actual routing for underground circuits.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect Engineer and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.

C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.

D. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable is not permitted.

E. Service entrance cable is not permitted.

F. Armored cable is not permitted.

G. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:
   1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
      a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.
         1) Maximum Length: 6 feet.

H. Manufactured wiring systems are not permitted.

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Provide new conductors and cables manufactured not more than one year prior to installation.

D. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

E. Comply with NEMA WC 70.

F. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.

G. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.

H. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 26 05 26.

I. Conductor Material:
   1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
   2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.

J. Minimum Conductor Size:
   1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
      a. Exceptions:
         1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
         2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
         3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
   2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.

K. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

L. Conductor Color Coding:
   1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
   2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
      a. Conductors size 4 AWG and larger may have black insulation color coded using vinyl color coding electrical tape.
   3. Color Code:
      a. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
         1) Phase A: Black.
         2) Phase B: Red.
         3) Phase C: Blue.
         4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
      b. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.

c. Travelers for 3-Way and 4-Way Switching: Pink.
d. For modifications or additions to existing wiring systems, comply with existing color code when existing code complies with NFPA 70 and is approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
e. For control circuits, comply with manufacturer's recommended color code.

2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

A. Manufacturers:
1. Copper Building Wire:
a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com/#sle.
b. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
c. General Cable Technologies Corporation: www.generalcable.com/#sle.
d. Service Wire Co: www.servicewire.com/#sle.
e. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.

C. Conductor Stranding:
1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
2. Control Circuits: Stranded.

D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

E. Insulation:
1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
a. Size 4 AWG and Larger: Type XHHW-2.
b. Fixture Wiring Within Luminaires: Type TFFN/TFN for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature of 90 degrees C; Approved suitable type for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature greater than 90 degrees C.

2.04 METAL-CLAD CABLE

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.

B. Conductor Stranding:
1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.

C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

D. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.

E. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.

F. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

2.05 WIRING CONNECTORS

A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.

B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 26 05 26.

C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.

D. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
   1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
   2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
   3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
   4. Provide motor pigtail connectors for connecting motor leads in order to facilitate disconnection.
   5. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
   6. Stranded Conductors Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Use crimped terminals for connections to terminal screws.
   7. Conductors for Control Circuits: Use crimped terminals for all connections.

E. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.

F. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.

G. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.

H. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.

I. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.

J. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Electrical Tape:
   1. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
   2. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
   3. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F and short-term 266 degrees F overload service.
   4. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F.
   5. Varnished Cambric Electrical Tape: Cotton cambric fabric tape, with or without adhesive, oil-primed and coated with high-grade insulating varnish; minimum thickness of 7 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
   6. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil.

B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.

C. Wire Pulling Lubricant:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
      b. American Polywater Corporation: www.polywater.com/#sle.

c. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 267.
3. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed.
4. Suitable for use at installation temperature.

D. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.

E. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.

B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.

C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.

D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Circuiting Requirements:
1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location indicated.
5. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
6. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
7. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is not permitted.
8. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

D. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.

E. Installation in Raceway:
1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.

F. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.

G. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
   1. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conductors and cables to lay on ceiling tiles.
   2. Installation in Vertical Raceways: Provide supports where vertical rise exceeds permissible limits.

H. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
   1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
      a. Use listed fittings.
      b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.

I. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.

J. Where conductors are installed in enclosures for future termination by others, provide a minimum of 5 feet of slack.

K. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.

L. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.

M. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
   1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
   2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
   3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
   4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
   5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
   6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

N. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
   1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
      a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
      b. For taped connections likely to require re-entering, including motor leads, first apply varnished cambric electrical tape, followed by adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
   2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
      a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.

b. For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.

3. Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing.

O. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.

P. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.

Q. Identify conductors and cables in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

R. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

S. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.

1. Disconnect surge protective devices (SPDs) prior to performing any high potential testing. Replace SPDs damaged by performing high potential testing with SPDs connected.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Grounding and bonding requirements.

B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.

C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
   1. Includes oxide inhibiting compound.

B. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

B. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

D. NFPA 99 - Health Care Facilities Code; 2018.

E. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

D. Field quality control test reports.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

A. Existing Work: Where existing grounding and bonding system components are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they are free from corrosion, integrity and continuity are verified, and where acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

B. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.

D. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

E. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
   1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
   2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
   3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
   4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
   5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
   6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
   7. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:
      a. Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water pipe used as grounding electrode.
      b. Metal gas piping.
   8. Provide bonding for interior metal air ducts.
   9. Provide bonding for metal building frame.
   10. Provide bonding for metal siding not effectively bonded through attachment to metal building frame.
   11. Provide bonding and equipment grounding for pools and fountains and associated equipment in accordance with NFPA 70.
   12. Provide redundant grounding and bonding for patient care areas of health care facilities in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 99.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
   2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.

B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 05 26:
   1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Exceptions:
         1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
         2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).
   2. Factory Pre-fabricated Bonding Jumpers: Furnished with factory-installed ferrules; size braided cables to provide equivalent gauge of specified conductors.

C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
   1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
   2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
      a. Exceptions:
         1) Use mechanical connectors for connections to electrodes at ground access wells.
   3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
      a. Exceptions:
         1) Use exothermic welded connections for connections to metal building frame.
   4. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
      a. allG Fabrication: www.allgfab.com/#sle.
      b. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
      c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com/#sle.
      d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
      e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   5. Manufacturers - Exothermic Welded Connections:
      a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
      b. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC: www.thermoweld.com/#sle.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Comply with Section 26 05 19.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.

B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
   1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
   2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.

3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

D. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.

D. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.

E. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

F. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.

B. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.

C. Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.

C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2019.

D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.

E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. UL 5B - Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with actual equipment and components to be installed.
   2. Coordinate work to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
   3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
   4. Coordinate arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts.
   5. Notify Architect Engineer of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has cured; see Section 03 30 00.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel/strut framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete/masonry anchors.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications for Field Welding: See Section 05 50 00.

B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
      a. NFPA 70.
      b. Applicable building code.
      c. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of electrical work.
   3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.
   4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for load to be supported with minimum safety factor of 4. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
   5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
   6. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
   7. Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
      a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
      c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
      d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: See Section 05 50 00.

C. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps and clamps suitable for conduit or cable to be supported.
   1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
   2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.

D. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

E. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:
   1. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
   2. Comply with MFMA-4.

3. Channel/Strut Used as Raceway, Where Indicated: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5B.
4. Channel Material:
   a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
   b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
5. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch.
6. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch wide by 13/16 inch high.

F. Hanger Rods: Threaded, zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
   a. Equipment Supports: 1/2-inch diameter.
   b. Busway Supports: 1/2-inch diameter.
   c. Single Conduit up to 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 1/4-inch diameter.
   d. Single Conduit Larger than 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 3/8-inch diameter.
   e. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8-inch diameter.
   f. Outlet Boxes: 1/4-inch diameter.
   g. Luminaires: 1/4-inch diameter.

G. Nonpenetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs:
1. Description: Steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring attachment to roof structure and not penetrating roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.
2. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
3. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
4. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under supported component to top of roofing.

H. Anchors and Fasteners:
1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use anchor and fastener types indicated for specified applications.
2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
4. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
5. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
6. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
8. Wood: Use wood screws.
9. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
10. Powder-actuated fasteners are not permitted.
11. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are not permitted.
12. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel/strut and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
   a. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel/strut framing system.
   b. Comply with MFMA-4.
   c. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
   d. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch minimum base metal thickness.
13. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install hangers and supports in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.

D. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect Engineer, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

F. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect Engineer, do not provide support from roof deck.

G. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

H. Equipment Support and Attachment:
   1. Use metal, fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel/strut to support equipment as required.
   2. Use metal channel/strut secured to studs to support equipment surface mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
   3. Use metal channel/strut to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
   4. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted equipment on properly sized concrete pad 3 inches in height; see Section 03 30 00.
   5. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

I. Conduit Support and Attachment: See Section 26 05 33.13 for additional requirements.

J. Box Support and Attachment: See Section 26 05 33.16 for additional requirements.

K. Interior Luminaire Support and Attachment: See Section 26 51 00 for additional requirements.

L. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.

M. Secure fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

N. Remove temporary supports.

O. Identify independent electrical component support wires above accessible ceilings, where permitted, with color distinguishable from ceiling support wires in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.

C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 26 05 33.13
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

B. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).

C. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).

D. Galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

E. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
   1. Includes additional requirements for fittings for grounding and bonding.

B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2020.

B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2020.

C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

D. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2013.

E. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC); 2017.

F. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.

G. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2018.

H. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit; 2020.

I. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; 2021.

J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

K. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Q. UL 1203 - Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

R. UL 2419 - Outline of Investigation for Electrically Conductive Corrosion Resistant Compounds; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with actual type and quantity of conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, and other potential conflicts.
   3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment.
   4. Coordinate work to provide roof penetrations that preserve integrity of roofing system and do not void roof warranty.
   5. Notify Architect Engineer of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit between termination points is complete.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Multi-trade Coordination: In lieu of detailed shop drawings, the Contractor may conduct a pre-installation and coordination meeting, with follow-up meetings to coordinate routing of mechanical, fire protection and electrical elements. Locations and conflict resolutions shall be made during these meetings. Notify Architect-Engineer of meeting times and dates. Do not install any conduit until this meeting has taken place.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions, and product listing.

B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use conduit types indicated for specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

C. Underground:
   1. Under Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) or rigid PVC conduit.
   2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, or rigid PVC conduit.

3. Exterior, Embedded Within Concrete: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) or rigid PVC conduit.
4. Where rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) where emerging from underground.
5. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows or PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows for bends.
6. Where galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) or galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) is installed in direct contact with earth where soil has resistivity of less than 2000 ohm-centimeters or is characterized as severely corrosive based on soils report or local experience, use corrosion protection tape, factory-applied corrosion protection coating, or field-applied corrosion protection compound acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction to provide supplementary corrosion protection.

D. Embedded Within Concrete:
1. Within Slab on Grade: Not permitted.
2. Within Slab Above Ground: Not permitted.
3. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT) where emerging from concrete.

E. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

F. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

G. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

H. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

I. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

J. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
a. Where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
b. Where exposed below 20 feet in warehouse areas.

K. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
1. Locations subject to severe physical damage include, but are not limited to:
a. High traffic industrial and warehouse areas where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
b. Where exposed below 20 feet in industrial manufacturing areas.

L. Exposed, Exterior, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

M. Exposed, Exterior, Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
1. Exterior locations subject to severe physical damage include, but are not limited to:
a. Where exposed to vehicular traffic below 20 feet.

N. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

O. Corrosive Locations Above Ground: Use stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

P. Flexible Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
   1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
   2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
   3. Maximum Length: 6 feet unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
      a. Transformers.
      b. Motors.

Q. Fished in Existing Walls, Where Necessary: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC) or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

2.02 CONDUIT - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling mandrel through them.

C. Fittings for Grounding and Bonding: See Section 26 05 26 for additional requirements.

D. Provide conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for complete raceway system.

E. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.

F. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
   1. Branch Circuits: 3/4-inch trade size.
   2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4-inch trade size.
   3. Control Circuits: 1/2-inch trade size.
   4. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 1/2-inch trade size.
   5. Underground, Interior: 1-inch trade size.
   6. Underground, Exterior: 1-inch trade size.

G. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
   2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular.com/#sle.
   3. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
   4. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
      b. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.us/#sle.
      c. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
      d. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
      e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6.
   3. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
   4. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
      a. Where not subject to severe corrosive influence, stainless steel fittings may be used.

b. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.04 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

A. Manufacturers:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com.
2. Flex Tubes: www.flex-tubes.com
3. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com.
4. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard-wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems.

C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
b. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

2.05 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

A. Manufacturers:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com.
2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com.
3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.

C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
b. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

2.06 GALVANIZED STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Manufacturers:
1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com.
2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular/#sle.
3. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
4. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
      b. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.us/#sle.
      c. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
      d. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
      e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
      a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
   4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.
      a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
   5. Damp or Wet Locations, Where Permitted: Use fittings listed for use in wet locations.

2.07 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers:
   1. ABB; Carlon: www.carlon.com/#sle.
   2. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
   3. Cantex Inc: www.cantexinc.com/#sle.
   4. Heritage Plastics, a division of Atkore International: www.heritageplastics.com/#sle.
   5. JM Eagle: www.jmeagle.com/#sle.
   6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
   2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

2.08 ACCESSORIES

A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil, 0.020 inch.

B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive compound listed as complying with UL 2419; suitable for use with conduit to be installed.

C. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.

D. Pull Strings: Use nylon or polyester tape with average breaking strength of not less than 1,250 lbf.

E. Foam Conduit Sealant:
   1. Removable, two-part, closed-cell foam, specifically designed for sealing conduit openings against water, moisture, gases, and dust.
   2. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed.
   3. Rated to hold minimum of 10 ft water head pressure.

F. Conduit Mechanical Seals:
   1. Listed as complying with UL 514B.

2. Specifically designed for sealing conduit openings against water, moisture, gases, and dust.
3. Suitable for sealing around conductors/cables to be installed.

G. Sealing Compound for Hazardous/Classified Location Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with particular fittings to be installed.

H. Sealing Systems for Concrete Penetrations:
1. Sleeves: Provide water stop ring or cement coating that bonds to concrete to prevent water infiltration.
2. Rate for minimum of 40 psig; suitable for sealing around conduits to be installed.

I. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for conduits and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.
1. Products:
a. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Roof Stack and Cap: www.menzies-metal.com/#sle.
b. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Retro Box: www.menzies-metal.com/#sle.
c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

J. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for conduits and facade materials to be installed.
1. Products:
a. Quickflash Weatherproofing Products, Inc: www.quickflashproducts.com/#sle.
b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

K. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

L. Duct Bank Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for concrete encasement in open trench installation; suitable for conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.

M. Bore Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for installation within casing; furnished with roller wheels to facilitate installation, openings to facilitate grout flow, and holes for stabilization cable; suitable for casing and conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install conduit in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.

D. Install PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) using only tools approved by manufacturer.

E. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.

F. Conduit Routing:
1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.

2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
3. Conceal conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
   a. Electrical rooms.
   b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route exposed conduits:
   a. Across floors.
   b. Across roofs.
   c. Across top of parapet walls.
   d. Across building exterior surfaces.
6. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
7. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than equivalent of four 90-degree bends between pull points.
9. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet between pull points.
10. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
11. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
12. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
13. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
    a. Heaters.
    b. Hot water piping.
    c. Flues.
14. Group parallel conduits in same area on common rack.

G. Conduit Support:
1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by authorities having jurisdiction; see Section 26 05 29.
2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
   a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
5. Use metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
6. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
7. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
8. Use nonpenetrating rooftop supports to support conduits routed across rooftops, where approved.
9. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.
10. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.
11. Where conduit support intervals specified in NFPA 70 and NECA standards differ, comply with most stringent requirements.

H. Connections and Terminations:

1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
6. Where spare conduits stub up through concrete floors and are not terminated in box or enclosure, provide threaded couplings equipped with threaded plugs set flush with finished floor.
7. Provide insulating bushings, insulated throats, or listed metal fittings with smooth, rounded edges at conduit terminations to protect conductors.
8. Secure joints and connections to provide mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

I. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
5. Provide suitable sealing system where conduits penetrate exterior wall below grade.
6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty.
8. Provide metal escutcheon plates for conduit penetrations exposed to public view.
9. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements; see Section 07 84 00.

J. Underground Installation:
1. Minimum Cover, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
   a. Underground, Exterior: 24 inches.
2. Provide underground warning tape along entire conduit length; see Section 26 05 53.

K. Embedment Within Structural Concrete Slabs (only where approved by Structural Engineer):
1. Maximum Conduit Size: 1-inch trade size unless otherwise approved.
2. Secure conduits to prevent floating or movement during pouring of concrete.

L. Concrete Encasement: Where conduits not otherwise embedded within concrete are indicated to be concrete-encased, provide minimum concrete cover of 3 inches on all sides unless otherwise indicated; see Section 03 30 00.

M. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

N. Conduit Sealing:

1. Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
   a. Where conduits enter building from outside.
   b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.
   c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
   d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.
2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
   a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
   b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
   c. Where conduits penetrate coolers or freezers.
3. Where conduits cross boundaries of hazardous/classified locations, provide identified/listed sealing fittings or conduit mechanical seals as approved by authorities having jurisdiction; locate as indicated or in accordance with NFPA 70.

O. Provide pull string in each empty conduit and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.

P. Provide grounding and bonding; see Section 26 05 26.

Q. Identify conduits; see Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

C. Where coating of PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) contains cuts or abrasions, repair in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33.16
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.

B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
   1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
   2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.

C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

D. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices:
   1. Wall plates.
   2. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.

E. Section 27 10 00 - Structured Cabling: Additional requirements for communications systems outlet boxes.

F. Section 230548 - Heating, Ventilation and Air-Conditioning (HVAC) Vibration Isolation And Seismic Restraint.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.

C. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

D. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.

E. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013.

F. NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports; 2013 (R2020).

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 514C - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
   4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
   5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
   7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
   8. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC).

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

A. General Requirements:
   1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
   2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
   3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
   4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
   5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.

B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
   1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
   2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
   3. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes where exposed galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or exposed intermediate metal conduit (IMC) is used.
   4. Use nonmetallic boxes where exposed rigid PVC conduit is used.
   5. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
   6. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.

7. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
8. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
9. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
10. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
11. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
12. Nonmetallic Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2, and list and label as complying with UL 514C.
13. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
14. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
15. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    a. Wiring Devices (Other Than Communications Systems Outlets): 4 inch square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
    b. Communications Systems Outlets: Comply with Section 27 10 00.
    c. Ceiling Outlets: 4 inch octagonal or square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
16. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
17. Manufacturers:
    a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
    b. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products: www.hubbell-rtb.com.
    c. Hubbell Incorporated; RACO Products: www.hubbell-rtb.com.
    d. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
    e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
    f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
1. Comply with NEMA EN 10250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
2. NEMA EN 10250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1, painted steel.
    b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R, painted steel.
3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
    a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
4. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
5. Manufacturers:
    a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
    b. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products: www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle.
    c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiegmann Products: www.hubbell-wiegmann.com/#sle.
    d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.

E. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.

G. Box Locations:
   1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 08 31 00 as required where approved by the Architect.
   2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
   3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
      a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
      b. Communications Systems Outlets: Comply with Section 27 10 00.
   4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
   5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
   6. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
   7. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
   8. Acoustic-Rated Walls: Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches horizontal separation.
   9. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
      a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
      b. Do not install flush-mounted boxes with area larger than 16 square inches or such that the total aggregate area of openings exceeds 100 square inches for any 100 square feet of wall area.
   10. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 26 05 33.13.
   11. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
      a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
      b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
      c. Electrical rooms.
      d. Mechanical equipment rooms.

H. Box Supports:
   1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.
4. Use far-side support to secure flush-mounted boxes supported from single stud in hollow stud walls. Repair or replace supports for boxes that permit excessive movement.

I. Install boxes plumb and level.

J. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.

K. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.

L. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

M. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

N. Close unused box openings.

O. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.

P. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

Q. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

R. Do not mount boxes back-to-back.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 26 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical identification requirements.

B. Identification nameplates and labels.

C. Wire and cable markers.

D. Conduit and raceway markers.

E. Underground warning tape.

F. Warning signs and labels.

G. Instruction signs.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.

B. Section 27 10 00 - Structured Cabling: Identification for communications cabling and devices.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs; 2011 (Reaffirmed 2017).

B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2011 (Reaffirmed 2017).

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

D. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace; 2021.

E. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
   2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of the National Electrical Code - NFPA 70 (NEC).

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Identification for Equipment:
   1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
      a. Panelboards:
         1) Identify ampere rating.
         2) Identify voltage and phase.
         3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
         4) Identify main overcurrent protective device. Use identification label for panelboards with a door. For power distribution panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate.
         5) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
         6) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
      b. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
         1) Identify voltage and phase.
         2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
         3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
   2. Use voltage marker to identify highest voltage present for each piece of electrical equipment.
   3. Use identification nameplate to identify equipment utilizing series ratings, where permitted, in accordance with NFPA 70.
   4. Use identification nameplate to identify switchboards and panelboards utilizing a high leg delta system in accordance with NFPA 70.
   5. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.
   6. Use identification label or handwritten text using indelible marker on inside of door at each fused switch to identify required NEMA fuse class and size.
   7. Use identification label or handwritten text using indelible marker on inside of door at each motor controller to identify nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, voltage, and phase of motor(s) controlled.
   8. Use identification label to identify overcurrent protective devices for branch circuits serving fire alarm circuits. Identify with text "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT".
   9. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Use warning labels to identify arc flash hazards for electrical equipment, such as switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, meter socket enclosures, and motor control centers that are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized.
      a. Minimum Size: 3.5 by 5 inches.
      b. Legend: Include orange header that reads "WARNING", followed by the word message "Arc Flash and Shock Hazard; Appropriate PPE Required; Do not operate controls or open covers without appropriate personal protection equipment; Failure to comply may result in injury or death; Refer to NFPA 70E for minimum PPE requirements" or approved equivalent.
      c. Service Equipment: Include the following information in accordance with NFPA 70.
         1) Nominal system voltage.
         2) Available fault current.
         3) Clearing time of service overcurrent protective device(s).
         4) Date label applied.

B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
   1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
   2. Identification for Communications Conductors and Cables: Comply with Section 27 10 00.
   3. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
   4. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
   5. Use underground warning tape to identify direct buried cables.

C. Identification for Boxes:
   1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present.
   2. Use identification labels or handwritten text using indelible marker to identify circuits enclosed.
      a. For exposed boxes in public areas, use only identification labels.
   3. Use warning labels to identify electrical hazards for boxes containing exposed live parts or exposed conductors operating at over 600 V nominal with the word message "DANGER; HIGH VOLTAGE; KEEP OUT".

D. Identification for Devices:
   1. Identification for Communications Devices: Comply with Section 27 10 00.
   2. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
   3. Use identification label to identify fire alarm system devices.
   4. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.
      a. For receptacles in areas as directed by Architect, provide identification on inside surface of wallplate.
   5. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify load controlled for wall-mounted control devices controlling loads that are not visible from the control location and for multiple wall-mounted control devices installed at one location.

2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

A. Identification Nameplates:
   1. Materials:
      a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
      b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
   2. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
      a. Exception: Provide minimum thickness of 1/8 inch when any dimension is greater than 4 inches.
   3. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
   4. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
   5. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.

B. Identification Labels:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
      b. Brother International Corporation: www.brother-usa.com/#sle.
      c. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
   a. Use only for indoor locations.
3. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.

C. Format for Equipment Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
2. Legend:
   a. System designation where applicable:
      1) Fire Alarm System: Identify with text "FIRE ALARM".
   b. Equipment designation or other approved description.
   c. Other information as indicated.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height:
   a. System Designation: 1 inch.
   b. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch.
   c. Other Information: 1/4 inch.
5. Color:
   a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
   b. Fire Alarm System: White text on red background.

D. Format for General Information and Operating Instructions:
1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 1/4 inch.
5. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.
   a. Exceptions:
      1) Provide white text on red background for general information or operational instructions for fire alarm systems.

E. Format for Caution and Warning Messages:
1. Minimum Size: 2 inches by 4 inches.
2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch.
5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.

F. Format for Receptacle Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
2. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
   a. Include voltage and phase for other than 120 V, single phase circuits.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
5. Color: Black text on clear background.

G. Nameplate Inscription:
1. Nameplates must adequately describe the function or use of the particular equipment to which it is attached. Where nameplates are detailed on the drawings, inscription and size of leters shall be as shown. Nameplates for panelboards and switchboards shall include the panel designation, voltage and phase of the supply. Example: "Panel A, 277/480 v, 3-phase, 4-wire".

2. The name of the machine on the motor nameplates for a particular machine shall be the same as the one used on all motor starters, disconnect and PB station nameplates for that machine.
3. Use 1-7/8 inch letters for identifying signs on enclosures containing high voltage equipment. Signs shall read "DANGER - HIGH VOLTAGE".
4. Warning signs (items 3 & 4 above) to be of standard manufacture, fabricated of 18 ga. steel, or heavier, with a porcelain enamel finish. Letters shall be red on white background.

2.03 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
2. HellermannTyton: www.hellermanntyton.com/#sle.
3. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com/#sle.
4. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.

C. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.

D. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.

E. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.

F. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.

G. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 VOLTAGE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl, self-adhesive vinyl cloth, or vinyl snap-around type markers.

C. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.

D. Minimum Size:
1. Markers for Equipment: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
2. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
3. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches.

E. Legend:
1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.

F. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

2.05 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

A. Manufacturers:
1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
4. The C. H Hanson Co.: www.chhanson.com
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Materials: Use non-detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Exception: Use foil-backed detectable type tape where required by serving utility or where directed by Owner.

C. Non-detectable Type Tape: 6 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 4 mil.

D. Foil-backed Detectable Type Tape: 3 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 5 mil, unless otherwise required for proper detection.

E. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.

F. Color:
   1. Tape for Buried Power Lines: Black text on red background.
   2. Tape for Buried Communication, Alarm, and Signal Lines: Black text on orange background.

2.06 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
   2. Clarion Safety Systems, LLC: www.clarionsafety.com/#sle.
   3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.

C. Warning Signs:
   1. Materials:
      a. Indoor Dry, Clean Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid plastic or self-adhesive vinyl signs.
      b. Outdoor Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid aluminum signs.
   2. Rigid Signs: Provide four mounting holes at corners for mechanical fasteners.
   3. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.

D. Warning Labels:
   1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
      a. Do not use labels designed to be completed using handwritten text.
   2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
   3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
   1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
   2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
   3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
   4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
   5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.

6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
7. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
8. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
9. Devices: Outside face of cover.

C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.

D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.

E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.

F. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 3 inches below finished grade.

G. Secure rigid signs using stainless steel screws.

H. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

C. Install wire, cable and underground markers per manufacturers' instructions.

D. Install conduit, raceway and instructions signs parallel to lines and surrounding surfaces. Install instruction signs in a clearly visible location, straight and square to surroundings.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Occupancy sensors.

B. Accessories.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems

C. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

E. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Devices for manual control of lighting, including wall switches and wall dimmers.
   1. Includes finish requirements for wall controls specified in this section.

F. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses.

G. Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.

C. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices; 2020.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of lighting control devices with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate the placement of wall switch occupancy sensors with actual installed door swings.
   3. Coordinate the placement of occupancy sensors with millwork, furniture, equipment or other potential obstructions to motion detection coverage installed under other sections or by others.
   4. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install lighting control devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.

1. Occupancy Sensors: Include detailed motion detection coverage range diagrams.

C. Field Quality Control Reports.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for all occupancy sensors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, wiring, connectors, hardware, components, accessories, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

C. Products for Switching of Electronic Ballasts/Drivers: Tested and rated to be suitable for peak inrush currents specified in NEMA 410.

2.02 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Greengate/Cooper.
2. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com/sle.
4. WattStopper: www.wattstopper.com/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
6. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

B. All Occupancy Sensors:
1. Description: Factory-assembled commercial specification grade devices for indoor use capable of sensing both major motion, such as walking, and minor motion, such as small desktop level movements, according to published coverage areas, for automatic control of load indicated.
2. Sensor Technology:
a. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy using a combination of both passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies.

3. Provide LED to visually indicate motion detection with separate color LEDs for each sensor type in dual technology units.
4. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, occupancy sensor to turn load on when occupant presence is detected and to turn load off when no occupant presence is detected during an adjustable turn-off delay time interval.
5. Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Field configurable turn-on and hold-on activation with settings for activation by either or both sensing technologies.
6. Passive Infrared Lens Field of View: Field customizable by addition of factory masking material, adjustment of integral blinders, or similar means to block motion detection in selected areas.
7. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable, with time delay settings up to 30 minutes.
8. Sensitivity: Field adjustable.
9. Adaptive Technology: Field selectable; capable of self-adjusting sensitivity and time delay according to conditions.
10. Compatibility (Non-Dimming Sensors): Suitable for controlling incandescent lighting, low-voltage lighting with electronic and magnetic transformers, fluorescent lighting with electronic and magnetic ballasts, and fractional motor loads, with no minimum load requirements.
11. Load Rating for Line Voltage Occupancy Sensors: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.
12. Isolated Relay for Low Voltage Occupancy Sensors: SPDT dry contacts, ratings as required for interface with system indicated.

C. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
1. All Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
    a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with a field of view of 180 degrees, integrated manual control capability, and no leakage current to load in off mode.
    b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide line voltage units with self-contained relay.
    c. Where indicated, provide two-circuit units for control of two separate lighting loads, with separate manual controls and separately programmable operation for each load.
    d. Operation: Field selectable to operate either as occupancy sensor (automatic on/off) or as vacancy sensor (manual-on/automatic off).
    e. Manual-Off Override Control: When used to turn off load while in automatic-on mode, unit to revert back to automatic mode after no occupant presence is detected during the delayed-off time interval.
    f. Provide selectable audible alert to notify occupant of impending load turn-off.
    g. Finish: Match finishes specified for wiring devices in Section 26 27 26, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 900 square feet.

D. Wall Dimmer Occupancy Sensors:
1. General Requirements:
    a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with a field of view of 180 degrees, integrated dimming control capability , and no leakage current to load in off mode.
    b. Operation: Field selectable to operate either as occupancy sensor (automatic on/off) or as vacancy sensor (manual-on/automatic off).
    c. Dimmer: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, and listed as complying with UL 1472; type and rating suitable for load controlled.

d. Provide field adjustable dimming preset for occupied state.
e. Finish: Match finishes specified for wiring devices in Section 26 27 26, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
1. All Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
a. Description: Low profile occupancy sensors designed for ceiling installation.
b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide low voltage units, for use with separate compatible accessory power packs.
c. Provide field selectable setting for disabling LED motion detector visual indicator.
d. Occupancy sensor to be field selectable as either manual-on/automatic-off or automatic on/off.
e. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.
2. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 450 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.
b. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 1,200 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.

F. Power Packs for Low Voltage Occupancy Sensors:
1. Description: Plenum rated, self-contained low voltage class 2 transformer and relay compatible with specified low voltage occupancy sensors for switching of line voltage loads.
2. Provide quantity and configuration of power and slave packs with all associated wiring and accessories as required to control the load indicated on drawings.
3. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.
4. Load Rating:
a. Incandescent Load: Not less than 15 A.
b. Fluorescent Load: Not less than 20 A.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that openings for outlet boxes are neatly cut and will be completely covered by devices or wall plates.

D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to lighting control devices.

F. Verify that the service voltage and ratings of lighting control devices are appropriate for the service voltage and load requirements at the location to be installed.

G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install lighting control devices in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of lighting control devices provided under this section.
   1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
      a. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: 48 inches above finished floor.
   2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of lighting control devices unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Locate wall switch occupancy sensors on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect Engineer to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

C. Install lighting control devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, connect lighting control device grounding terminal or conductor to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

E. Install lighting control devices plumb and level, and held securely in place.

F. Where required and not furnished with lighting control device, provide wall plate in accordance with Section 26 27 26.

G. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

H. Where applicable, install lighting control devices and associated wall plates to fit completely flush to mounting surface with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

I. Occupancy Sensor Locations:
   1. Location Adjustments: Locations indicated are diagrammatic and only intended to indicate which rooms or areas require devices. Provide quantity and locations as required for complete coverage of respective room or area based on manufacturer's recommendations for installed devices.
   2. Locate ultrasonic and dual technology passive infrared/ultrasonic occupancy sensors a minimum of 4 feet from air supply ducts or other sources of heavy air flow and as per manufacturer's recommendations, in order to minimize false triggers.

J. Lamp Burn-In: Operate lamps at full output for minimum of 100 hours or prescribed period per manufacturer's recommendations prior to use with any dimming controls. Replace lamps that fail prematurely due to improper lamp burn-in.

K. Unless otherwise indicated, install power packs for lighting control devices above accessible ceiling or above access panel in inaccessible ceiling near the sensor location.

L. Where indicated, install separate compatible wall switches for manual control interface with lighting control devices or associated power packs.

M. Unless otherwise indicated, install switches on load side of power packs so that switch does not turn off power pack.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each lighting control device for damage and defects.

C. Test occupancy sensors to verify proper operation, including time delays and ambient light thresholds where applicable. Verify optimal coverage for entire room or area. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.

D. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective lighting control devices.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

B. Adjust occupancy sensor settings to minimize undesired activations while optimizing energy savings, and to achieve desired function as indicated or as directed by Architect Engineer.

C. Where indicated or as directed by Architect, install factory masking material or adjust integral blinders on passive infrared (PIR) and dual technology occupancy sensor lenses to block undesired motion detection.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of lighting control devices to Architect Engineer, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

D. Training: Train personnel on operation, adjustment, programming, and maintenance of lighting control devices.
   1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
   2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
   3. Instructor: Qualified contractor familiar with the project and with sufficient knowledge of the installed lighting control devices.
   4. Location: At project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Lighting and appliance panelboards.

B. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; 2013e (Amended 2017).

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; 2015.

D. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

E. NEMA BS 31047 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); 2013 (Reaffirmed 2023).

F. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards; 2011.

G. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less; 2013.

H. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.

I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

J. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 67 - Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 1053 - Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 1699 - Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
5. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
   1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device upon request.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
   1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of panelboards and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.

E. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Panelboard Keys: Two of each different key.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.

B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature within the following limits during and after installation of panelboards:

1. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. ABB/GE: www.geindustrial.com/#sle.

B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.

C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.

D. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.usa.siemens.com/#sle.

E. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

F. Source Limitations: Furnish panelboards and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
   1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
   2. Ambient Temperature:
      a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
   1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Listed series ratings are not acceptable.

D. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.

F. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
   1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
   2. Provide 200 percent rated neutral bus and lugs where indicated, where oversized neutral conductors are provided, or where panelboards are fed from K-rated transformers.
   3. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
   4. Provide separate isolated/insulated ground bus where indicated or where isolated grounding conductors are provided.

G. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

H. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA EN 10250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
   1. Environment Type per NEMA EN 10250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
      a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
      b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
   2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
      b. Increase gutter space as required where sub-feed lugs, feed-through lugs, gutter taps, or oversized lugs are provided.
      c. Provide painted steel boxes for surface-mounted panelboards, finish to match fronts.

3. Fronts:
   a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
   b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.

I. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.

J. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.
1. Where electronic circuit breakers equipped with integral ground fault protection are used, provide separate neutral current sensor where applicable.
2. Where accessory ground fault sensing and relaying equipment is used, equip companion overcurrent protective devices with ground-fault shunt trips.
   a. Use zero sequence ground fault detection method unless otherwise indicated.
   b. Provide test panel and field-adjustable ground fault pick-up and delay settings.
   c. Provide zone selective interlocking capability where indicated, capable of communicating with other electronic trip circuit breakers and external ground fault sensing systems to control ground fault delay functions for system coordination purposes.

K. Arc Flash Energy-Reducing Maintenance Switching: For circuit breakers rated 1200A or higher, provide a local accessory switch with status indicator light that permits selection of a maintenance mode with alternate electronic trip unit settings for reduced fault clearing time.

L. Selectivity: Where the requirement for selectivity is indicated, furnish products as required to achieve selective coordination.

M. Multi-Section Panelboards: Provide enclosures of the same height, with feed-through lugs or sub-feed lugs and feeders as indicated or as required to interconnect sections.

N. Load centers are not acceptable.

O. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
1. Feed-through lugs.
2. Sub-feed lugs.

2.03 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Conductor Terminations:
1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.

C. Bussing:
1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
3. Ground Bus Material: Copper.

D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Enclosures:
1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.

2. Fronts: Provide lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
3. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.04 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
2. Interrupting Capacity:
   a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
      1) 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
      2) 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.
   b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
3. Conductor Terminations:
   a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
   b. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
   a. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting for circuit breaker frame sizes 225 amperes and larger.
5. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
   a. Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
      1) Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.
      2) Long time delay.
      3) Short time pickup and delay.
      4) Instantaneous pickup.
      5) Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.
   b. Provide zone selective interlocking capability where indicated, capable of communicating with other electronic trip circuit breakers and external ground fault sensing systems to control short time delay and ground fault delay functions for system coordination purposes.
   c. Provide communication capability where indicated: Compatible with system indicated.
6. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
7. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
   a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
   b. Ground Fault Equipment Protection Circuit Breakers: Designed to trip at 30 mA for protection of equipment.
   c. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Combination type listed as complying with UL 1699.
   d. 100 Percent Rated Circuit Breakers: Listed for application within the panelboard where installed at 100 percent of the continuous current rating.
   e. Current Limiting Circuit Breakers: Without using fusible elements, designed to limit the let-through energy to a value less than the energy of a one-half cycle wave of the symmetrical prospective current when operating within its current limiting range.

8. Provide listed switching duty rated circuit breakers with SWD marking for all branch circuits serving fluorescent lighting.
9. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
10. Do not use handle ties in lieu of multi-pole circuit breakers.
11. Provide multi-pole circuit breakers for multi-wire branch circuits as required by NFPA 70.
12. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
    a. Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.
    b. Handle Pad-Lock Provision: For locking circuit breaker handle in OFF position.
    c. Auxiliary Switch: SPDT switch suitable for connection to system indicated for indicating when circuit breaker has tripped or been turned off.
    d. Undervoltage Release: For tripping circuit breaker upon predetermined drop in coil voltage with field-adjustable time delay to prevent nuisance tripping.
    e. Alarm Switch: SPDT switch suitable for connection to system indicated for indicating when circuit breaker has tripped.

2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.

D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

F. Install panelboards plumb.

G. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.

H. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.

I. Mount floor-mounted power distribution panelboards on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

J. Provide minimum of four spare 1 inch trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.

K. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
    1. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on isolated/insulated ground bus.
    2. Terminate branch circuit isolated grounding conductors on isolated/insulated ground bus only. Do not terminate on solidly bonded equipment ground bus.

L. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.

M. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.

N. Multi-Wire Branch Circuits: Group grounded and ungrounded conductors together in the panelboard as required by NFPA 70.

O. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as determined by overcurrent protective device coordination study performed according to Section 26 05 73.

P. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.

Q. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.

R. Provide circuit breaker lock-on devices to prevent unauthorized personnel from de-energizing essential loads where indicated.

S. Identify panelboards in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

C. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1for all main circuit breakers. Tests listed as optional are not required.

D. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.
   1. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.14. The insulation-resistance test on control wiring listed as optional is not required.

E. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.

F. Test AFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.

G. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.

H. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.

C. Load Balancing: For each panelboard, rearrange circuits such that the difference between each measured steady state phase load does not exceed 20 percent and adjust circuit directories accordingly. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall switches.

B. Wall dimmers.

C. Receptacles.

D. Wall plates.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

C. Section 26 09 23 - Lighting Control Devices: Devices for automatic control of lighting, including occupancy sensors.

D. Section 27 10 00 - Structured Cabling: Voice and data jacks.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; 2017h.

B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush-mounted (General Specification); 2017g.

C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.

E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2015).

F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2016.

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 1310 - Class 2 Power Units; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.

4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
5. Coordinate the core drilling of holes for poke-through assemblies with the work covered under other sections.
6. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC).

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.

B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.

C. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.

D. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed within 6 feet of sinks.

E. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed in kitchens.

F. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.

G. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.

2.02 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES

A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Coordinate with architect.

2.03 WALL SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Greengate/Cooper.
2. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
3. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20and where applicable FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.

1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.

C. Standard Wall Switches: Commercial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

2.04 WALL DIMMERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Greengate/Cooper.
2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Maestro Series: www.lutron.com/#sle.
4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Wall Dimmers - General Requirements: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1472; types and ratings suitable for load controlled as indicated on the drawings.

2.05 RECEPTACLES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Designer Style: www.lutron.com/#sle.
4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498and where applicable FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.

C. Convenience Receptacles:
1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
2. Tamper Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

D. GFCI Receptacles:
1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
   a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.
2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.
4. Tamper Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type.

5. Tamper Resistant and Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type and as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.

E. USB Charging Devices:
1. USB Charging Devices - General Requirements: Listed as complying with UL 1310.
a. Charging Capacity - Two-Port Devices: 2.1 A, minimum.
2. USB Charging/Tamper Resistant Receptacle Combination Devices: Two-port (Type A) USB charging device and receptacle, commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; rectangular decorator style.

2.06 WALL PLATES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle.
2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com/sle.
4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
2. Size: Standard.
3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.

C. Nylon Wall Plates: Smooth finish, high-impact thermoplastic.

D. Weatherproof Covers for Wet or Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.

D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

E. Verify that floor boxes are adjusted properly.

F. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

a. Wall Switches: 48 inches above finished floor.
b. Wall Dimmers: 48 inches above finished floor.
c. Receptacles: 18 inches above finished floor or 6 inches above counter.

2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
3. Where multiple receptacles, wall switches, or wall dimmers are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
4. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect Engineer to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.

F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

H. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.

I. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.

J. Install wall switches with OFF position down.

K. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.

L. Do not share neutral conductor on branch circuits utilizing wall dimmers.

M. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.

N. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

O. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.

P. Identify wiring devices in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

Q. Do not install devices back-to-back.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.

C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.

D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.

E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.

F. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior luminaires.

B. Emergency lighting units.

C. Exit signs.

D. Ballasts and drivers.

E. Accessories.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

D. Section 26 09 23 - Lighting Control Devices.
   1. Includes automatic controls for lighting including occupancy sensors.

E. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C78.379 - American National Standard for Electric Lamps -- Reflector Lamps -- Classification of Beam Patterns; 2006.

B. ANSI C82.1 - American National Standard for Lamp Ballast - Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballast; 2004.

C. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2024.

D. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays, and Modules; 2015, with Errata (2017).

E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

F. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems; 2006.

G. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; 2006.

H. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices; 2020.

I. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility; 2012.

J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

K. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

L. UL 844 - Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
   2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
   3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
   4. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
   2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
   1. LED Luminaires:
      a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
   2. Lamps: Include rated life, color temperature, color rendering index (CRI), and initial and mean lumen output.

D. Certificates for Dimming Ballasts: Manufacturer's documentation of compatibility with dimming controls to be installed.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

G. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide 3-year manufacturer warranty for LED luminaires, including drivers.

C. Provide 5-year pro-rata warranty for batteries for emergency lighting units.

D. Provide 10-year pro-rata warranty for batteries for self-powered exit signs.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Furnish two of each plastic lens type.

C. Furnish one replacement lamps for each lamp type.

D. Furnish two of each ballast type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.

C. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.

D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

E. Provide products complying with Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP) requirements.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.

G. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

H. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

I. Recessed Luminaires:
   1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
   2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
   3. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.

J. Hazardous (Classified) Location Luminaires: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 844 for the classification of the installed location.

K. LED Luminaires:
   1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
   2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
   3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

L. Luminaires Mounted in Continuous Rows: Provide quantity of units required for length indicated, with all accessories required for joining and aligning.

2.03 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.

B. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.

C. Battery:
1. Sealed maintenance-free lead calcium unless otherwise indicated.
2. Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.

D. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.

E. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.

F. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.

G. Accessories:
1. Provide compatible accessory mounting brackets where indicated or required to complete installation.
2. Provide compatible accessory high impact polycarbonate vandal shields where indicated.
3. Provide compatible accessory wire guards where indicated.
4. Where indicated, provide emergency remote heads that are compatible with the emergency lighting unit they are connected to and suitable for the installed location.

2.04 EXIT SIGNS

A. Description: Exit signs complying with NFPA 101 and applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
1. Number of Faces: Single- or double-face as indicated or as required for installed location.
2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for installed location.

B. Powered Exit Signs: Internally illuminated with LEDs unless otherwise indicated.
1. Self-Powered Exit Signs:
a. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
b. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel cadmium unless otherwise indicated.
c. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
d. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
e. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.

C. Accessories:
1. Provide compatible accessory high-impact polycarbonate vandal shields where indicated.
2. Provide compatible accessory wire guards where indicated.
3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
4. Provide fixtures complying with NFPA 101.

5. Style: Translucent glass face with green letters on white background.
6. Housing: Extruded aluminum.
7. Lamps: LED.
8. Directional Arrows: Universal type for field adjustment.
9. Mounting: As indicated.
10. Battery: 6 volt, nickel-cadmium type, with 1.5 hour capacity.
11. Battery Charger: Dual-rate type, with sufficient capacity to recharge discharged battery to full charge within twelve hours.
12. Input Voltage: 120 volts.

2.05 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

A. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:
   1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
   2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.
   3. Electronic Ballasts/Drivers: Inrush currents not exceeding peak currents specified in NEMA 410.

B. Dimmable LED Drivers:
   1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to five percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.
   2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Stems for Suspended Luminaires: Steel tubing, minimum 1/2" size, factory finished to match luminaire or field-painted as directed.

B. Threaded Rods for Suspended Luminaires: Zinc-plated steel, minimum 1/4" size, field-painted as directed.

C. Provide accessory plaster frames for luminaires recessed in plaster ceilings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).

E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

F. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.

G. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
   1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
   2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
   3. Secure surface-mounted and recessed luminaires to ceiling support channels or framing members or to building structure.
   4. Secure pendant-mounted luminaires to building structure.
   5. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
   6. In addition to ceiling support wires, provide two galvanized steel safety wire(s), minimum 12 gauge, connected from opposing corners of each recessed luminaire to building structure.
   7. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.

H. Recessed Luminaires:
   1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
   2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
   3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.

I. Suspended Luminaires:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to bottom of luminaire.
   2. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
   3. Provide minimum of two supports for each luminaire equal to or exceeding 4 feet nominal length, with no more than 4 feet between supports.
   4. Install canopies tight to mounting surface.
   5. Unless otherwise indicated, support pendants from swivel hangers.

J. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.

K. Install fixtures securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting).

L. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

M. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within fixture; use flexible conduit.

N. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

O. Emergency Lighting Units:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.

P. Exit Signs:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.

Q. Remote Ballasts: Install in accessible location as indicated or as required to complete installation, using conductors per manufacturer's recommendations not exceeding manufacturer's recommended maximum conductor length to luminaire.

R. Identify luminaires connected to emergency power system in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

S. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.

C. Perform field inspection in accordance with Section 014000.

D. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.

E. Test self-powered exit signs and emergency lighting units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.

F. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect Engineer.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect Engineer. Secure locking fittings in place.

B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect Engineer or authority having jurisdiction.

C. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Architect Engineer or authority having jurisdiction.

D. Aim and adjust fixtures as indicated.

E. Position exit sign directional arrows as indicated.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

B. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.

C. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.

D. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Architect Engineer, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

D. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps, ballasts, modules, drivers, etc that have failed..

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 27 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other communications work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 27 05 33.13 - Conduit for Communications Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.

B. Section 27 10 00 - Structured Cabling.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.

C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2019.

D. BICSI ITSIMM - Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual, 7th Edition; 2017.

E. BICSI N1 - Installation Practices for Telecommunications and ICT Cabling and Related Cabling Infrastructure, 1st Edition; 2019.

F. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.

G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

I. TIA-569 - Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces; 2019e.

J. UL 5B - Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 2043 - Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with actual equipment and components to be installed.
   2. Coordinate work to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
   3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
   4. Coordinate arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts.
   5. Notify Architect Engineer of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has cured; see Section 03 30 00.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cable supports, channel/strut framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete/masonry anchors.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
      a. TIA-569.
      b. NFPA 70.
      c. Applicable building code.
      d. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of communications work.
   3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.
   4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for load to be supported with minimum safety factor of 1.5. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
   5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
   6. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
   7. Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
      a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
      c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
      d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: See Section 05 50 00.

C. Conduit Supports: Straps and clamps suitable for conduit to be supported.
   1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
   2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cable Supports: Suitable for cables to be supported, including but not limited to J-hooks, bridle rings, drive rings, and flexible harnesses/slings.
   1. Applications:
      a. Do not exceed 4 feet between cable supports.
      b. Maximum Number of Cables per Cable Support:
         1) J-Hooks: 50, regardless of capacity.
      c. Allowable Cable Types:
         1) J-Hooks: Category 3, Category 5e, and Category 6.
   2. Comply with TIA-569.
   3. Cable Supports Installed in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: Plenum rated; listed and labeled as complying with UL 2043, suitable for use in air-handling spaces.
   4. J-Hooks: Noncontinuous cabling support with removable top retainer clip.

a. Material: Use galvanized steel, factory-painted steel, or stainless steel.
b. Provide support surfaces with smooth, beveled edges and radius not less than minimum allowable bend radius of cables supported.
c. Provide multitiered J-hooks where required to support multiple cabling systems.
d. Color coding to be visible from below after installation.

E. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.

F. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:
1. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
2. Comply with MFMA-4.
3. Channel/Strut Used as Raceway, Where Indicated: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5B.
4. Channel Material:
a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
5. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch.
6. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch wide by 13/16 inch high.

G. Hanger Rods: Threaded, zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
a. Equipment Supports: 1/2-inch diameter.
b. Single Conduit up to 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 1/4-inch diameter.
c. Single Conduit Larger than 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 3/8-inch diameter.
d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8-inch diameter.
e. Outlet Boxes: 1/4-inch diameter.

H. Anchors and Fasteners:
1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use anchor and fastener types indicated for specified applications.
2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
4. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
5. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
6. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
8. Wood: Use wood screws.
9. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
10. Powder-actuated fasteners are not permitted.
11. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are not permitted.
12. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel/strut and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
a. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel/strut framing system.
b. Comply with MFMA-4.
c. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
d. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch minimum base metal thickness.
13. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install hangers and supports in accordance with NECA 1, BICSI ITSIMM, and BICSI N1.

C. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.

D. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect Engineer, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

F. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect Engineer, do not provide support from roof deck.

G. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

H. Provide required seismic controls.

I. Equipment Support and Attachment:
   1. Use metal, fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel/strut to support equipment as required.
   2. Use metal channel/strut secured to studs to support equipment surface mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
   3. Use metal channel/strut to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
   4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

J. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.

K. Secure fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

L. Remove temporary supports.

M. Identify independent communications component support wires above accessible ceilings, where permitted, with color distinguishable from other support wires in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.

C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 10 00
STRUCTURED CABLING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Communications system design requirements.

B. Communications pathways.

C. Copper cable and terminations.

D. Communications equipment room fittings.

E. Communications outlets.

F. Communications grounding and bonding.

G. Communications identification.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
   1. Includes intersystem bonding termination.
   2. Includes bonding jumpers for bonding of communications systems and electrical system grounding.

C. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products.

E. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices.

F. Section 27 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. BICSI N1 - Installation Practices for Telecommunications and ICT Cabling and Related Cabling Infrastructure, 1st Edition; 2019.

B. EIA/ECA-310 - Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment; Revision E, 2005.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

D. TIA-526-7 - Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant; 2015a.

E. TIA-526-14 - Optical Power Loss Measurement of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant; 2015c.

F. TIA-568 (SET) - Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Set; 2019.

G. TIA-568.2 - Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards; 2009c, with Addendum (2016).

H. TIA-569 - Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces; 2019e.

I. TIA-606 - Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure; 2017c.

J. TIA-607 - Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises; 2019d.

K. UL 444 - Communications Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 514C - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 1863 - Communications-Circuit Accessories; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
1. Coordinate requirements for service entrance and entrance facilities with Communications Service Provider.
2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of other utilities or obstructions within the spaces dedicated for communications equipment.
3. Coordinate arrangement of communications equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
4. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Arrange for Communications Service Provider to provide service.

C. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section to review service requirements and details with Communications Service Provider representative.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.

C. Shop Drawings: Show compliance with requirements on isometric schematic diagram of network layout, showing cable routings, telecommunication closets, rack and enclosure layouts and locations, service entrance, and grounding, prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).

D. Evidence of qualifications for installer.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.

F. Test Plan: Complete and detailed plan, with list of test equipment, procedures for inspection and testing, and intended test date; submit at least 60 days prior to intended test date.

G. Field Test Reports.

H. Project Record Documents: Prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
1. Record actual locations of outlet boxes and distribution frames.
2. Show as-installed color coding, pair assignment, polarization, and cross-connect layout.
3. Identify distribution frames and equipment rooms by room number on drawings.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: At least 3 years experience manufacturing products of the type specified.

B. Installer Qualifications: A company having at least 3 years experience in the installation and testing of the type of system specified, and:
1. Employing a BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
2. Supervisors and installers factory certified by manufacturers of products to be installed.
3. Employing BICSI Registered Cabling Installation Technicians (RCIT) for supervision of all work.

C. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Keep stored products clean and dry.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a 2 year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM DESIGN

A. Provide a complete permanent system of cabling and pathways for voice and data communications, including cables, conduits and wireways, pull wires, support structures, enclosures and cabinets, and outlets.
   1. Comply with TIA-568 (SET) (cabling) and TIA-569 (pathways) (commercial standards).
   2. Comply with Communications Service Provider requirements.
   3. Provide fixed cables and pathways that comply with NFPA 70 and TIA-607 and are UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified.
   4. Provide connection devices that are rated for operation under conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F at relative humidity of 0 to 95 percent, noncondensing.
   5. In this project, the term plenum is defined as return air spaces above ceilings, inside ducts, under raised floors, and other air-handling spaces.

B. Intermediate Distribution Frames (IDF): Support structures for terminating horizontal cables that extend to telecommunications outlets.
   1. Locate intermediate distribution frames as indicated on the drawings.

C. Backbone Cabling: Cabling, pathways, and terminal hardware connecting intermediate distribution frames (IDF's) with main distribution frame (MDF), wired in star topology with main distribution frame at center hub of star.

D. Cabling to Outlets: Specified horizontal cabling, wired in star topology to distribution frame located at center hub of star; also referred to as "links".

2.02 PATHWAYS

A. Conduit: See section 27 05 33.13.

B. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.
   1. Products:
      a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built: www.holdrite.com/#sle.

2.03 COPPER CABLE AND TERMINATIONS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. CommScope: www.commscope.com/#sle.
   2. General Cable Technologies Corporation: www.generalcable.com/#sle.
   3. Siemon Company: www.siemon.com/#sle.

B. Copper Horizontal Cable:
   1. Description: 100 ohm, balanced twisted pair cable complying with TIA-568.2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 444.
   2. Cable Type - Voice and Data: TIA-568.2 Category 6 UTP (unshielded twisted pair); 23 AWG.
   3. Cable Capacity: 4-pair.
   4. Cable Applications: Use listed NFPA 70 Type CMP plenum cable unless otherwise indicated.

5. Cable Jacket Color - Voice and Data Cable: Blue.

C. Copper Cable Terminations: Insulation displacement connection (IDC) type using appropriate tool; use screw connections only where specifically indicated.

D. Jacks and Connectors: Modular RJ-45, non-keyed, terminated with 110-style insulation displacement connectors (IDC); high impact thermoplastic housing; suitable for and complying with same standard as specified horizontal cable; UL 1863 listed.
1. Performance: 500 mating cycles.
2. Voice and Data Jacks: 8-position modular jack, color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring configurations.

E. Copper Patch Cords:
1. Description: Factory-fabricated 4-pair cable assemblies with 8-position modular connectors terminated at each end.
2. Patch Cords for Patch Panels:
a. Quantity: One for each pair of patch panel ports.

2.04 COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

A. Copper Cross-Connection Equipment:
1. Connector Blocks for Category 5e and Up Cabling: Type 110 insulation displacement connectors; capacity sufficient for cables to be terminated plus 25 percent spare.
2. Patch Panels for Copper Cabling: Sized to fit EIA/ECA-310 standard 19 inch wide equipment racks; 0.09 inch thick aluminum; cabling terminated on Type 110 insulation displacement connectors; printed circuit board interface.
a. Jacks: Non-keyed RJ-45, suitable for and complying with same standard as cable to be terminated; maximum 48 ports per standard width panel.
b. Capacity: Provide ports sufficient for cables to be terminated plus 25 percent spare.
c. Labels: Factory installed laminated plastic nameplates above each port, numbered consecutively; comply with TIA-606.
d. Provide incoming cable strain relief and routing guides on back of panel.

B. Backboards: Interior grade plywood without voids, 3/4 inch thick; UL-labeled fire-retardant.
1. Size: As indicated on drawings.
2. Do not paint.

C. Equipment Frames, Racks and Cabinets:
1. Component Racks: EIA/ECA-310 standard 19 inch wide.
2. Floor Mounted Racks: Aluminum or steel construction with corrosion resistant finish; vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top and bottom cable troughs, and grounding lug.

2.05 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

A. Outlet Boxes: Comply with Section 26 05 33.16.
1. Provide depth as required to accommodate cable manufacturer's recommended minimum conductor bend radius.
2. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
a. Data or Combination Voice/Data Outlets: 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch deep (100 by 54 mm) trade size.

B. Wall Plates:
1. Comply with system design standards and UL 514C.
2. Accepts modular jacks/inserts.
3. Capacity:
a. Data or Combination Voice/Data Outlets: 2 ports.
4. Wall Plate Material/Finish - Flush-Mounted Outlets: Match wiring device and wall plate finishes specified in Section 26 27 26.

2.06 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. Comply with TIA-607.

B. Comply with Section 26 05 26.

2.07 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA-606.

B. Comply with Section 26 05 53.

2.08 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Factory test cables according to TIA-568 (SET).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Comply with latest editions and addenda of TIA-568 (SET) (cabling), TIA-569 (pathways), TIA-607 (grounding and bonding), BICSI N1, NFPA 70, and SYSTEM DESIGN as specified in PART 2.

B. Comply with Communication Service Provider requirements.

C. Grounding and Bonding: Perform in accordance with TIA-607 and NFPA 70.

D. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Install pathways with the following minimum clearances:
   1. 48 inches from motors, generators, frequency converters, transformers, x-ray equipment, and uninterruptible power systems.
   2. 12 inches from power conduits and cables and panelboards.
   3. 5 inches from fluorescent and high frequency lighting fixtures.
   4. 6 inches from flues, hot water pipes, and steam pipes.

B. Outlet Boxes:
   1. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of telecommunications outlets provided under this section.
      a. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
         1) Telephone and Data Outlets: 18 inches above finished floor.
      b. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
      c. Provide minimum of 24 inches horizontal separation between flush mounted outlet boxes installed on opposite sides of fire rated walls.
      d. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate outlet boxes for line voltage and low voltage devices.
      e. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not span different building finishes.
      f. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not cross masonry joints.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND CABLING

A. Cabling:
   1. Do not bend cable at radius less than manufacturer's recommended bend radius; for unshielded twisted pair use bend radius of not less than 4 times cable diameter.
   2. Do not over-cinch or crush cables.
   3. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended cable pull tension.
   4. When installing in conduit, use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer and do not chafe or damage outer jacket.

B. Service Loops (Slack or Excess Length): Provide the following minimum extra length of cable, looped neatly:
   1. At Distribution Frames: 120 inches.
   2. At Outlets - Copper: 12 inches.

C. Copper Cabling:
   1. Category 5e and Above: Maintain cable geometry; do not untwist more than 1/2 inch from point of termination.
   2. For 4-pair cables in conduit, do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension.
   3. Use T568B wiring configuration.

D. Floor-Mounted Racks and Enclosures: Permanently anchor to floor in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Floor-Mounted Enclosures: Connect adjacent cabinets together and remove interior side panels.

F. Identification:
   1. Use wire and cable markers to identify cables at each end.
   2. Use manufacturer-furnished label inserts, identification labels, or engraved wallplate to identify each jack at communications outlets with unique identifier.
   3. Use identification nameplate to identify cross-connection equipment, equipment racks, and cabinets.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Comply with inspection and testing requirements of specified installation standards.

C. Visual Inspection:
   1. Inspect cable jackets for certification markings.
   2. Inspect cable terminations for color coded labels of proper type.
   3. Inspect outlet plates and patch panels for complete labels.
   4. Inspect patch cords for complete labels.

D. Testing - Copper Cabling and Associated Equipment:
   1. Test backbone cables after termination but before cross-connection.
   2. Test backbone cables for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between connectors and between conductors and shield, if cable has overall shield.
   3. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks.
   4. Category 3 Backbone: Perform attenuation test.
   5. Category 3 Links: Test each pair for short circuit continuity, short to ground, crosses, reversed polarity, operational and ring-back, and dial tone.
   6. Category 5e and Above Backbone: Perform near end cross talk (NEXT) and attenuation tests.
   7. Category 5e and Above Links: Perform tests for wire map, length, attenuation, NEXT, and propagation delay.

E. Testing - Fiber Optic Cabling:
   1. Backbone: Perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation test using an optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) and manufacturer's recommended test procedures; perform verification acceptance tests and factory reel tests.
   2. Multimode Backbone: Perform tests in accordance with TIA-526-14.
   3. Single Mode Backbone: Perform tests in accordance with TIA-526-7.
   4. Links: Perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation tests and field reel tests.

F. Final Testing: After all work is complete, including installation of telecommunications outlets, and telephone dial tone service is active, test each voice jack for dial tone.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 28 46 00
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire alarm system and associated components, including control units, related equipment, initiating devices, and notification appliances.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware:

B. Section 10 44 00 - Fire Protection Specialties.

C. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 27 10 00 - Structured Cabling: Data cables for fire alarm system IP network connections.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. AHJ: Authorities having jurisdiction.

B. BAS: Building automation system.

C. EoL: End-of-line.

D. FACU: Fire alarm control unit.

E. HVAC: Heating, ventilation, and air conditioning.

F. IDC: Initiating device circuit.

G. LAN: Local area network.

H. MNS: Mass notification system.

I. NAC: Notification appliance circuit.

J. NPLFA: Non-power-limited fire alarm.

K. PLFA: Power-limited fire alarm.

L. SLC: Signaling line circuit.

M. SOO: Sequence of operation.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.

B. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

C. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

D. ICC (IFC) - International Fire Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

F. NECA 90 - Standard for Commissioning Building Electrical Systems; 2015.

G. NECA 305 - Standard for Fire Alarm System Job Practices; 2018.

H. NFPA 3 - Recommended Practice on Commissioning and Integrated Testing of Fire Protection and Life Safety Systems; 2018.

I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

J. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

K. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2021.

L. UL 38 - Standard for Manual Signaling Boxes for Fire Alarm Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 268 - Standard for Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 268A - Standard for Smoke Detectors for Duct Application; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 464 - Standard for Audible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 497B - Standard for Protectors for Data Communications and Fire-Alarm Circuits; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Q. UL 521 - Standard for Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

R. UL 864 - Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

S. UL 1449 - Standard for Surge Protective Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

T. UL 1971 - Standard for Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
1. Coordinate arrangement of equipment with dimensions and clearance requirements of actual equipment.
2. Coordinate placement of devices and notification appliances with potential conflicts or view obstructions.
3. Coordinate work to provide power for equipment at required locations (e.g., smoke dampers, type of actuators, line or local control transformer, zoning, grouping and circuit activations).
4. Coordinate requirements for branch circuit protection, identification, and shunt trip if applicable.
5. Coordinate reflected ceiling plans to avoid conflicting placements; maintain minimum diffuser and detector clearances as indicated.
6. Coordinate submittals to confirm equipment and associated components are capable of indicated settings, and manufacturer documentation identifies required compatible product listings.
7. Notify Architect Engineer of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Preinstallation Meetings:
1. Conduct meeting with facility representative to review devices, notification appliances, and equipment locations.
2. Conduct meeting with facility representative and other related equipment manufacturers to discuss fire alarm system interface requirements.
3. Conduct meeting to review anticipated installation of code-required smoke control requirements, product solutions, and SOO.
4. Convene one week before starting work for review of documented SOO for system applications.

C. Sequencing:

1. Verify exact termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment.
2. Do not install devices or notification appliances until final surface finishes, painting, and cleaning are complete, unless otherwise required by AHJ.
3. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit and pathways between termination points is complete.
4. Sequence work to protect cabling (e.g., overspray painting, physical stress, and insulation damage or covering markings).
5. Verify naming convention for equipment identification, including room names and numbers, prior to creation of final drawings, reports, and labels.

D. Scheduling:
1. Arrange access to facility for data collection with facility representative.
2. Where work involves interruption of existing electrical or fire alarm system service, arrange interruption with Owner.
   a. Arrange test start and end with responsible reporting service. Confirm system normal operating mode and record as-found and as-left settings.
   b. Arrange work to disable individual devices or circuits for minimal disruption if possible.
   c. Arrange in accordance with NFPA 72 fire alarm system impairment requirements.
   d. Where required by AHJ, arrange systems or partial system out of service interruption in accordance with requirements of building, life safety, and fire codes (e.g., approved fire watch plus required notifications, tags at each fire department connection and control valve, and AHJ notification when excess hours).

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Evidence of designer qualifications.

C. Comply with NFPA 72 chapter "Documentation," including noting names of installers, owners, and system classification information.

D. Design Documents: Submit all information required for plan review and permitting by AHJ, including floor plans, riser diagrams, and description of operation.
1. Copy (if any) of list of data required by AHJ.
2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to extent known at time.
3. Clear and concise description of operation, with input/output matrix similar to that shown in NFPA 72 Appendix A, and complete listing of software required.
4. Manufacturer's detailed product data sheet for each component, including wiring diagrams, and circuit length limitations. Catalog pages and product descriptions include ratings, dimensions, finishes, service conditions, and included features.
5. Certification by manufacturer of FACU that system design complies with Contract Documents.
6. Certification by Contractor that system design complies with Contract Documents.

E. Shop Drawings: Submit installation documentation required for plan review and permitting by AHJ, including floor plans showing locations of fire alarm system components, enlarged drawn to identified scale plan view, and riser diagrams.
1. System zone boundaries and interfaces to fire safety systems.
2. Show locations of components, circuits, and raceways; mark components with identifiers used in control unit programming.
3. Include elevations and details of proposed equipment arrangements.
4. Include system interconnection schematic riser diagram showing proposed and approved cable size and type; coordinated with floor plans and describing circuit class, survivability, and application specific information required by NFPA 72.

5. Include typical wiring diagrams for devices, notification appliances, remote indicators, annunciators, remote test stations, and EoL and power supervisory devices.
6. Include requirements and control diagrams for interfacing with other systems.
7. Circuit layouts; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors; conduit fill calculations; standby and spare capacity calculations; notification appliance circuit loop resistance and voltage drop calculations, including spare capacity.
8. List of devices and notification appliances on each SLC, with spare capacity indicated.
9. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each component, including wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and circuit length limitations.
10. Description of power supplies; if secondary power is by battery include calculations demonstrating adequate battery power.
11. Detailed drawing of graphic annunciators, displays, and interfaces.
12. Certification by either FACU manufacturer or manufacturer of related equipment.
13. Certification by FACU manufacturer that system design complies with Contract Documents.
14. Certification by Contractor that system design complies with Contract Documents.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

G. Evidence of installer qualifications.

H. Evidence of maintenance contractor qualifications, if different from installer.

I. Inspection and Test Reports:
1. Submit inspection and test plan prior to closeout demonstration.
2. Submit documentation of satisfactory inspections and tests.
3. Submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Test," filled out.

J. Operating and Maintenance Data: See Section 01 7800 for additional requirements; revise and resubmit until acceptable; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
1. Complete set of specified design documents, as approved by AHJ.
2. Additional printed set of project record documents and closeout documents, bound or filed in same manuals.
3. Contact information for firm that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.
4. List of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing.
5. Replacement parts list with current prices, and source of supply.
6. Detailed troubleshooting guide and large scale input/output matrix.
7. Preventive maintenance, inspection, and testing schedule complying with NFPA 72; provide printed copy and computer format acceptable to Owner.
8. Detailed but easy to read explanation of procedures require recording of system trouble events by qualified personnel, such as when routine testing is being conducted for fire drills and when entering into contracts for building renovations.

K. Project Record Documents: See Section 01 7800 for additional requirements, have one set available during closeout demonstration:
1. Complete set of floor plans showing actual installed locations of components, conduit, and zones.
2. "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams, with final terminal identifications.
3. "As programmed" operating sequences, including control events by device, and updated input/output chart.

L. Closeout Documents:

1. Certification by manufacturer that system has been installed in compliance with manufacturer's installation requirements, is complete, and is in satisfactory operating condition.
2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion," filled out completely and signed by installer and authorized representative of AHJ.
3. Maintenance contract.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: NICET Level III (three) or Level IV (four) certified fire alarm technician or registered fire protection engineer, employed by FACU manufacturer, Contractor, or installer, with experience designing fire alarm systems in jurisdictional area of AHJ.

B. Installer Qualifications: Firm with minimum three years documented experience installing fire alarm systems of specified type and providing contract maintenance service as regular part of their business.
1. Authorized representative of FACU manufacturer; submit manufacturer's certification that installer is authorized; include name and title of manufacturer's representative making certification.
2. Installer Personnel: At least two years of experience installing fire alarm systems.
3. Supervisor: Level III (three) or Level IV (four) certified fire alarm technician; furnish name and address.
4. Contract maintenance office located within 50 miles of project site.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specialized in manufacturing products specified in this section with at least three years of documented experience.

D. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer or different entity with specified qualifications.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.

B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 305.

C. Handle carefully to avoid damage to internal components, enclosure, and finish.

D. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging, keep dry and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

B. Do not exceed maximum ambient temperature requirements for batteries at any time, which reduces battery service life. Replace batteries exposed to temperatures in excess of manufacturer's requirements.

C. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect Engineer and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

D. Existing Conditions:
1. Existing Fire Alarm System: Remove devices indicated and terminate the remainder of the existing circuit in a manner that allows repair of the existing system.. Comply with NFPA 70.
   a. Maintain existing under warranty as if new; do not take existing portions of system out of service until new portions are fully operational, tested, and connected.

2. Modifications to Existing System:
    a. Remove inactive or abandoned cables and components from existing fire alarm system.
    b. Remove unused existing components and materials from site and dispose according to local and federal requirements.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Fire Alarm Control Units and Accessory Equipment: Provide minimum 3-year manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.

C. Fire Alarm Manual Pull Stations: Provide minimum 1-year manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.

D. Fire Alarm System Detectors: Provide minimum 1-year year manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.

E. Fire Alarm System Notification Appliances: Provide minimum 1-year year manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

A. General Requirements:
1. Provide new fire alarm system complying with NFPA 70, NFPA 72, NFPA 90A, and consisting of required equipment, conduit, cabinets, outlet boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, accessories, components, software, and system programming as necessary for complete operating system that provides functional intent indicated.
2. Comply with the following; where requirements conflict, order of precedence of requirements is as listed:
    a. 36 CFR 1191 and ADA Standards.
    b. Requirements of AHJ.
    c. Applicable local codes.
    d. Contract Documents.
    e. NFPA 72; "should" is mandatory; where conflicts between requirements require deviation, identify deviations clearly on design documents.
3. Fire Alarm System Products:
    a. Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.
    b. Installation Environments: Provide products suitable for their respective indoor and outdoor applications.
4. Fire Alarm System Design Information:
    a. Building Code: Comply with 2021 AFPC Vol. II.
        1) Principle Occupancy: As indicated on Architect code summary drawings.
        2) Principle Use: As indicated on Architect code summary drawings.
        3) Fire Suppression System: Unsprinkled.
    b. NFPA 72 Fire Alarm System Classification: Remote supervising station.
    c. Notification Appliance Zones:
        1) See fire alarm system floor plans on drawings.
5. Provide fire alarm circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
    a. Comply with methods of interconnecting FACUs in accordance with NFPA 72 and NFPA 70.
    b. Power Sources:
        1) Comply with requirements for power supplies of emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
        2) Primary: Dedicated branch circuits from facility power distribution system.

3) Secondary: Storage batteries with capacity to operate system for period specified by NFPA 72.

c. Wiring and Wiring Methods:
1) General Requirements:
(a) Comply with requirements for wiring and wiring methods in accordance with NFPA 70.
(b) Conductors and Cables Installed Exposed in Spaces Used for Environmental Air (only where specifically permitted): Plenum-rated, listed and labeled as suitable for use in return air plenums.
(c) Special Occupancies: Comply with NFPA 70.
(d) Comply with NFPA 70 for wire and cable plenum, riser, general-purpose, limited-use, undercarpet, and underground applications.
2) Fire Alarm Circuits:
(a) Comply with NFPA 70 for conditions and types required for multiconductor cable systems.
(b) Non-Power-Limited Fire Alarm (NPLFA) Circuits:
(1) Provide dedicated NPLFA non-GFCI branch circuits for fire alarm equipment and marked by red identification in accordance with NFPA 70.
(c) Power-Limited Fire Alarm (PLFA) Circuits:
(1) Provide identification for PLFA circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.

6. Provide pathway class designations and pathway survivability, as defined in NFPA 72.
a. Provide monitoring of conductors and other signaling channels for integrity and circuit performance.
b. Pathway Class Designations:
1) Unless otherwise indicated or required, pathways to meet the following requirements:
(a) SLCs: Class B (star, tee-tap, multi-tap, with no return).
(b) IDCs: Class B (daisy-chain with EoL resistor device installed at end of circuit).
(c) NACs: Class B (daisy-chain with EoL resistor device installed at end of circuit).

7. Spare System Capacity:
a. SLCs: Provide sufficient capacity to protect the entire building, not just the areas within the scope of work. .
b. NACs: Provide sufficient capacity to protect the entire building, not just the areas within the scope of work.

8. Secondary Power Source - Battery Storage Capacity:
a. Provide standby (nonalarm) operation sufficient for 24 hours.
b. Provide additional alarm operation for 5 minutes.
c. Calculate combined of standby load plus alarm load for overall battery storage capacity requirements, per power supply.
d. Provide 25 percent additional overall battery capacity correction factor.

B. Fire Alarm System Interfaces and Control Functions:
1. UL 864 listed unless otherwise indicated.
2. Descriptions below are intended to provide means for interface. See project SOOs, narrative, and input/output matrix for execution requirements.
3. Provide initiating devices, interfaces, and control functions for emergency control function interfaces in accordance with NFPA 72.
4. Provide monitoring of interconnected systems. Coordinate notification appliance alternate markings as indicated on drawings.
5. HVAC Systems:

a. Air Handling Units (AHUs) and Roof Top Units (RTUs):
   1) Provide duct smoke detector on supply side of air stream for units over 2,000 cfm.
   2) Provide duct smoke detector on return side of air stream for units over 15,000 cfm.
   3) Provide remote test station for each duct smoke detector unless explicitly indicated as not required.
   4) Provide output signal to shut down units with at least one duct smoke detector via addressable relay module.
   5) Where fire/smoke dampers are located downstream of unit, provide monitoring point input to determine that unit is not operational and subsequently provide output signal to close such dampers via addressable relay module and power isolation relay.

2.02 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNITS AND RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Honeywell International, Inc; Honeywell Gamewell-FCI: www.honeywell.com/#sle.
   2. Honeywell International, Inc; Honeywell Notifier: www.honeywell.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Fire Alarm Control Units and Related Equipment: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 864.

C. Provide cabinets and enclosures as indicated or as required to house system components.

D. Fire Alarm Control Unit (FACU): Addressable.
   1. SLCs and IDCs: Configurable for Class B or Class A with additional modules.
   2. NACs: Integral and programmable with synchronization modules or cards as required.
   3. Power Supply: 120 VAC, 60 Hz, supplying necessary power for FACU.
   4. User-Interface: Touchscreen display for system interfacing and service mode settings, include password and user credentials; configurable for custom actions and incorporates historical event log.
   5. Support self-testing detector capability.
   6. Remote Annunciator Support: Up to 10.

E. Notification Appliance Circuit Expansion:
   1. Where notification appliance circuit requirements exceed capacity of FACU, provide accessories and cabinets as required for expansion.

F. Networking:
   1. Comply with NFPA 70.
   2. FACU capable of communicating over network utilizing peer-to-peer, inherently regenerative communication and format.
   3. Provide network repeaters as required.

G. Addressable Interface Modules:
   1. General Requirements:
      a. Provide addressable modules suitable for connection to FACU SLCs.
      b. Unless otherwise indicated, use addressable modules only in clean, dry, indoor, nonhazardous locations.
   2. Addressable Monitor Modules: Unless devices are explicitly permitted connected together on one zone; provide separate addressable monitor module for each conventional dry-contact input device in order to be individually identifiable by addressable FACU.
   3. Addressable Relay Modules:
      a. Provide as indicated or as required to perform necessary functions via dry-contact interface.
      b. Where load exceeds module contact rating, provide accessory power isolation relays suitable for load as required.

H. Alarm Communication:
   1. Supervising Station Alarm Systems:
      a. Provide accessories as required for interface with supervising station as indicated and as required by AHJ.
      b. Communication Method: Dual path, internet protocol (IP) primary with cellular backup.
      c. Supervise communication paths at interval required by NFPA 72.

I. Remote Annunciators:
   1. LED Remote Annunciators:
      a. Provide LEDs each with customizable label for displaying alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions.
      b. Mounting: Wall-mounted; Provide flush-mounted annunciator for finished areas and surface-mounted annunciator for non-finished areas unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM INITIATING DEVICES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Honeywell International, Inc; Honeywell Gamewell-FCI: www.honeywell.com/#sle.
   2. Honeywell International, Inc; Honeywell Notifier: www.honeywell.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   4. Source Limitations: Furnish initiating devices produced by same manufacturer as FACUs where possible.

B. General Requirements:
   1. Addressable Systems:
      a. Addressable Devices: Individually identifiable by addressable FACU; suitable for connection to FACU SLCs.
   2. Provide devices and associated accessories suitable for intended application and location to be installed. Unless otherwise indicated, use addressable devices and addressable interface modules only in clean, dry, indoor, nonhazardous locations.
   3. Surface-Mounted Devices: Provide manufacturer's accessory surface mount backboxes or suitable outlet/device box.
   4. Devices for Outdoor and Damp/Wet Locations: Weatherproof, suitable for outdoor use; provide manufacturer's accessory backboxes or enclosures in accordance with product listing.
   5. Devices for Hazardous/Classified Locations: Listed and labeled as suitable for classification of installed location.

C. Manual Fire Alarm Boxes/Pull Stations:
   1. Description: Noncoded manual signaling boxes listed and labeled as complying with UL 38.
   2. Alarm Initiation: Configured for general alarm initiation unless otherwise indicated; presignal stations (where indicated) require use of key to initiate general alarm.
   3. Operation: Dual-action unless otherwise indicated or required.
      a. Dual-Action Operation: First requires pushing, pulling, or lifting, then pulling of lever.
   4. Color: Red, in accordance with NFPA 72.
   5. Station Reset: Requires use of key or tool.

D. Spot-Type Detectors:
   1. Utilize plug-in mounting to separate base with tamper-resistant feature; provide bases as indicated or as required.
   2. Addressable Detectors:
      a. Provide LED indication of normal operation and regular communication with FACU and alarm condition.
   3. Smoke Detectors:

a. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 268.
b. Provide sensor type (e.g., photoelectric, ionization) as indicated.

4. Thermal/Heat Detectors:
a. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 521.
b. Provide sensor type (e.g., fixed temperature, rate-of-rise) and rating as indicated.

E. Duct Smoke Detectors:
1. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 268A.
2. Ratings: Compatible with air velocity, temperature, and humidity requirements for installed duct.
3. Housing: Select as required for application.
4. Sampling Tubes: Select as required for installation in duct to be monitored.

F. Beam Smoke Detectors:
1. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 268.
2. Provide reflective type (with transmitter/receiver unit and separate reflector) or end-to-end type (with separate transmitter and receiver units) detectors.
3. Provide minimum of four configurable automatic detection sensitivity levels.
4. Select detectors and associated accessories suitable for coverage range required.
5. Finish Color: Selected by Architect.
6. Coverage Area: As indicated on drawings.

2.04 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Honeywell International, Inc; Honeywell System Sensor: www.honeywell.com/#sle.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
3. Source Limitations: Furnish notification appliances produced by same manufacturer as FACUs where possible.

B. General Requirements:
1. Provide signaling notification appliances listed for fire-protective service and intended operating mode, public or private; suitable for connection to FACU notification appliance circuits.
2. Provide notification appliances and associated accessories suitable for intended application and location to be installed. Use notification appliances only according to listed mounting (e.g. ceiling, wall).
3. Surface-Mounted Notification Appliances: Provide manufacturer's accessory surface mount backboxes or suitable outlet/device box.
4. Notification Appliance Derating: Include device derating adjustments in accordance with listing where applicable, including the following.
a. Where accessory protective guards or enclosures are utilized.
b. Where required by field conditions (e.g., ambient temperature and sound).
5. Notification Appliance Color:
a. Wall-Mounted: White.
b. Ceiling-Mounted: White.
c. See drawings for mounting configuration indicated by symbols on floor plans, system interconnection diagrams, and details.

C. Visible Notification Appliances:
1. Public Mode Operation: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 1971.
2. Strobes: Clear or nominal white lens with flash rate of 1 Hz unless otherwise indicated or required; xenon or LED light source with maximum pulse duration of 0.02 seconds; candela rating as indicated.

D. Audible Notification Appliances:
1. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 464.

2. Rated Sound Pressure Level: As required to achieve design sound pressure levels, but not less than 75 dBA at 10 feet for public mode operation or 45 dBA at 10 feet for private mode operation in accordance with UL 464.
3. Horns: Selectable tone, including at minimum NFPA 72 temporal 3 pattern and continuous; minimum of two selectable volume levels.

2.05 WIRE AND CABLE

A. General Requirements:
1. Comply with NFPA 70 listing and marking requirements for cables.
2. Provide cables as indicated or as required for connections between system components.
a. Data Cables for IP Network Connections: Unshielded twisted pair (UTP) complying manufacturer's minimum requirements.
b. See Section 27 10 00.

B. Power-Limited Fire Alarm Cables (PLFA):
1. Comply with applications of listed cables in accordance with Chapter 7 of NFPA 70.
a. Fire alarm cable substitutions in accordance with NFPA 70: Permitted.

C. Non-Power-Limited Fire Alarm Cables (NPLFA):
1. Comply with NPLFA circuit conductor properties in accordance with NFPA 72.
2. Comply with listing requirements in Chapter 7 of NFPA 70.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide components as indicated or as required for connection of fire alarm system to devices and other systems indicated.

B. Provide EoL resistors as required for wiring supervision.

C. Protective Covers for Fire Alarm Devices:
1. Listed to same standard as device being protected.
2. Outdoor Covers: Weather resistant, suitable for outdoor use; use only with outdoor-rated devices.
3. Provide guards to protect devices where subject to mechanical damage; listed for use with detector.
a. Protective Covers for Detectors:
1) Use only with specific devices approved under listing.

D. Documentation Cabinets:
1. Provide cabinets, size as indicated or as required to comply with on-site documentation storage required by NFPA 72.
2. Cabinet: Steel with red finish; keyed to match fire alarm system equipment unless otherwise required by AHJ.

E. Surge Protection:
1. Line Voltage Surge Protection:
a. Provide for each line voltage circuit serving fire alarm system control units and related equipment (e.g., FACU, field booster panels, nodes, and transponders).
b. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 1449.
2. Low Voltage Surge Protection:
a. Provide for each power-limited fire alarm circuit that enters or exits a building.
b. Listed as complying with UL 497B.
c. Provide voltage/current ratings suitable for circuit to be protected.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify field measurements, including future system expansion as indicated on Contract Documents.

B. Verify that system capacities listed in manufacturer instructions align with designed system.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to accept components and equipment, with suitable support frames and anchors installed where required.

D. Verify ratings, configurations, and characteristics of system components.

E. Verify rough-ins for field connections.

F. Verify that work likely to damage fire alarm system has been completed.

G. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.

H. Perform preinstallation tests and inspections per manufacturer's instructions and in accordance with NECA 305.

I. Verify that system bonding is in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

J. Do not energize system until deficiencies have been corrected.

K. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to fire alarm system. Overcurrent protection ratings are consistent with circuit voltage and manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for equipment.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prior to installation, confirm environment of installation area is clean, and with ambient temperature, humidity, and ventilation requirements are per manufacturer’s written instructions.
   1. Clean and vacuum in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Confirm equipment ventilation holes are absent of obstructions and free for air flow.
   2. Clean pathways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.
   3. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from equipment enclosures, cabinets, and outlet boxes.
   4. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Follow tool requirements for installation, including torquing adjustments, as listed in manufacturer documentation.

C. Remove detector dust covers prior to system energization.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install field-devices, components, FACU and related equipment, and accessories in accordance with the following:
   1. Manufacturer's instructions, applicable codes, and Contract Documents.
   2. NFPA 72.
   3. NFPA 70; including requirements for mechanical execution of work.

B. Field Locations:
   1. Obtain Owner's approval of locations of devices and notification appliances before installation.
   2. Arrange equipment to provide minimum operational clearances and required maintenance access in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
   3. Conceal wiring, conduit, outlet boxes, and supports where installed in finished areas; maintain code-required access.

C. Raceways and Supports:
   1. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes as required for installation. Only install boxes and equipment at locations based on application standards indicated in NFPA 72.
   2. Secure and support raceways at intervals complying with NFPA 70. Provide supports where vertical rise exceeds permissible limits.
   3. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements.

D. Wiring and Connections:

1. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, Class 3 remote-control, signaling, fire alarm circuits, and power-limited circuits in accordance with cable insulation class and NFPA 70.
2. Maintain circuit pathway and class designations in accordance with NFPA 72 for configuration, separation, and survivability.
3. Comply with permitted and not permitted installations for wires, cables, cable routing assemblies, communications circuits, and fire alarm circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
4. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by AHJ. Provide independent support from building structure and suspended ceiling systems. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
5. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
6. Comply with manufacturer's minimum cable sizes or ratings.
7. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum power, signal, or network cable lengths between components.
8. Provide network wiring in accordance with NFPA 70.
9. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, and cabinets.
10. See manufacturer's instructions for batteries.

E. Fire Alarm System Components:
1. Install field-installed devices, components, relays, notification appliances, accessories, and when applicable EoL resistors.
   a. Install wiring to supervisory devices and associated EoL resistors as required for supervision of hardwired connections
2. Install Wall-Mounted Equipment: Assemble component hardware within (e.g., card bays, sub-bays, expansion bays, signal cards, other card frames, networking, signal transmission, application modules, tamper monitoring devices, interconnecting modules, and auxiliary power supplies), including space for required spare capacity, and configure settings.
3. Install Interconnect Wiring: Connect system cabinets, install processor and cards, cabling, connectors, terminations, and bonding.

F. Branch Power:
1. After installation confirmations, follow manufacturer instructions to connect branch circuit power cables to premises fire alarm system components; comply with NFPA 70.
2. Where accessories require auxiliary power, provide control power source and monitoring as indicated or as required to complete installation.
3. Install auxiliary power supplies, including indicated monitoring, and connections necessary for remote equipment.

G. System Identification:
1. Identify devices, notification appliances, components, cables, and equipment in accordance with approved submittals. See Section 26 05 53.
2. Confirm fire alarm system programming meets requirements of SOO and sub-system SOOs.
3. Mark location of disconnecting means for NPFLA circuits.
4. Coordinate to provide red branch power circuit protective devices or identify them accordingly as required by NFPA 72 and NFPA 70.
5. Mark date of batteries installed on inside cover of panels and formal maintenance logs.

H. Troubleshooting and Installer Checks:
1. Field test connectivity periodically during installation process to avoid unexpected troubleshooting.
2. Check system operation for notification, FACU functions, circuit supervision, alarm initiating devices, supervisory initiating devices, dress panels/doors/covers, and programming before performing field tests.

I. Fire Alarm System Tests:
   1. Perform required tests of NFPA 72. Record measured values during operational checks.
   2. Confirm functional testing of fire alarm system is as indicated in Contract Documents.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Provide services of manufacturer's authorized representation to observe installation and assist in inspection, testing, and adjusting. Include manufacturer's detailed testing procedures and field reports and with submittals.

C. Provide equipment, two-way radios for testing personnel use, tools, and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing.

D. Notify Owner and Architect Engineer at least two weeks prior to scheduled inspections and tests.

E. Inspect and test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

F. Inspect wiring and components for damage and defects.

G. Batteries and Power Supplies: Perform inspections and tests listed in manufacturer installation instructions.

H. Perform additional requirements related to testing and inspection during system startup.

I. Test for interface with other systems.

J. Test shunt trips to verify operation.

K. Correct defective work, adjust for operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.

L. Submit detailed reports indicated inspection and testing results, corrective actions taken, and as-found and final adjusted settings.

M. Diagnostic Period: After successful completion of inspections and tests, operate system to normal mode for at least 14 days without system or equipment malfunctions.

3.05 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Obtain Owner approval prior to performing system startup.

B. Prepare and start equipment and systems in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

3.06 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

B. Adjust initiating device and notification appliance settings to achieve desired operation as indicated in submittals.

C. Measure power supply primary and secondary voltages, log values for records, and make appropriate adjustments.

D. Adjust alignment of equipment covers and doors. Provide keys and spare keys to Owner.

E. Reprint and reinstall damaged or misinstalled labels; maintain neat and square to installed location good workmanship - see NECA 1; maintain consistent placements for identification on products of similar type.

F. Adjust devices or notification appliances and associated bases to be flush and level.

G. Program system parameters according to requirements of Owner.

3.07 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for field-generated construction waste requirements.

C. Check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged components and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide circuit directory updates for related power branch circuits.

D. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or are indicated for reuse.

E. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes and fire alarm system equipment and components.

F. Clean fire alarm system equipment and components according to manufacturer's instructions and NECA 305.

G. Clean surfaces and interiors of boxes and device cover plates in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials.

H. Repair scratched or marred exposed surfaces to match original factory finish.

I. Comply with federal (EPA), state, and local regulations for battery handling and disposal. Do not spill battery fluids down plumbing drains. Only use containers safe for transportation marked 'nonspillable.'

3.08 COMMISSIONING

A. See Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Comply with NFPA 3 for commissioning of fire protection and life safety systems.

C. Comply with NECA 90 for commissioning building electrical systems.

D. Support Commissioning Agent in assembling test data and generating reports.

E. Participate in four hours of seasonal testing, as scheduled by Commissioning Agent, six months from Date of Substantial Completion.

3.09 INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR COMPLETION

A. Notify Owner 7 days prior to beginning completion inspections and tests.

B. Notify AHJ and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.

C. Provide services of installer's supervisor or person with equivalent qualifications to supervise inspection and testing, correction, and adjustments.

D. Prepare for testing by ensuring that work is complete and correct; perform preliminary tests as required.

E. Provide tools, software, and supplies required to accomplish inspection, testing, and document results.

F. Perform inspection and testing in accordance with NFPA 72 and requirements of AHJ; document each inspection and test.

G. Correct defective work, adjust for operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.

H. Diagnostic Period: After successful completion of inspections and tests, operate system in normal mode for at least 14 days without system or equipment malfunctions.
   1. Record system operations and malfunctions.
   2. If malfunction occurs, start diagnostic period over after correction of malfunction.
   3. Owner will provide attendant operator personnel during diagnostic period; schedule training to allow Owner personnel to perform normal duties.
   4. At end of successful diagnostic period, fill out and submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Testing Form."

3.10 OWNER PERSONNEL INSTRUCTION

A. Provide the following instruction to designated Owner personnel:
   1. Hands-On Instruction: On-site, using operational system.
   2. Classroom Instruction: Owner furnished classroom, on-site or at other local facility.

B. Administrative: One-hour session(s) covering issues necessary for nontechnical administrative staff; classroom:
   1. Initial Training: One session precloseout.

C. Basic Operation: One-hour sessions for attendant personnel, security officers, and engineering staff; combination of classroom and hands-on:
   1. Initial Training: One session precloseout.

D. Use operation and maintenance documentation as primary instruction material; have paper copies available for attendees and supplement training material aids.

3.11 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional submittals.

B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training for additional requirements.

C. Closeout Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of all functions to Owner.
   1. Be prepared to conduct any of required tests.
   2. Have minimum one copy of operation and maintenance data, preliminary copy of project record drawings, input/output matrix, and operator instruction chart(s) available during demonstration.
   3. Have authorized technical representative of FACU manufacturer present during demonstration.
   4. Demonstration may be combined with inspection and testing required by AHJ; notify AHJ with enough time to schedule demonstration.
   5. Repeat demonstration until successful.

D. Substantial Completion of project cannot be achieved until inspection and testing is successful and the following:
   1. Specified diagnostic period without malfunction has been completed.
   2. Approved operating and maintenance data has been delivered.
   3. All aspects of operation have been demonstrated to Owner.
   4. Final acceptance of fire alarm system has been given by AHJ.
   5. Specified precloseout instruction is complete.

3.12 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed fire alarm system from subsequent construction operations.

3.13 MAINTENANCE

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

B. Provide to Owner, at no extra cost, written maintenance contract for entire manufacturer's warranty period, to include work described below.

C. Perform routine inspection, testing, and preventive maintenance required by NFPA 72, including:
   1. Maintenance of fire safety interface and supervisory devices connected to fire alarm system.
   2. Repairs required, unless due to improper use, accidents, or negligence beyond control of maintenance contractor.
   3. Record keeping required by NFPA 72 and AHJ.

D. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by Owner:

1. Provide on-site response within two hours of notification.
2. Include allowance for call-back service during normal working hours at no extra cost to Owner.
3. Owner will pay for call-back service outside of normal working hours on hourly basis, based on actual time spent at site and not including travel time; include hourly rate and definition of normal working hours in maintenance contract.

E. Provide complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, cleaning, inspection, and testing, with detailed schedule.

F. Maintain on-site log listing date and time of each inspection and call-back visit, condition of system, nature of trouble, correction performed, and parts replaced. Submit duplicate of each log entry to Owner's representative upon completion of site visit.

G. Comply with Owner's requirements for access to facility and security.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.